MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 65

Monodies

Guibert of Nogent

De vita sua

Monodies

The Memoirs of Guibert of Nogent, Books I–III

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

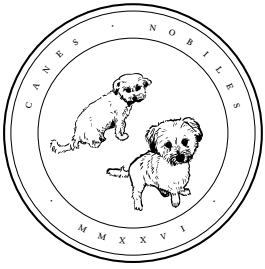


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 65 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Luc d'Achery's text (Paris, 1651) as Migne reprints it, Patrologia Latina 156 (Paris, 1853)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK ONE

I · He Confesses His Sins 9
II · The Gifts of God 14
III · His Birth 21
IV · His Father's Death and His First Master 29
V · Under a Strict Master 34
VI · The Master and the Boy 40
VII · A Benefice Bought Wrongly 44
VIII · The Monasteries of Old 50
IX · Everard of Breteuil 53
X · Simon of Crépy 59
XI · Bruno and the Chartreuse 62
XII · His Mother's Marriage 73
XIII · Her Widowhood 84
XIV · She Leaves the World 93
XV · His Boyhood Wanderings 102

BOOK ONE

(continued)

XVI · Visions of His Mother 115
XVII · His Verses and His Studies 125
XVIII · His Mother's Vision of His Father 136
XIX · His Election as Abbot 147
XX · Suger the Prior 156
XXI · The Monk Who Hid Silver 158
XXII · The Monk with the Purse 162
XXIII · Thunderbolts at Fly 165
XXIV · Deaths and Graves 174
XXV · The Sacristan and Others 179
XXVI · The Devil's Pupils 184

BOOK TWO

I · The British King 191
II · Nogent and Its Abbots 203
III · Guibert Made Abbot 210
IV · His Mother's Death 218
V · Converts 222
VI · The Devil's Tricks 230

BOOK THREE

I · Adalbero 239
II · Helinand 241

BOOK THREE

(continued)

III · Ingelran 244
IV · Gaudry 251
V · The Murder of Gerard 262
VI · The Sermon on the Crime 270
VI bis · The Bishop's Return 276
VII · The Commune 281
VIII · The Rising 297
IX · The Burning of the City 304
X · The Burial 314
XI · Thomas of Marle 318
XII · God Avenges Gerard 332
XIII · The Relics in England 340
XIV · Hugh and Thomas 347
XV · The Sacrilege of Anselm 365
XVI · The Count of Soissons 370
XVII · The Heretics of Bucy 375
XVIII · Miracles of the Saints 381
XIX · The Pilgrim and Others 389
XX · Edmund, Swithun, Arnulf, and Leger 400

BOOK ONE

Deflet trium statuum vitæ suæ peccata

I · HE CONFESSES HIS SINS

Guibert confesses to God the countless wanderings of his childhood, youth, and manhood, and the frequent returns to God's mercy that grace inspired. He marvels that God pours grace even on sinners who provoke him, holds that breathing in God even for a moment is better than despair, and resolves to know himself so that through that knowledge he may seek God.

Confiteor amplitudini tuæ, Deus, infinitorum errorum meorum
I-confess to-the-greatness your God of-the-infinite errors my
decursus, et creberrimos ad miserationis internæ, quos tamen
the-courses and the-very-frequent to of-mercy inward which yet
inspirasti, recursus. Confiteor pueritiæ ac juventutis meæ mala,
you-inspired returns I-confess of-boyhood and of-youth my the-evils
adhuc etiam in matura hac ætate æstuantia, et inveterata
still even in ripe this age seething and the-inveterate
pravitatum studia, necdum sub defatigati corporis torpore
of-depravities pursuits not-yet under of-the-wearied body the-torpor
cessantia. Quoties, Domine, perseverantissimarum impuritatum
ceasing how-often Lord of-the-most-persistent impurities
mearum recordor, et qualiter pro eisdem compungi semper
my I-recall and how for the-same to-be-pricked always
donaveris reminiscor, patientissima tua in me viscera, supra
you-have-granted I-remember the-most-patient your in me bowels beyond
quam cogitari possit, admiror. Si compunctio et orationis
what to-be-thought can I-marvel-at if compunction and of-prayer
affectus nequaquam sine tua spiritali infusione habentur,
the-feeling by-no-means without your spiritual infusion are-had
quomodo tam dignanter illabi peccatorum pectoribus
how so condescendingly to-glide-into of-sinners the-breasts

pateris, et aversis a te, imo te irritantibus,
do-you-allow and to-those-turned-away from you nay you provoking
tantam gratiam dilargiris? Tu scis, paternitas magna nimis,
such grace do-you-lavish you know paternity great very
quam obstinata adversus eos qui offensam nostram incidunt,
how obstinate against those who offense our fall-into
corda gerimus, et iis qui semel aut pluraliter in nos,
hearts we-bear and to-those who once or many-times against us
aut vultus, aut verba tulerunt, quam ægre remittimus.
either looks or words have-borne how grudgingly we-forgive
At tu non modo pius, at vero ipsa pietas, imo ejus
but you not only pious but indeed the-very piety nay its
origo. Qui cum generalissime progrediaris ad omnes, nonne
origin who since most-universally you-go-forth to all surely
singulis poteris esse sufficiens? Quidni? Cum mundus
to-each you-shall-be-able to-be sufficient why-not when the-world
in Dei ignorantia positus esset, cum in tenebris ac mortis
in of-God ignorance placed was when in darkness and of-death
umbra versaretur, cum nocte suum peragente cursum
the-shadow it-dwelt when night its completing course
silentium commune teneret, cujus merito, cujus voce potuit
silence common held whose by-merit whose by-voice could
compellari Sermo omnipotens tuus, ut a regali sede
to-be-summoned Word almighty your that from the-royal seat
veniret? Et qui universæ humanitatis negligentia quin
it-should-come and who of-all humanity by-the-negligence but-that
misereris tunc obstrui non poteras, mirum non si erga
you-pity then to-be-blocked not could wonder not if toward
unum quamvis enormiter peccatorem miserabundus existas.
one although enormously a-sinner merciful you-stand
Non possum dicere quod facilius singulis miserearis, quam
not I-can to-say that more-easily on-each-one you-have-mercy than

omnibus, cum utrobique tibi constet in nullo clauda
on-all since on-both-sides for-you it-is-established in nothing lame
facilitas, facili enim facilius quidpiam apud te non est.
the-ease than-the-easy for easier anything with you not is
Fons cum sis, et cum quod emanas omnibus debeas,
a-fountain since you-are and since what you-pour-forth to-all you-owe
plane quod omnium est singulis non præcludis.
plainly what of-all is to-each not you-shut-off
Semper ergo peccans, et inter peccandum semper ad te
always therefore sinning and amid sinning always to you
rediens, an pii fugax, piumve deserens, cum ad pietatem
returning whether of-the-pious a-fugitive or-the-pious deserting when to piety
recurrero, perdet pietas quod est, et etiam offensione
I-shall-have-run-back shall-lose piety what it-is and even by-offense
multiplici obruta, invenietur insolens? Nonne tibi dicitur quia
manifold overwhelmed shall-be-found insolent surely to-you it-is-said that
non continebis in ira tua misericordias tuas? Has non modo
not you-shall-hold-back in wrath your mercies your these not only
in præsenti, sed in æternum futuras idem cantat. Tu scis
in the-present but into eternity about-to-be the-same sings you know
quia non ideo pecco quod te misericordem sentio, sed secure
that not for-this I-sin that you merciful I-perceive but securely
profiteor te ideo misericordem dici, quod sis veniam
I-profess you for-this merciful to-be-called that you-are the-pardon
postulantibus præsto. Non te miserante abutor, quoties per
to-those-seeking at-hand not you pitying I-abuse as-often-as through
peccandi necessitatem peccare compellor, verum profana nimis
of-sinning the-necessity to-sin I-am-compelled but profane too-much
esset abusio, si, quia perfacilis post peccatum ad te est reditus,
would-be the-abuse if because very-easy after sin to you is the-return
semper me peccandi delectet excessus. Pecco siquidem, sed,
always me of-sinning should-delight the-excess I-sin indeed but

ratione recepta, in affectum cordis transisse me pœnitet,
reason recovered into the-feeling of-the-heart to-have-passed me it-repents
tamque stercorosis cophinis mens graviter invita succumbit.
and-so dung-laden by-baskets the-mind heavily unwilling succumbs
Sed inter has quotidianas ægritudines qualiscunque resurrectionis
but amid these daily sicknesses of-whatever-kind of-resurrection
a lapsu quid facerem? Multo sanius nonne est in te ad tempus
from the-fall what should-I-do much sounder surely is-it in you for a-time
eniti, in te vel momentanee respirare, quam prorsus non
to-strive in you even momentarily to-breathe than altogether not
meminisse remedii et de gratia desperare? Et quid est desperare,
to-remember the-remedy and of grace to-despair and what is to-despair
nisi in omnis flagitii volutabrum sese ex deliberatione
except into of-every crime the-wallow oneself from deliberation
projicere? Ubi enim carni jam nullatenus spiritus reluctatur, et
to-throw where for to-the-flesh now in-no-way the-spirit struggles and
infelicis animæ substantia voluptatum dispendio profligatur.
of-the-unhappy soul the-substance of-pleasures by-the-squandering is-ruined
Is est qui aquarum tempestate demergitur, profundo sorbetur, ad
he is who of-waters by-the-storm is-sunk by-the-deep is-swallowed to
reprobi cumulum sensus os desuper putei perurgetur.
of-the-reprobate the-heap sense the-mouth from-above of-the-pit is-pressed-down
Dum ergo, Deus bone, post has interioris mei hominis
while therefore God good after these of-the-inner my man
temulentias ad te resipisco, sin alias proficio, saltem
drunkennesses to you I-come-to-my-senses if otherwise I-progress at-least
interim nequaquam a mei cognitione deficio. Quomodo
meanwhile by-no-means from of-me knowledge I-fall-away how
enim ad tui notitiam scintillarem, si ad me videndum
for to of-you knowledge would-I-sparkle if for me seeing
cæcutirem? Si plane, juxta Jeremiam, vir sum videns
I-were-blind if plainly according-to Jeremiah a-man I-am seeing

paupertatem meam; consequens est ut ea quibus illa
poverty my it-follows is that those-things by-which that
suppleatur egestas, solerter exquiram. Et e diverso, si
be-supplied want skillfully I-seek-out and from the-opposite if
non sciero quid sit bonum, unde malum vel nosse,
not I-shall-have-known what is good whence the-evil even to-know
nedum exsecrari potero? Si pulchritudinem non noverim,
let-alone to-execrate shall-I-be-able if beauty not I-should-know
nunquam fœditatem horreo. Quia igitur utrumque constat,
never foulness do-I-shudder-at because therefore each is-agreed
ut per mei notitiam tuam petam, et fruens tua, illico
that through of-me knowledge yours I-may-seek and enjoying yours at-once
mea non caream, dignum ac singulariter salutare est ut
mine not I-may-lack worthy and singularly salutary it-is that
obscuritas rationis meæ per hujusmodi confessiones crebra
the-darkness of-reason my by such confessions by-frequent
tui luminis inquisitione tergatur, quo stabiliter illustrata,
of-your light search be-wiped so-that steadily illuminated
nunquam deinceps a se nesciatur.
never thereafter by itself be-unknown

Beneficia sibi a Deo collata memorat; deque ipsis gratias agit

II · THE GIFTS OF GOD

Guibert thanks God for his gifts, setting birth, wealth, and beauty apart as goods that only honesty makes praiseworthy. Beauty, he argues, is good in itself, a mirror of eternal beauty, and his first thanks are for a mother both beautiful and chaste, whose grave bearing kept every levity at a distance and who never joined in slander of other women.

Est itaque primum confiteri tibi quæ mihi contuleris
it-is and-so first to-confess to-you what on-me you-have-conferred
beneficia, ut perpendant qui hæc lecturi sint famuli tui,
kindnesses that may-weigh who these-things about-to-read are the-servants your
Deus, quam sit crudelis ingratitudo mea. Si enim non alia
God how is cruel ingratitude my if for not other-things
quam quæ cæteris impartiris hominibus mihi præbuisses,
than those-which on-the-other you-bestow men to-me you-had-given
nonne ea quæ mereri potueram transcendisses? Addidisti
surely those-things which to-deserve I-could you-would-have-surpassed you-added
plurima quæ ex tuo prædicabilia sunt, nil autem ex meo,
very-many which from yours praiseworthy are nothing moreover from mine
et alia quibus supersedendum censeo. Si enim genus, opes et
and others on-which to-be-passed-over I-judge if for birth wealth and
forma, ut cætera si qua sunt taceam, te, Domine, auctore
beauty that the-rest if any there-are I-may-pass-over you Lord as-author
dantur, nulla apud bonos laude feruntur, nisi cum, ab his
are-given with-no among the-good praise they-are-borne except when by those
quibus a te data sunt, sub regula honestatis arcentur,
to-whom by you given they-are under the-rule of-honesty they-are-restrained
aut prorsus contemptibilia pro suæ vitio mutabilitatis
or altogether contemptible for of-their-own the-vice of-mutability

habentur. Quid enim ad me de his quæ solas suis
are-held what for to me about these-things which alone with-their
coloribus atque nominibus causas lasciviæ superbiæque
colors and names causes of-wantonness and-of-pride
ministrant; quæ sic media sunt, ut pro mentium habitu
supply which so middle are that according-to of-minds the-habit
circumferri ad bonum malumque queant; quæ tanto sunt
to-be-carried-round to good and-evil they-can which by-so-much are
flexibilitati addita quanto pro sui transibilitate suspecta?
to-flexibility added by-as-much for their transience suspect
Super quibus si alia ratio non occurreret, illa satis esset,
about which if another reason not occurred that enough would-be
quod neque genus neque speciem quis suam elaboravit, et
that neither birth nor appearance anyone his-own has-wrought and
in his specialiter non habet quod non acceperit.
in these specially not he-has what not he-has-received
Sunt alia quædam quibus adipiscendis humana aliquando
there-are other certain-things for-which to-be-attained human sometimes
studia cooperari possunt, uti sunt opes, uti ingenia, teste
efforts to-cooperate can as are wealth as talents witness
Salomone: «Ferrum, inquit, cum retusum fuerit, multo
Solomon iron he-says when blunted it-shall-have-been with-much
labore exacuetur.» Quod totum et ipsum etiam ex facili
labor shall-be-sharpened which whole and itself also by an-easy
assertione cassatur, quia nisi rationem lux, quæ illuminat
assertion is-annulled because unless reason the-light which illuminates
omnem hominem in hunc mundum venientem imbuat,
every man into this world coming imbue
et fores doctrinarum Christus scientiæ clavis aperiat,
and the-doors of-doctrines Christ of-knowledge the-key open
nulli dubium quod omnis magister auribus stolidis vanum
to-no-one doubtful that every master to-ears stolid a-vain

certamen impendat. Ergo prudens quisque quidquam sibi
contest spends therefore prudent anyone anything to-himself
præter peccatum arrogare desipiat.
except sin to-claim would-be-foolish
Sed his omissis, rem cœptam repetamus. Dixeram,
but these omitted the-matter begun let-us-resume I-had-said
pie et sancte, quod de tuis tibi beneficiis gratularer.
kind and holy that for your to-you kindnesses I-would-give-thanks
Primum potissimumque itaque gratias ago quod pulchram,
first and-chiefest and-so thanks I-give that a-beautiful
sed castam, modestam mihi matrem, timoratissimamque
but chaste modest to-me mother and-most-God-fearing
contuleris. Pulchram profecto satis sæculariter ac inepte
you-gave beautiful surely quite worldlily and foolishly
protuleram, nisi certe castitatis severissima fronte hoc
I-would-have-put-forth unless surely of-chastity by-the-most-severe brow this
nomen inane firmassem. Sicut sane in omnino pauperibus
name empty I-had-made-firm as indeed in altogether the-poor
jejunia videntur extortitia, quibus non suppetunt ciborum
fasts seem extorted to-whom not are-at-hand of-food
suffragia, et ideo minus laudabilia; frugalitas autem divitum
the-supplies and therefore less praiseworthy the-frugality moreover of-the-rich
pro sua habet copia pretium, sic forma quanto appetibilior,
for its has abundance worth so beauty by-as-much more-desirable
si contra lenocinia duruerit, tanto omnimodæ titulo
if against allurements it-shall-have-hardened by-so-much of-every-kind by-the-title
laudis evectior. Sallustius Crispus nisi solam sine moribus
of-praise more-exalted Sallust Crispus unless alone without morals
pulchritudinem laudi duxisset, nunquam de Aurelia
beauty for-praise he-had-reckoned never about Aurelia
Orestilla dixisset: «In qua, ait, præter formam nil
Orestilla would-have-said in whom he-says except beauty nothing

unquam bonus laudavit.» Si formam ejus, quam excipit,
ever a-good-man praised if the-beauty her which he-excepts
a bono laudari asserit, quia tamen in cæteris omnibus
by a-good-man to-be-praised he-asserts because yet in the-other all
turpem dicit, secure pro Sallustio loquor sic sensisse, ceu
base he-says securely for Sallust I-speak so to-have-thought as-if
diceret, digne dote naturæ a Deo approbari, licet eam
he-said worthily the-dowry of-nature by God to-be-approved although her
constet adjectivis quibuslibet impuritatibus impiari. Laudatur
it-be-agreed by-added any impurities to-be-defiled is-praised
itaque in idolo cujuslibet materiei partibus propriis forma
and-so in an-idol of-any material with-parts its-own form
conveniens, et licet idolum ab Apostolo, quantum spectat
fitting and although an-idol by the-Apostle as-far-as it-looks
ad fidem, nil appelletur, nec quidpiam profanius habeatur,
to faith nothing be-called nor anything more-profane be-held
tamen illa membrorum apta diductio non abs re laudatur.
yet that of-limbs apt arrangement not from the-point is-praised
Et certe quamvis momentanea pulchritudo sit sanguinum
and certainly although momentary beauty be of-the-bloods
instabilitate vertibilis, secundum consuetum imaginarii boni
by-the-instability changeable according-to the-accustomed of-an-imaginary good
modum, bona negari non potest. Si enim quidquid
manner good to-be-denied not it-can if for whatever
æternaliter a Deo institutum est, pulchrum est, omne
eternally by God established is beautiful is all
illud quod temporaliter speciosum est, æternæ illius speciei
that which temporally fair is of-eternal that beauty
quasi speculum est. «Invisibilia enim Dei per ea
as-it-were the-mirror is the-invisible-things for of-God through those-things
quæ facta sunt, intellecta conspiciuntur,» ait Apostolus.
which made are understood are-perceived says the-Apostle

Angeli quoque hominum conspectibus se præbentes,
the-angels also of-men to-the-sights themselves showing
vultus semper attulere clarissimos. Unde uxor Manue:
faces always have-borne most-bright whence the-wife of-Manoah
«Venit, inquit, vir Dei ad me angelicum habens vultum.»
came she-says a-man of-God to me an-angelic having face
Inde e diverso dæmones, qui, juxta primi Petri
thence from the-opposite the-demons who according-to of-the-first Peter
vocem, «sub caligine ad diem magni judicii reservantur,»
the-word under darkness unto the-day of-the-great judgment are-reserved
vultibus solent apparere teterrimis, non cum se fallaciter
with-faces are-wont to-appear most-hideous not when themselves deceitfully
transfigurant in angelos lucis, nec id plane injuria, utpote
they-transfigure into angels of-light nor that quite unjustly inasmuch-as
qui concivium nobilium descivere a gloria.
who of-their-fellow-citizens noble have-fallen-away from the-glory
Ad hoc etiam nostra electorum corpora claritati Christi
to this also our of-the-elect bodies to-the-brightness of-Christ
configuranda dicuntur, ut fœditas, quæ casu seu naturali
to-be-conformed are-said that the-foulness which by-chance or natural
corruptione contrahitur, ad regulam transfigurati in monte
corruption is-contracted to the-rule of-the-transfigured on the-mount
Dei Filii corrigitur. Si igitur interna exemplaria pulchra et
of-God Son is-corrected if therefore the-inward patterns beautiful and
bona sunt, quicunque prætendunt imaginem, maxime cum ab
good are whatever-things display the-image especially when from
eorum ordine non discrepant, unde pulchra, inde et bona sunt.
their order not they-differ whence beautiful thence also good they-are
Nempe et ipse B. Augustinus in libro, ni fallor, De
indeed and himself Blessed Augustine in the-book unless I-am-mistaken On
doctrina Christiana dixisse recolitur: «Quod is qui pulchrum
Teaching Christian to-have-said is-recalled that he who a-beautiful

habet corpus et turpem animam, magis lugendus est quam
has body and a-base soul more to-be-mourned is than
si fœdum haberet et corpus.» Si ergo species jure vitiosa
if a-foul he-had also body if therefore beauty rightly vicious
lugetur, profecto indubie bona res est, quæ pravitatis alicujus
is-mourned surely without-doubt a-good thing it-is which of-depravity some
ammistione corrumpitur, aut tenore honestatis augetur.
by-the-admixture is-corrupted or by-the-tenor of-honesty is-increased
Gratias igitur tibi, Deus, qui præstillaveras decori
thanks therefore to-you God who had-instilled-beforehand to-the-comeliness
ejus virtutem; illius enim habitudinis gravitas totius vanitatis
her virtue of-that for bearing the-gravity of-all vanity
poterat insinuare contemptum, oculorum namque pondus,
could to-suggest contempt of-the-eyes for the-weight
raritas eloquendi ac faciei motuum difficultas, minime
the-rarity of-speaking and of-the-face of-the-motions the-sluggishness not-at-all
levitatibus intuentium obsecundat. Tu scis, Omnipotens,
to-the-levities of-beholders complies you know Almighty
tanquam primævo ipsius tui nominis indidisti metum,
how to-the-first-age of-her your name you-implanted fear
tanquam adversus omnia lenocinia animi rebellionem. Nota
how against all enticements of-the-soul rebellion note
quod vix aut nusquam inter magnæ professionis feminas
what scarcely or nowhere among of-great profession women
reperitur, quantum apud se tuo dono continens, tantum
is-found as-much-as in herself by-your gift continent so-much
incontinentibus fuit parca detrahere. Et cum ab exteris aut
on-the-incontinent she-was sparing to-disparage and when by outsiders or
domesticis aliquoties hujusmodi fabula notaretur, ipsa averti,
household-folk sometimes of-this-kind a-tale was-noted she to-turn-away
ipsa absistere, et tali sic susurrio irritari, ac si sua
she to-withdraw and by-such so a-whisper to-be-irritated as if her

ipsius persona pariter carperetur. Verax Deus, tu nosti quod
own person likewise were-carped-at truthful God you know that
non me cogit ad hæc referenda privatus, utpote matris
not me compels to these-things to-be-recounted private as-being of-a-mother
amor, sed rem haberi plusquam meorum verborum
love but the-matter to-be-held more-than of-my words
efficientia possit: certe cum cæteros generis mei aut animales
the-efficacy can surely since the-others of-family my either animal
et Dei ignaros, aut efferos armis et cædium reos, multum
and of-God ignorant or fierce in-arms and of-slaughters guilty much
vero eos fieri a te, nisi granditer, ut assoles, eorum
but them to-become from you unless greatly as you-are-wont them
miserearis, extorres. Sed de vita ejus opportunior forsitan
you-have-mercy-on exiles but about the-life her a-more-fitting perhaps
in hoc opere sese locus aperiet, jam accedamus ad nostra.
in this work itself place shall-open now let-us-approach to our-own-matters

Graves cruciatus in illius partu pertulit
mater. B. Virginis servitio mancipatur.
Recens natus quam tenuis corpore fuit

III · HIS BIRTH

Guibert, the last and worst of his mother's children, rests his hope of salvation on her merits. Vowed by his kin at the Virgin's altar to the clerical life, he is born on Holy Saturday after a Lent of labor, so frail he looks stillborn, and at the font a woman passes him from hand to hand, asking whether he can live. A holy birthday profits nothing without a holy life, he reflects; he is the Virgin's gift, often stolen back.

Ex hac, inquam, uti credo et spero, verissima mihi omnium
from this I-say as I-believe and hope most-true to-me of-all
quos genuit ipsa, deterrimo tribuisti nasci. Proles ejus
whom bore she the-worst you-granted to-be-born the-offspring her
bifariam postrema fui, decedentibus enim sub spe meliore
in-two-ways the-last I-was dying for under hope better
germanis, ego vita omnimodis desperatione supersum. In his
my-brothers I by-life in-every-way with-despair survive in these
adhuc mihi agenti malis, ut ejus merito, post Jesum et Jesu
still to-me living evils that her by-merit after Jesus and of-Jesus
matrem sanctosque ejus, spes salvationis universa resedit. Scio
the-mother and-the-saints his the-hope of-salvation whole has-settled I-know
nempe, nec discredere fas est, ut sicut me in sæculo posita
indeed nor to-disbelieve right is that as me in the-world placed
charius habuit, clarius coluit (erga enim extreme natos
more-dearly she-held more-brightly she-cherished toward for the-last born
matres affectuosius agunt) magis Deo præsens non negligit.
mothers more-affectionately act more to-God present not she-neglects
Ignis plena Dei ea a juventute fuerat in Sion, cum ne
of-fire full of-God she from youth had-been in Zion when not

dormiendo quidem, nedum vigilando, sollicitudo mei in ejus
in-sleeping even much-less in-waking the-care of-me in her
animo cessabat. At nunc morte sibi obita, interstitio carnis
mind ceased but now by-death by-her met the-partition of-the-flesh
abrupto, scio in Hierusalem potentius quam dici queat
broken-off I-know in Jerusalem more-powerfully than to-be-said can
fervere caminum, præsertim cum illic Deo plena, meas in
to-glow the-furnace especially since there of-God full my in
quibus volvor miserias non ignoret, et tanto mihi aberranti,
which I-roll miseries not she-is-ignorant and so-much for-me straying
licet felix, ingemat, quanto a suis quæ toties ingeminabat
though happy she-groans as-much-as from her which so-often she-redoubled
monitis, moribus atque vestigiis me exorbitare considerat.
warnings ways and footsteps me to-swerve she-considers
Pater et Domine Deus, qui ex hac non fallaciter, sed vere
Father and Lord God who from this not falsely but truly
bona mihi qualiter et quantum nosti malo originem
good to-me in-what-way and how-much you-know to-a-bad-one origin
tribuisti, spem quoque in ejus mihi merito præbuisti, quam
you-granted hope also in her to-me merit you-offered which
tamen nullatenus habere præsumerem, nisi ad te ex mei
yet in-no-way to-have I-would-presume unless to you from of-my
timore peccati, aliquantisper sub tua gratia respirarem.
fear of-sin for-a-while under your grace I-breathed-again
Induxisti pariter et misero cordi meo nescio si spem ut
you-induced likewise also into-wretched heart my I-know-not if hope as
similitudinem spei, quod videlicet sacrosancto, supereminenti
a-likeness of-hope that namely on-the-most-holy pre-eminent
et Christianis omnibus exoptatissimo die nasci mihi et
and to-Christians all most-longed-for day to-be-born for-me and
renasci etiam indulsisti. Totam ferme Quadragesimam sub
to-be-reborn also you-granted the-whole almost Lent under

nimii doloris insolentia parturiens mater exegerat (quos
of-too-great pain the-unwontedness laboring my-mother had-spent which
etiam angores mihi devio, et lubrica consectanti, toties
also anguishes to-me straying and slippery-things pursuing so-often
improperare solebat) tandem solemne Sabbatum, vigilia
to-reproach she-was-wont at-last the-solemn Saturday the-vigil
scilicet Paschalis emicuit.
namely of-Easter shone-forth
Diutinis ergo cruciatibus agitata, et hora propinquante
by-long therefore torments agitated and the-hour approaching
tortionibus augmentatis, cum in partum naturaliter putaretur
with-the-tortures increased when into birth naturally it-was-thought
enititum, magis sursum ad ejus præcordia retorquebar.
to-be-brought-forth rather upwards to her heart I-was-twisted-back
Jam patrem, amicos ac parentes funestus super utroque
already the-father friends and kinsfolk deadly over both
mœror obtriverat, quia dum matri mortem proles
grief had-crushed because while to-the-mother death the-offspring
accelerat, prolis similiter exitium, dum ei negatur exitus,
hastens of-the-offspring likewise the-death while to-it is-denied a-way-out
compassionis omnibus materia afferebat. Dies erat quo, præter
of-compassion to-all matter it-brought the-day it-was on-which besides
solemne, quod singulariter et suo tempore celebratur officium,
the-solemn which singly and in-its time is-celebrated office
quæ pro familiaribus actitari solent officia non fiebant.
which for household-folk to-be-performed are-wont offices not were-done
Igitur ex necessitate consilium, et ad Dominicæ Matris altare
therefore from necessity counsel and to of-the-Lord's Mother the-altar
concurritur, et ad eam quæ sola sive etiam Virgo semper
there-is-a-running-together and to her who alone or also Virgin always
futura pepererat, hujusmodi vota promuntur ac oblationis
to-be had-borne of-this-kind vows are-brought-forth and of-an-offering

vice id muneris piæ Dominæ aræ imponitur,
in-place that of-gift of-the-gracious Lady on-the-altar is-laid
quod videlicet si partus ille cessisset in masculum, Deo et
that namely if birth that should-turn-out into a-male to-God and
sibi obsecuturus clericatui traderetur: sin deterior,
to-her about-to-obey to-the-clerical-state he-would-be-handed-over but-if the-worse
professioni congruæ mandaretur. Nec mora languidulum
to-a-profession fitting should-be-entrusted nor delay a-poor-weak-thing
quidam instar abortionis effunditur, et quod fusum erat ad
a-certain like an-abortion is-poured-out and because poured-out it-was in
tempus, ut par erat abjectissimo, de absoluta solum matre
time as fitting was most-abject at the-delivered only mother
gaudetur. Erat illius homunculi recens editi adeo miseranda
there-is-rejoicing there-was of-that little-man newly born so pitiable
exilitas, ut cadaveruli extemporaliter nati species putaretur;
a-thinness that of-a-little-corpse untimely born the-appearance it-was-thought
in tantum, ut Iduato ferme Aprili, junci, qui in ea oriuntur
in so-much that the-Ides nearly of-April rushes which in that grow
regione pertenues, digitulis apponerentur, ut corpulentiores
region very-slender to-his-little-fingers were-applied that stouter
viderentur. Ea ipsa die dum salutifero fonti inferrer,
they-might-seem that very day while to-the-salvation-bearing font I-was-borne
mulier quædam, quod mihi puero etiam jam adolescenti
a-woman certain which to-me a-boy also already a-young-man
sæpenumero joci causa relatum est, de manu rotabat
often for-the-sake-of joking told it-was from hand was-turning
in manum me transferens: Hunccine victurum putatis,
into hand me passing this-one to-be-going-to-live do-you-think
quem prope natura deficiens emembrem edidit, et magis
whom nearly nature failing limbless brought-forth and more
lineamenti quid simile quam corpus dedit?
of-an-outline something like than a-body gave

Quæ omnia, Creator meus, hujus mei, quo vivere videor status,
which all-things Creator my of-this my in-which to-live I-seem state
portenta fuere. Nunquid tui, Domine, servitii in me reperiri
the-portents were surely-not your Lord of-service in me to-be-found
potuit veritas? Nil in te solidum, nil in te constans habui;
could the-truth nothing in you solid nothing in you constant I-had
si quid in evidentia visus sum exhibuisse operis, intentio
if anything in evidence seemed I-have to-have-shown of-work the-intention
multoties reddidit minus recta pertenue. Dixi tibi, summa
many-times rendered less upright very-slight I-have-said to-you highest
benignitas Deus, quod spem, aut spei quantulæcunque specimen
kindness God that hope or of-hope however-small a-token
ex tam gaudiosæ diei præstolatione mihi nato ac renato, sed
from so of-joyful a-day the-expectation to-me born and reborn but
et omnium post Deum oblato reginæ contuleris. Domine
also of-all after God offered to-the-queen you-conferred Lord
Deus, nonne ex ea quam mihi dedisti ratione jam colligo,
God surely from that which to-me you-gave reason already I-gather
quia dies nativitatis infructuose viventibus nil utilius affert
that the-day of-birth to-the-unfruitfully living nothing more-useful brings
quam mortis? Si constat, et irrevincibile est, quia nulla possunt
than of-death if it-is-agreed and irrefutable is that no can
merita dies præcessisse nativos, possunt autem defunctivos:
merits the-days to-have-preceded of-birth they-can moreover those-of-death
Si contingat sub bono vitam non transigi, fateor, nil
if it-happen under good life not to-be-passed I-confess nothing
omnino proderunt gloriosi dies, sicut nec natalis, et mortis.
at-all shall-profit the-glorious days as neither of-birth and of-death
Si enim verum est, quia ipse fecit me, et non ego ipse me,
if for true it-is that he made me and not I myself me
diemque non præstitui, nec ut præfigeretur emerui, collatus
and-the-day not I-appointed nor that it-might-be-fixed did-I-deserve conferred

a Deo non spem, non honorem mihi præbet, nisi diei
by God not hope not honor to-me it-offers unless of-the-day
religionem prosequens, quidquid die portenditur, mea vita
the-religion following whatever by-the-day is-foretokened my life
commendet. Tunc plane nostrum natale ex festiva temporis
commend then plainly our birthday from the-festive of-the-time
qualitate claresceret, si studium nostræ actionis suspirata
quality would-shine if the-pursuit of-our action longed-for
ad integrum virtute se regeret, et introitus gloria homini
to the-full by-virtue itself directed and the-entrance glory to-a-man
merito videretur indulta, si perseverans in æquitate animus
deservedly would-seem granted if persevering in equity the-mind
vitæ glorificaret exitia. Si Petrus, aut Paulus vocitor; si
of-life should-glorify the-exits if Peter or Paul I-am-called if
Remigius aut Nicolaus appeller, non mihi, ut poetice loquar:
Remigius or Nicholas I-be-named not to-me as poetically I-may-speak

Proderit a magno dimissum nomen Iulo:
it-shall-profit from great handed-down the-name Iulus

Nisi illorum, quos providentia fecit mihi, seu fortuna
unless of-those whom providence made to-me or fortune
cognomines, sagaciter exempla resculpsero. Ecce, Deus meus,
namesakes shrewdly the-examples I-re-carve behold God my
quomodo reflatur quidquid tumebat in anima mea, quomodo
how is-deflated whatever swelled in soul my how
poterit floccipendi quod in fastum videbatur extendi.
it-shall-be-able to-be-held-worthless what into arrogance seemed to-be-stretched
Et, o mundi et cœlorum post unicum tuum Domina,
and O of-the-world and of-the-heavens after only-one your Lady
quam bene senserunt, qui me sub illa tibi necessitate
how well they-judged who me under that to-you necessity

voverunt! Et, o quam melius ipse sensissem, si cor,
vowed and O how better I-myself would-have-judged if the-heart
jam adultus sub illius semper voti sententia, construxissem!
already grown under of-that always vow the-sentence I-had-built
Ecce me tibi profiteor quasi specialiter dono datum, nec
behold me to-you I-profess as-if specially as-a-gift given nor
a me tamen tibi diffiteor sacrilege sæpius, ac scienter
by me yet from-you I-deny sacrilegiously more-often and knowingly
ablatum. Nonne me tibi abstuli, qui voluntates fetidas tuo
taken-away surely me from-you I-took-away who wills fetid to-your
odori prætuli? Verum etsi multoties hac me tibi fraude
fragrance preferred but even-if many-times by-this me from-you fraud
subduxi, ad te tamen, et per te ad Dei Patris, et tuum
I-withdrew to you yet and through you to of-God the-Father and your
unicum hujus oblationis intuitu securius recucurri; et cum
the-only-one of-this offering by-regard more-securely I-ran-back and when
ob peccata millies recidiva tabescerem, securitas mihi de
for sins a-thousand-times relapsing I-was-wasting security to-me from
tuis inexhaustis visceribus nascebatur, miserationum tuarum
your inexhaustible bowels was-born of-mercies your
antiquarum beneficiis admonebar ut sperarem. Sed quid
ancient by-the-kindnesses I-was-admonished that I-should-hope but what
illud, antiquarum? Tot expertus sum, et quotidie experior
that of-ancient so-many experienced I-have and daily I-experience
miserationum tuarum assiduitates, tot evasi lapsuum,
of-mercies your the-constancies so-many I-have-escaped of-lapses
te eximente, captivitates, ut de veteribus jam prorsus
you rescuing captivities that about old-ones now altogether
tacere libeat, ubi tanta liberationum affluentia regat. Et
to-be-silent it-pleases where so-great of-deliverances an-abundance rules and
cum peccatorum iterationes sævam cordi meo obdurationem
when of-sins the-repetitions savage to-heart my hardening

parturiant, quasi naturaliter ingenitus me illico ad te
bring-forth as-if naturally inborn me at-once to you
recursus emollit: et cum ex mei contuitu et ex mearum
a-running-back softens and when from of-myself the-view and from of-my
consideratione ærumnarum pene desperando deficiam, quasi
the-consideration troubles nearly in-despairing I-fail as-if
velim nolim innasci sentio animæ miseræ ad te respirandi
willy nilly to-be-inborn I-feel of-the-soul wretched to you of-breathing-again
fiduciam. Sic enim adjacet cogitationi meæ, ut quibuscunque
a-confidence thus for it-lies-near to-thought my that by-whatever
malis involvar, tu meis necessitatibus, si dicere audeam, ex
evils I-be-wrapped you to-my necessities if to-say I-dare from
debito deesse non possis, in te nempe projectum ex utero
obligation to-be-lacking not can in you indeed cast from the-womb
si adversum non revisas, si reversum minime recipias, perditionis
if turned-away not you-revisit if returned not-at-all you-receive of-perdition
meæ justas in te utique conferam causas. Plane quia tibi
my just on you surely I-shall-lay the-causes plainly because to-you
subest cum volueris posse, et Filii potestas in matrem
it-is-subject when you-will to-be-able and of-the-Son the-power into the-mother
redundare dignoscitur, a quo potius mei salutem exigere
to-redound is-recognized from whom rather of-me the-salvation to-demand
potero, quam a te, cui, ut sic dicam, cognatæ servitutis
shall-I-be-able than from you to-whom as thus I-may-say of-kindred servitude
conditione conclamem: «Tuus sum ego?» Sed de his
by-the-condition I-may-cry-out yours am I but about these-things
alias quam libenter ratiocinabor tecum; cætera attingamus.
elsewhere how gladly I-shall-reason with-you the-rest let-us-touch

Infans patre orbatur. Qui si diutius vixisset, illius saluti haud dubie nocuisset

IV · HIS FATHER'S DEATH AND HIS FIRST MASTER

His father dies when Guibert is about eight months old, before he can undo the vow that made his son a cleric. His widowed mother sends him to school on the feast of Saint Gregory and, when grammarians are scarce, seeks one old and poorly taught but modest, whom a vision of an old man leading the boy to his bed persuades to leave the household of Guibert's kinsmen, and its idle, thieving pupil, for hers.

Natus igitur vix didiceram fovere crepundia, cum tu,
born therefore scarcely I-had-learned to-cherish rattles when you
pie Domine, qui pater mihi futurus eras, orphanum me
kindly Lord who father to-me about-to-be were an-orphan me
fecisti. Exhausto enim octo fere mensium spatio, pater
you-made exhausted for of-eight about months the-space the-father
meæ carnis occubuit: et magnas inde tibi gratias, qui hunc
of-my flesh fell and great thence to-you thanks who this
hominem sub Christiano affectu fecisti decedere, providentiæ
man under Christian affection you-made to-depart to-providence
tuæ, quam de me habueras, si adviveret, indubie
your which about me you-had-had if he-had-lived-on without-doubt
nociturum. Quia namque formula mea, et naturalis quædam
about-to-harm because for form my and natural a-certain
pro ætatulæ illius quantitate alacritas idonea huic sæculo
for of-little-age that the-quantity liveliness fit for-this world
videbatur, nulli dubium erat, quin cum litteris ediscendis
seemed to-no-one doubtful it-was but-that when for-letters to-be-learned
habile tempus adesset, ea quæ de me fecerat vota
the-apt time was-at-hand those-things which about me he-had-made vows
resolveret. Bone provisor utrimque salubriter disposuisti, ut
he-would-undo good provider on-both-sides healthfully you-arranged that

et ego nequaquam tuarum disciplinarum rudimento carerem,
both I by-no-means of-your disciplines of-the-rudiment should-lack
et ille quam tibi fecerat non irrumperet sponsionem.
and he which to-you he-had-made not should-break-into the-pledge
Magnis itaque curis illa tua vere vidua me nutrivit. Tandem
with-great and-so cares she your truly widow me nourished at-last
scholæ me traditura diem B. Gregorii festivitatis
to-school me about-to-hand-over the-day of-Blessed Gregory of-the-festival
elegit. Audierat præfatum tuum famulum, Domine, mirabili
she-chose she-had-heard aforesaid your servant Lord with-wonderful
superemicuisse sensu, infinita floruisse sapientia; et
to-have-shone-out sense with-infinite to-have-flourished wisdom and
ideo multa eleemosynarum congerie confessoris tui instabat
therefore with-much of-alms a-heap of-confessor your she-pressed
sæpius sollicitare suffragia, ut cui præbueras intellectum,
more-often to-solicit the-suffrages that to-whom you-had-offered understanding
intellectualitatis mihi consequendæ impetraret affectum.
of-understanding to-me to-be-attained he-might-obtain the-affection
Traditus ergo litteris apices utcunque attigeram, sed vix
handed-over therefore to-letters the-marks somehow I-had-touched but scarcely
elementa connectere noram, cum pia me mater erudiendi
the-elements to-connect I-knew when the-pious me mother of-being-taught
avida disposuit mancipare grammaticæ.
eager arranged to-hand-over to-grammar
Erat paulo ante id temporis, et adhuc partim sub meo
there-was a-little before that of-time and still partly under my
tempore tanta grammaticorum charitas, ut in oppidis pene
time so-great of-grammarians a-scarcity that in the-towns almost
nullus, in urbibus vix aliquis reperiri potuisset, et quos
none in the-cities scarcely any to-be-found could and whom
inveniri contigerat, eorum scientia tenuis erat, nec etiam
to-be-found it-had-chanced their knowledge slender was nor even

moderni temporis clericulis vagantibus comparari poterat.
of-modern time with-the-little-clerks wandering to-be-compared could
Is itaque cui mei operam mater mandare decreverat,
he and-so to-whom of-me the-care my-mother to-entrust had-decided
addiscere grammaticam grandævus incœperat, tantoque circa
to-learn grammar of-great-age had-begun and-so-much about
eamdem artem magis rudis exstitit, quanto eam a
the-same art more raw he-was by-as-much-as it from
tenero minus ebiberat. Tantæ vero modestiæ fuerat, ut
tender-age less he-had-drunk-in of-such but modesty he-had-been that
quod deficiebat in litteris, suppleret honesto.
what he-lacked in letters he-made-up by-honesty
Cum ergo sequestris aliquibus clericis, qui ei
when therefore through-go-between certain clerks who for-him
familiariter sub capellanorum nomine officia Dei
in-familiar-fashion under of-chaplains the-name the-offices of-God
celebrabant, scholarem illum sollicitaret hominem et
celebrated that scholar she-solicited man and
ille cujusdam consobrinuli mei sortitus pædagogium,
he of-a-certain little-cousin my having-obtained the-tutorship
quibusdam meis parentibus, quorum innutritus erat
to-certain my kinsfolk of-whose reared he-had-been
curiæ, necessarius esset, feminæ se compellantis
at-the-court needful was of-the-woman him addressing
hortamenta considerans, et ejus honestate ac severitate
the-exhortations considering and her by-honesty and severity
propensa, licet prædictorum parentum meorum vereretur
inclined although of-the-aforesaid kinsfolk my he-feared
offensam, ad ejus contubernium deliberabat accedere. In qua
the-offense to her household he-was-deliberating to-come in which
deliberatione, hac est, ut faceret, visione compulsus.
deliberation by-this he-was that he-should-do-it by-a-vision compelled

Cum nocte dormiret in cubiculo, cujus et ego memini,
when by-night he-slept in the-chamber of-which also I remember
in quo totius nostri oppidi generale studium regebatur,
in which of-whole our town the-general school was-ruled
cujusdam species senioris præferens caput canum, et
of-a-certain the-likeness elder showing a-head white and
habitudinis omnimodo reverendæ, manu me tenens ostio
of-bearing in-every-way reverend by-the-hand me holding to-the-door
me cubiculi inducere videbatur. In cujus cum substitisset
me of-the-chamber to-lead-in seemed in whose when he-had-stood
auditu, lectulum ejus mihi qui hoc intuebatur ostendit,
within-hearing the-bed his to-me who this was-looking-at showed
et: Vade, inquit, ad eum, quia iste plurimum amaturus
and go he-says to him for he much about-to-love
est. Manumque mihi quam tenuerat laxans, cum sivisset
is and-the-hand to-me which he-had-held loosing when he-had-allowed
abire, cucurri ad hominem, et cum crebris osculis
to-go-away I-ran to the-man and when with-frequent kisses
ora comprimerem, expergiscitur, et tanta mei affectione
the-face I-pressed he-wakes and with-such of-me affection
corripitur, ut cunctatione rejecta, et parentum meorum,
is-seized that delay rejected and of-kinsfolk my
quibus tam ipse, quam sui ex toto obnoxius erat, timore
to-whom as he as his-people from the-whole bound was the-fear
recusso, ad matrem meam habitaturus cum ipsa concederet.
shaken-off to mother my about-to-dwell with her he-went-over
Erat autem puer isdem, quem eatenus ductitaverat, pulcher
there-was moreover the-boy the-same whom so-far he-had-led-about handsome
quidem, et nobilis, sed intantum bonarum artium fugax, ad
indeed and noble but so-much of-good arts fleeing to
omnes disciplinas instabilis, pro ætate mendax, et fur ut
all disciplines unstable for his-age lying and a-thief that

nil proficiente custodia, vix in schola, sed pene omni
with-no availing guard scarcely in school but almost every
die delitescens reperiretur in vineis. At hominem cum
day hiding he-was-found in the-vineyards but the-man when
puerilis vecordiæ tæduisset, et ei matris meæ opportune
of-the-boyish folly it-had-wearied and to-him of-mother my opportunely
familiaritas arrisisset, et visionis prælibatæ tenor, rem,
the-familiarity had-smiled and of-the-vision aforementioned the-tenor the-thing
quam petebat, sibi potissimum inviscerasset, pueri
which he-was-seeking in-himself most had-implanted-deep of-the-boy
comitatu deserto, et sub quibus agebat dominos æque
the-company deserted and under whom he-was-living the-lords equally
reliquit. Quod tamen haud impune fecisset, nisi eum
he-left which yet not with-impunity he-would-have-done unless him
matris tam reverentia, quam potentia protexisset.
of-mother as-much the-reverence as the-power had-protected

Guibertus optimis imbuitur institutis ac moribus. Acriori sub disciplina cohibetur

V · UNDER A STRICT MASTER

The master keeps Guibert from boyhood games and company, at his books even on feast days, and beats him often for failing to learn what the master himself cannot teach. In six years Guibert learns little of letters but much modesty, and he reflects that a mind driven without rest grows dull, and that a teacher must vary his pupils' labors.

Sub se igitur constitutum tanta puritate me docuit,
under himself therefore placed with-such purity me he-taught
ab insolentiis, quæ innasci primævitati illi solent, tanta
from the-insolences which to-be-inborn in-the-first-age that are-wont with-such
sinceritate cohibuit, ut me penitus a communibus ludis
sincerity he-restrained that me utterly from common games
arceret, absque suo comitatu nusquam abire permitteret,
he-kept without his company nowhere to-go he-allowed
non cibum præter domi sumere, non cujuspiam munus nisi
not food except at-home to-take not of-anyone a-gift unless
licentia a se data suscipere; nihil non temperanter, non in
leave by him given to-receive nothing not temperately not in
verbo, non in respectu, non opere agere, ut non clericatum,
word not in look not by-deed to-do so-that not the-clerical-state
quin potius monachatum a me videretur exigere. Nam cum
but rather the-monastic-state from me he-seemed to-demand for when
æquævi mei passim ad libitum vagarentur, et eis debitæ
coevals my here-and-there at pleasure wandered and to-them due
secundum tempus facultatis frena paterent, ego ab hujusmodi
according-to the-time of-liberty the-reins lay-open I from of-this-kind
per sedulas coercitiones inhibitus, clericaliter infulatus sedebam,
by assiduous coercions restrained clerically filleted sat

et cuneos ludentium quasi peritum animal spectabam.
and the-throngs of-the-players as-if an-experienced animal I-watched
Dominicis etiam et diebus sanctorum festis sub exercitus
on-Sundays also and on-days of-the-saints feasts under of-exercise
scholaris censura cogebar, et nullo die ullo vix tempore
scholastic the-censure I-was-compelled and on-no day at-any scarcely time
feriatum me esse licebat, ac unimode semper ad subeunda
on-holiday me to-be was-it-permitted and in-one-way always to undergoing
studia perurgebar. Ipse autem me solum edocendum suscipiens,
studies I-was-pressed he moreover me alone to-be-taught taking-on
neminem, alium quem doceret, permittebatur habere.
no other whom he-might-teach was-permitted to-have
Et cum mihi ita insisteret, et ingeniolum meum præ tanta
and when me so he-pressed and little-wit my for such
instantia quisque adintuens exacui plurimum crederet,
persistence each-one observing to-be-sharpened greatly believed
spes omnium cassabatur. Dictandi enim, ac versificandi ad
the-hope of-all was-made-void of-composing for and of-versifying to
integrum scientiæ expers erat. Interea sæva fere quotidie
the-full of-knowledge devoid he-was meanwhile with-a-cruel almost daily
alaparum ac verborum grandine lapidabar, dum ipse me
of-slaps and of-words hail I-was-stoned while he me
cogeret discere, quæ docere nequiverat.
should-force to-learn what to-teach he-had-been-unable
Duxi apud eum sub hac inani colluctatione ferme sexennium,
I-spent with him under this empty wrestling almost six-years
sed nihil quantum ad tantum tempus attinet inde extuli
but nothing as-much-as to so-great a-time pertains thence I-carried-off
operæ pretium. Alias autem quantum ad totius honestatis
of-the-work worth otherwise moreover as-much-as to of-all honesty
rudimentum spectare dignoscitur, nil fuit quod non meis
the-rudiment to-look is-recognized nothing there-was which not to-my

utilitatibus impendisset. Quidquid modestiæ, quidquid pudicum,
benefits he-had-spent whatever of-modesty whatever chaste
ac exterioris elegantiæ fuit eo fidelissime et amanter me
and of-outward elegance there-was with-that most-faithfully and lovingly me
imbuit. Sed parum pensi ac moderati in eo eum habuisse
he-imbued but little of-thought and of-moderation in that him to-have-had
facto in me periculo persensi, quod quasi obtentu discendi
made in me the-trial I-perceived that as-if under-pretext of-learning
irremissibiliter me ac negotiose urgebat. Quo enim præter
unremittingly me and busily he-pressed by-as-much-as for beyond
modum non dico puerilis, verum omnis hominum natura
measure not I-say boyish but all of-men nature
meditationis assiduitate distenditur, eo amplius hebetatur,
of-meditation by-assiduity is-strained by-so-much the-more is-dulled
et quo ferventius ad studii perseverantiam acrimonia
and the-more fervently to of-study perseverance the-keenness
mentis ignescit, eo viribus ex nimietate subactis, ex
of-mind is-kindled the-more with-its-powers from excess subdued from
rigore in lentitudinem versus animus usquequaque tepescit.
rigor into slackness turned the-mind everywhere grows-tepid
Necesse est igitur involucro adhuc corporis aggravatum agere
necessary it-is therefore by-the-wrapping still of-the-body weighed-down to-treat
temperatius intellectum, quia si silentium hora media
more-temperately the-understanding because if silence for-the-hour half
fit in cœlo, ut non possit vigor irremissus dum advivitur,
is-made in heaven so-that not can vigor unremitting while one-lives-on
contemplationis inesse dono; sic nec jugis, ut ita dicam,
of-contemplation to-be-in the-gift so neither continuous as so I-may-say
pervicacia in cogitatione qualibet laboranti constabit ingenio.
persistence in thought any for-the-laboring shall-stand wit
Inde itaque intensis unicuilibet rei cordibus vicissitudines
thence and-so with-intent on-any-one thing hearts alternations

intentionum credimus adhibendas, ut dum diversa alternatim
of-intentions we-believe to-be-applied that while divers-things alternately
mente tractamus, ad unum cui potissimum animus affigi,
in-mind we-handle to the-one to-which most the-mind to-be-fixed
quasi ex indulto recreati, noviores redeamus. Habeat
as-it-were from leave refreshed newer we-may-return let-have
denique lassabunda aliquoties natura sub aliqua sui operis
finally weary sometimes nature under some of-its work
varietate remedium. Recordemur Deum non uniformiter
variety a-remedy let-us-remember God not uniformly
instituisse sæculum, sed sub diebus ac noctibus, sed sub
to-have-established the-world but under days and nights but under
vere ac æstate, sub autumno, et hieme, mutationibus nos
spring and summer under autumn and winter by-the-changes us
oblectasse temporum. Videat ergo quisque, cui nomen
to-have-delighted of-the-seasons let-see therefore each-one to-whom the-name
magistri ascribitur, qualiter moderetur disciplinas puerorum
of-master is-ascribed how he-should-moderate the-disciplines of-boys
ac juvenum, quia non aliter æstimamus tractandos, in
and of-young-men because not otherwise we-reckon to-be-treated in
quibus gravitas plenaria viget etiam more senum.
whom gravity full flourishes even in-the-manner of-old-men
Erat igitur homini illi penes me sævus amor, nam nimietas
there-was therefore in-the-man that toward me a-savage love for an-excess
severitatis in injusto videbatur verbere; eminebat tamen totius
of-severity in unjust appeared beating stood-out yet of-all
diligentia observationis in opere. Minus plane digne vapulabam,
diligence of-observance in deed less plainly deservedly I-was-beaten
quia si ipse haberet quam profitebatur docendi peritiam, eorum
because if he had which he-professed of-teaching skill of-those
profecto, quæ recte dixisset, optime pro puero capax eram. Sed
surely which rightly he-had-said very-well for a-boy capable I-was but

quia minime ex sententia loquebatur, et sibi nullatenus
because not-at-all from sense he-spoke and to-himself in-no-way
patebat, quod expromere nitebatur circa vilem, sed non patulum,
was-clear what to-bring-forth he-strove about a-cheap but not open
qui colligi ab eo non poterat, nedum intelligi, faceret
which to-be-gathered by him not could much-less to-be-understood he-made
orbem, ejus inaniter fabula versabatur. Rudis enim in tantum
circle his vainly the-tale turned raw for in so-much
fuerat, ut quod male semel jam, ut prælibavi, grandævus
he-had-been that what badly once already as I-have-touched-on of-great-age
hauserat, incorrigibiliter retineret, et si quid improvide, ut
he-had-drunk incorrigibly he-retained and if anything improvidently as
sic dicam, hisceret, sua omnia sensa authentica æstimans,
so I-may-say he-gaped his all thoughts authentic reckoning
tueretur atque defenderet plagis; sed tantæ procul dubio
he-would-guard and defend with-blows but of-such far from-doubt
vecordiæ, ut arbitror pepercisset, priusquam enim, ait doctor
folly as I-think he-would-have-spared before for says the-teacher
idem, quam scientiam natura combiberit, non majoris est gloriæ
the-same what knowledge nature has-drunk-in not of-greater is glory
dixisse quod noveris quam tacuisse quod nescias.
to-have-said what you-know than to-have-kept-silent about-what you-know-not
Cum dure itaque in me ulcisceretur, quia quod nesciebat
when harshly and-so on me he-avenged because what he-did-not-know
ipse nescirem, perpendendum sibi plane erat, quia mali
he I-did-not-know to-be-weighed by-him plainly it-was that of-evil
plurimum fuerat, cum a fragili exigeret pectusculo, quod
very-much it-had-been when from a-fragile he-demanded little-breast what
non indiderat. Sicut enim verba amentium etiam a sensatis
not he-had-put-in as for the-words of-the-mad even by the-sensible
colligi aut vix, aut nullo modo possunt, ita eorum dicta,
to-be-gathered either scarcely or in-no way can so their sayings

qui nesciunt et scire se asserunt, et aliis tradunt, ex
who do-not-know and to-know themselves assert and to-others hand-on from
sua ipsorum explanatione tenebrescunt. Nil enim difficilius
their own explanation grow-dark nothing for more-difficult
invenias quam si velis disserere quod nescias, discenti
you-would-find than if you-wish to-discuss what you-know-not to-the-learner
quidem obscurum, obscurius audienti, non secus ac si
indeed obscure more-obscure to-the-hearer not otherwise than if
lapidem uterque reddat. Hoc dico, Deus meus, non quod
a-stone each give-back this I-say God my not that
notam tanto amico inuram, sed ut intelligat quisque
a-mark on-so-great a-friend I-may-brand but that may-understand each-one
qui legit, ne quidquid autumamus pro certo docere velimus,
who reads lest whatever we-suppose for certain to-teach we-wish
neque conjecturarum nostrarum nebulis et alios involvamus.
nor of-conjectures our in-the-clouds also others we-wrap
Proposui enim præsentem pro sui tenuitate materiam vel
I-have-purposed for the-present for its slenderness matter at-least
ratione condire, ut si alterum minus appretiandum et merito
with-reason to-season that if the-one less to-be-valued and deservedly
computatur, alterum aliquoties operæ pretium æstimetur.
is-reckoned the-other sometimes of-the-work worth may-be-reckoned

Guibertum magister in oculis ferebat: cui et ille in amore respondebat

VI · THE MASTER AND THE BOY

Severe as he is, the master loves Guibert almost as himself, and the boy loves him back. When his mother finds his back covered with welts and swears he will never become a cleric, Guibert answers that he will learn his letters and be a cleric even if he dies for it, refusing the knight's arms she offers, and mother and master rejoice. He confesses that his later devotion fell far short of that boyish zeal.

Quamvis ergo tanta me severitate deprimeret, alias tamen
although therefore with-such me severity he-pressed-down otherwise yet
omnibus modis propatulum faciebat, quod me pene non
in-all ways evident he-made that me almost not
alia quam se charitate diligeret. Adeo nempe vigili
with-other than himself love he-loved so indeed with-watchful
mihi sollicitudine incumbebat; adeo propter quorumdam
on-me care he-pressed so because-of of-certain-people
invidentias saluti meæ providebat, obsoletos aliquorum, qui
envies to-the-safety my he-provided the-corrupt of-some who
mihi observabantur, mores, quanta caverem auctoritate
to-me were-observed ways with-how-great I-should-beware authority
docebat; matrem super cultissimo mearum vestium apparatu
he-taught my-mother about the-most-elegant of-my clothes array
tantisper urgebat, ut non pædagogi, sed parentis, non
so-far he-urged that not of-a-tutor but of-a-parent not
corporis mei tutelam, sed animæ curam agere putaretur.
of-body my the-guarding but of-soul the-care to-perform he-was-thought
Mihi vero licet pro ætate hebeti atque pusiolo tanta
to-me but although for my-age dull and a-little-child so-great
penes eum vicissitudo amoris incesserat, licet gratis
toward him a-return of-love had-come-upon although gratuitously

multoties cuticulam meam multis vibicibus proculcaret, ut
many-times little-skin my with-many weals he-trampled that
non metu, qui in æquævis assolet, sed nescio quo
not from-fear which in coevals is-wont but I-know-not with-what
medullitus insito amore, ei totius ejus asperitatis oblitus
to-the-marrow implanted love him of-all his harshness forgetful
obsequerer. Multis certe sæpius experimentis idem me
I-obeyed with-many surely more-often trials the-same me
magister, materque tentarunt, cum debitum me sibi
master and-mother tested when the-due me to-themselves
utrobique timorem æque redhibere viderent, utrum sub
on-both-sides fear equally to-render they-saw whether under
unius rei imperio alterutrum præferre præsumerem.
of-one thing the-command one-or-the-other to-prefer I-would-presume
Incidit tandem occasio, in qua neutro eorum super
there-fell at-last an-occasion in which with-neither of-them about
hujusmodi quid agente factum constitit absque ulla
of-this-kind anything doing done was-established without any
ambiguitate periculum. Semel in schola vapulaveram; schola
ambiguity the-trial once in school I-had-been-beaten the-school
autem non alia erat quam quoddam domus nostræ triclinium.
moreover not other was than a-certain of-house our dining-room
Aliorum enim, quos aliquando docens acceperat, mei
of-the-others for whom sometimes teaching he-had-taken-on of-me
solius causa curas obmiserat. Sic enim aucto questu, et
alone for-the-sake the-cares he-had-dropped so for increased gain and
delatione honoris prudens ab eo mater exegerat. Soluto
with-the-bestowal of-honor prudent from him my-mother had-demanded loosed
igitur vespertinis quibusdam horis qualicunque illo studio,
therefore at-evening certain hours whatever that study
ad materna genua graviter etiam præter meritum cæsus
to the-mother's knees severely even beyond desert beaten

accesseram. Quæ cum an eo vapulassem die, ut erat
I-had-come she when whether on-that I-had-been-beaten day as she-was
solita, rogitare cœpisset, et ego, ne magistrum detulisse
wont to-ask had-begun and I lest the-master to-have-informed-on
viderer, factum omnino negarem, ipsa, vellem nollem, rejecta
I-might-seem the-deed altogether denied she willy nilly turned-back
interula, quam subuculam, imo camisiam vocant, liventes
the-undershirt which shirt nay chemise they-call livid
attendit ulnulas dorsiculi ex viminum illisione cutem
she-saw the-little-arms of-the-little-back from of-the-switches the-striking the-skin
ubique prominulam. Cumque meæ teneritudini ad nimium
everywhere swollen and-when on-my tenderness to excess
sæve illatam visceraliter doluisset, turbulenta et æstuans, et
cruelly inflicted from-her-bowels she-had-grieved troubled and burning and
oculos mœrore suffusa: «Nunquam, ait, deinceps clericus
her-eyes with-grief suffused never she-said hereafter a-clerk
fies, nec ut litteras discas ulterius pœnas lues.»
you-shall-become nor that letters you-may-learn further penalties shall-you-pay
Ad hæc ego eam cum qua poteram animadversione
to these-things I her with what I-could rebuke
respiciens: «Si, inquam, proinde mori contingeret, non
looking-at if I-say therefore to-die it-should-happen not
desistam quin litteras discam, et clericus fiam.» Promiserat
I-shall-desist but-that letters I-learn and a-clerk become she-had-promised
enim si eques vellem fieri, cum ad id temporis emersissem,
for if a-knight I-wished to-become when to that of-time I-had-emerged
apparatum se mihi militiæ et arma daturam.
the-equipment she to-me of-knighthood and arms to-be-going-to-give
Quæ cum universa non sine multa aspernatione respuerem,
which when all not without much scorn I-rejected
illa tua famula, Deus, adeo grate suas accepit injurias, adeo
that your handmaid God so gratefully her received injuries so

alacris ex suo est facta contemptu ut hæc eadem quibus ei
eager from her was made contempt that these same with-which to-her
obstiteram magistro meo responsa retexerit. Lætabantur igitur
I-had-resisted to-master my answers she-retold were-glad therefore
uterque, quia ad id quod paterni voti fuerat, ambienter
both because to that which of-the-father's vow had-been eagerly
aspirare viderer, dum quo magis celeriter, litteras ipsas,
to-aspire I-seemed while by-as-much more swiftly letters themselves
quamvis non bene inculcarentur, amplecterer, nec ecclesiasticis
although not well they-were-driven-in I-embraced nor in-ecclesiastical
officiis me tricarem, imo cum hora sollicitaret, opusve esset,
offices myself did-I-trifle nay when the-hour called or-need there-was
nequaquam tali loco ac tempori prandia ipsa præferrem.
by-no-means to-such a-place and time meals themselves would-I-prefer
Tum quidem sic: At vero, Deus meus, tu scis, quantum ab hac
then indeed so but indeed God my you know how-much from this
mea postmodum intentione desciverim, et quam luctuabundus
my afterward intention I-fell-away and how mournful
ad divina processerim, quodque actus verberibus vix
to divine-things I-went-forth and-that driven by-blows scarcely
adesse consenserim. Erant plane, Domine, non religionis
to-be-present I-consented there-were plainly Lord not of-religion
cujuspiam, qui ex aliqua intellectualitate descenderent, sed
any which from some understanding came-down but
pueriles quidam, qui tunc cogebant impetus. At postquam
boyish certain which then compelled impulses but after
adolescentia ingenitæ nequitiæ jam effeta, conceptibus sese
youth of-inborn wickedness now worn-out by-conceptions itself
in totius pudoris damna proripuit, vetus illa devotio prorsus
into of-all shame the-losses hurled old that devotion altogether
extabuit. Etsi ad horam, Deus meus, bona voluntas, imo
wasted-away even-if for an-hour God my good will nay

similitudo bonæ voluntatis visa est excanduisse, pessimarum
a-likeness of-good will seemed was to-have-glowed of-the-worst
cogitationum imbribus obnubilatam mox contigit, decidisse.
thoughts by-the-rains clouded-over soon it-happened to-have-fallen

Beneficium illi mater conatur obtinere

VII · A BENEFICE BOUGHT WRONGLY

His mother seeks benefices for him: first a canonry that the lord of Clermont, pressed by a kinsman, takes from a married priest when the papacy is attacking married clergy. Whispers of simony and the deposed priest's rumored daily excommunications of the family make her give it up, but she arranges for the next prebend a cleric's death will free. Guibert explains that she still sought worldly things then, but after her conversion judged it madness to seek for others what she scorned for herself.

Contendebat denique mater mea ecclesiasticis me beneficiis
was-striving finally mother my into-ecclesiastical me benefices
quoquo pacto inserere. Prima igitur insertionis causa non modo
in-any way to-insert the-first therefore of-the-insertion cause not only
mala, sed et nefaria exstitit. Adolescentulus frater meus quidam
evil but also wicked was a-young-man brother my a-certain
eques, et municeps Clarimontis castri, duo ante ejus quod
knight and townsman of-Clermont of-the-castle two before of-it which
inter Compendium atque Bellovacum situm est, a domino
between Compiègne and Beauvais situated is from the-lord
ipsius oppidi, nescio utrum donativi, seu feodalis debiti gratia,
of-that town I-know-not whether of-a-gift or of-a-feudal debt for-the-sake
dandas operiebatur pecunias. Cumque illis largiendorum,
to-be-given was-awaiting monies and-when to-them of-things-to-be-bestowed
ut opinor, inopia præbere deferret, quorumdam parentum
as I-think from-lack to-offer he-put-off of-certain kinsfolk

meorum consilio illi suggestum est ut canonicam, quam
my by-the-counsel to-him suggested it-was that the-canonry which
præbendam nominant, ecclesiæ loci illius, quæ ejus ditioni
prebend they-name of-the-church of-place that which his to-authority
contra scita canonum subjacebat, mihi daret; et a
against the-decrees of-the-canons lay-subject to-me he-should-give and from
fratre meo penes eum repetundarum molestia jam cessaret.
brother my with him of-reclaiming the-nuisance now should-cease
Erat ea tempestate nova super uxoratis presbyteris
there-was at-that time new against married priests
apostolicæ sedis invectio, unde et vulgi clericos
of-the-apostolic see an-attack whence also of-the-common-people the-clerics
zelantis tanta adversus eos rabies æstuabat, ut aut eos
envying such against them a-rage seethed that either them
ecclesiastico privari beneficio, vel abstineri sacerdotio,
from-ecclesiastical to-be-deprived benefice or to-be-kept-from the-priesthood
infesto spiritu conclamarent. Ad hæc patris mei quidam
with-hostile spirit they-cried-out to these-things of-father my a-certain
nepos, vir suos cum potentia, tum prudentia præeminens,
nephew a-man his-own both in-power and in-prudence surpassing
cum Venereo operi adeo pecualiter indulgeret, ut cujuspiam
when to-the-Venereal work so beastlike he-gave-himself that to-any
necessitudini feminarum in nullo deferret tanta in clerum
tie of-women in nothing he-deferred with-such against the-clergy
super præfato canone bacchabatur instantia ac si eum
about the-aforesaid canon he-raged insistence as if him
singularis ad detestationem talium pulsaret pudicitia. Et
a-singular to the-detestation of-such-men struck chastity and
cum esset laicus et suis arceri non posset legibus,
since he-was a-layman and by-their to-be-confined not could laws
quanto laxiores fuerant, tanto his abutebatur fœdius.
by-as-much-as looser they-had-been by-so-much these he-abused more-foully

Neque enim uxoriis poterat contineri retibus, quippe qui
nor for in-wifely could-he to-be-held nets indeed who
hujusmodi nunquam passus est illaqueari nexibus. His
of-this-kind never suffered he-has to-be-ensnared by-bonds with-these
igitur cum fetido passim pro talibus spargeretur odore, sed
therefore though with-fetid everywhere for such-things he-was-sprinkled odor but
tum eum sæcularis, qua præminebat, opulentia defensaret,
then him the-worldly in-which he-excelled wealth defended
nunquam suæ objectu impuritatis adversus sacrum
never of-his despite-the-objection of-impurity against the-sacred
ordinem ipsius pervicacia detonare cessabat.
order his obstinacy to-thunder ceased
Causam itaque nactus, qua mihi cujusdam loculosi, ut
a-cause and-so having-found by-which for-me of-a-certain moneyed as
ferebant, presbyteri detrimento proficeret, apud Castrensem
they-said priest to-the-loss he-might-profit with the-Castle's
dominum, penes quem satis superque poterat, utpote qui
lord with whom enough and-more he-could-do inasmuch-as who
ei tantopere necessarius erat, egit, ut clerico absente
to-him so needful was he-acted that the-cleric absent
et penitus inconvento me evocaret, et investituram
and wholly unsummoned me he-should-call-forth and the-investiture
præfatæ mihi canonicæ daret. Ecclesiæ enim illi contra
of-the-aforesaid to-me canonry should-give the-church for that against
jus et fas male ab episcopo indulta licentia abbatiabatur, et
law and right badly by the-bishop granted by-leave he-held-as-abbot and
canones non canonicus a canonicis exigebat. Quia ergo
canons not a-canon from canons demanded because therefore
tunc temporis non modo conjugale in trium primorum
then of-time not only the-conjugal in of-the-three first
ordinum, et canonicatis personis causabatur commercium; sed
orders and canonical persons was-charged commerce but

etiam non minus ecclesiasticorum citra animarum regimina
also not less of-ecclesiastical short-of of-souls government
officiorum, ut sunt præbendæ, cantoratus, præposituræ
offices such-as are prebends chantorships provostships
et cætera id genus, crimini ducebantur emptiones ut
and the-rest of-that kind as-a-crime were-reckoned the-purchases that
de honoribus sileam, qui interna jubentur actitare
about the-honors I-may-be-silent which inward are-bidden to-transact
negotia, quique ejus, qui præbendam amiserat, clerici faventes
affairs those-who of-him who the-prebend had-lost the-cleric favoring
partibus, et æquævorum meorum plurimi super Simonia
the-party and of-coevals my very-many about Simony
et excommunicatione, quæ recens percrebruerat, crebra
and excommunication which recently had-spread frequent
cœperunt motare susurria. Idem namque cum esset presbyter,
began to-stir whispers the-same for since he-was a-priest
et uxorem haberet, qui ab ea officii sui suspensione
and a-wife had who from her of-office his by-the-suspension
absterreri non poterat, facere si quidem missas omiserat.
to-be-frightened-away not could to-do since indeed masses he-had-left-off
Quia ergo post corpus suum mysteria divina posuerat, ea
because therefore after body his the-mysteries divine he-had-put by-that
recte plexus est pœna, quam se evasisse sacrificii
rightly punished he-was penalty which himself to-have-escaped of-the-sacrifice
abrenuntiatione putaverat. Itaque spoliatus canonica, quia
by-the-renunciation he-had-thought and-so despoiled of-the-canonry because
per quod arceri possit amplius non habebat, missas
through which to-be-restrained he-could more not he-had masses
quaslibet jam libere, retenta etiam uxore, cantabat. Hinc
any-he-pleased now freely kept even his-wife he-sang hence
celebri rumore satum est, quod inter eadem sacra matrem
by-wide rumor sown it-was that during the-same rites mother

meam cum sua familia repetita in dies excommunicatione
my with her household by-repeated from-day to-day excommunication
conficeret. At mater divinorum semper timida, et
he-was-wearing-down but my-mother of-divine-things always fearful and
peccatorum pœnas, et proinde offendicula verens, illi
of-sins the-penalties and therefore the-stumbling-blocks fearing to-that
male præbitæ illico præbendæ renuntiat, et sub spe obitorum
badly offered at-once prebend renounces and under hope of-dead
clericorum, aliam mihi apud castri dominum locat. Fugimus
clerics another for-me with of-the-castle lord she-places we-flee
itaque arma ferrea, et incidimus in arcum æreum. Sub
and-so arms iron and we-fall into a-bow brazen under
præstolatione enim alienæ mortis aliquid dari, nihil aliud
the-awaiting for of-another's death something to-be-given nothing other
est, quam quotidianum homicidam quempiam jubere fieri.
is than daily a-murderer someone to-bid to-become
Domine Deus, meus, ita tunc spebus illis pessimus involvebar,
Lord God my so then in-hopes those most-wicked I-was-wrapped
et tuorum exspectatione donorum, quæ necdum experiri
and of-your by-the-expectation gifts which not-yet to-experience
didiceram, nullatenus detinebar. Illa tua mulier nondum
I-had-learned in-no-way was-I-held that your woman not-yet
comprehenderat, quas spes, quas securitates de meis apud
had-grasped what hopes what securities about my with
te victualibus habere debuerat, nec quæ beneficia a te
you provisions to-have she-ought nor what benefits from you
mihi erant parta cognoverat. Quia enim aliquantisper adhuc
for-me had-been gained had-she-known because for for-a-while still
in mundo agens, quæ mundi fuerant, sentiebat: nimirum
in the-world living what of-the-world had-been she-felt surely
ea, quæ sibi ipsa providere delegerat, mihi etiam ipsi
those-things which for-herself she to-provide had-chosen for-me also myself

mundana, ut putabat, quæsituro quærebat. At postquam animæ
worldly as she-thought about-to-seek she-sought but after of-soul
propriæ animadverso periculo, innumeros cordis angulos ad
her-own perceived the-peril the-countless of-the-heart corners to
præteritæ deplorationem vitæ congessit, quasi diceret: «Quod
of-past the-lamenting life she-gathered as-if she-said what
mihi nolo fieri, alii non faciam.» Ea quæ pro
to-me I-will-not to-be-done to-another not I-shall-do those-things which for
se contempsit agere, extremæ arbitrata est dementiæ pro
herself she-scorned to-do of-extreme judged she-has madness for
aliis exercere; et quod sibi ambire desierat, nefarium
others to-exercise and what for-herself to-seek she-had-ceased wicked
rata est ad sui perniciem alteri concupisse. Quod
reckoned she-has to her-own ruin for-another to-have-coveted which
longe aliter a multis fieri constat, quos quidem attendimus
far otherwise by many to-be-done is-agreed whom indeed we-observe
sua ad integrum obtentu paupertatis abjicere, sed aliorum,
their-own to the-full under-pretext of-poverty to-cast-off but of-others
non modo suorum quod et ipsum malum est, sed etiam
not only of-their-own which and itself evil is but also
exterorum, quod deterius, plus nimio procurationes ardere.
of-strangers which worse more than-too-much the-stewardships to-burn-for

De iis qui monasticam vitam instaurarunt resarseruntve

VIII · THE MONASTERIES OF OLD

Guibert recalls the flourishing of monastic life under the Frankish kings and its decline as the world aged, when the old monasteries were rich in ancient gifts but held few monks, mostly men offered as children, who squandered the churches' revenues.

Sed libet paulo altius, quantum nostri temporis mentione
but it-pleases a-little higher as-far-as of-our time by-mention
recurritur, status religionum, conversionumque, quas
there-is-a-running-back the-state of-religious-houses and-of-conversions which
vidimus, attingere; unde et hanc ipsam ⟨ecclesiam⟩ ∗∗∗ nec
we-have-seen to-touch whence also this very ⟨church⟩ (lacuna) and
non et plerosque alios bonæ mutationis contigit exempla
likewise also very-many others of-good change it-happened examples
sumpsisse. Monachile propositum sub antiquis floruisse
to-have-taken the-monastic purpose under ancient to-have-flourished
temporibus affluens scriptorum relatio est. Nam quia super
times abundant of-writers the-account is for because about
exteris mihi regionibus silentium est, sub quibusdam Franciæ
foreign to-me regions silence there-is under certain of-France
regibus hujus scita institutionis, varia diversis exstruentibus
kings of-this the-decrees of-institution various by-divers builders
loca, coluisse noscuntur; in quorum aliquibus tam pie
places to-have-cultivated are-known in of-which some so piously
viventium confluxit enormitas, ut miremur tantam hominum
of-(those)-living flowed-together a-hugeness that we-wonder so-great of-men
frequentiam quomodo cohibere valuerit adeo locorum arcta
a-throng how to-contain could so of-the-places narrow
capacitas. Inter quæ profecto quædam speciali pollentia
the-capacity among which surely certain with-special powerful

districtione fuerunt, quæ nonnulla, in quibus fervor ordinis
strictness were which some in which the-fervor of-the-order
tepuerat, monasteria sæpe nobiliter innormarunt, ut fuit
had-grown-tepid monasteries often nobly reformed as was
aliquando Luxovium in Gallia, quædam etiam in Neustria,
once Luxeuil in Gaul certain also in Neustria
quæ nunc appellatur Northmannia. Sed quia juxta illud
which now is-called Normandy but since according-to that
poetæ veridici dictum, quod videlicet summis negatum
of-the-poet truthful saying that namely to-the-highest-things denied
est stare diu; et quod multo verius constat, decedente
it-is to-stand long and what much more-truly holds-good declining
inter habenas iniquitatum sæculo, sanctæ conversationis
among the-reins of-iniquities the-world of-holy conversation
refrixit charitas, et rerum opulentia, quasdam postmodum
has-grown-cold the-charity and of-things the-wealth certain afterward
sensim deseruit ecclesias: et inde bene conversantium, dum
gradually deserted churches and thence well of-(those)-living while
et ipse manuum labor sorduit, facta est raritas.
also itself of-hands the-labor was-held-cheap made was a-scarcity
Unde nostris monasteria vetustissima numero extenuata
whence in-our the-monasteries most-ancient in-number thinned
temporibus, rerum antiquitus datarum exuberante copia,
in-times of-things of-old given with-overflowing abundance
parvis erant contenta conventibus, in quibus perpauci reperiri
with-small were content convents in which very-few to-be-found
poterant, qui peccati fastidio sæculum respuissent sed ab illis
could who of-sin from-disgust the-world had-rejected but by those
potissimum detinebantur ecclesiæ, qui in eisdem parentum
chiefly were-held the-churches who in the-same of-parents
devotione contraditi ab ineunte nutriebantur ætate. Qui
by-the-devotion handed-over from the-beginning were-nourished of-age who

quantum minorem super suis, quæ nulla sibi videbantur
by-as-much-as less about their-own which none to-themselves seemed
egisse, malis, metum habebant, tanto intra cœnobiorum
to-have-done evils fear they-had by-so-much within of-the-monasteries
septa remissiore studio victitabant. Qui administrationes,
the-enclosures with-more-slack zeal they-lived who administrations
ac officia forastica cum pro abbatum, aut necessitate, aut libitu
and offices outside when for of-the-abbots either the-need or pleasure
sortirentur, utpote voluntatis propriæ avidi, exterioresque
they-obtained inasmuch-as of-will their-own greedy and-outward
licentias minus experti, ecclesiasticas occasione facili dilapidare
liberties less experienced the-ecclesiastical by-occasion easy to-squander
pecunias; his expensis redditur seu gratuito dilargiri ⟨cœperunt⟩.
monies these spent is-rendered or gratuitously to-lavish ⟨began⟩
Et licet tum minus apud eos religio curaretur, ex sua
and although then less among them religion was-cared-for from their-own
siquidem fiebant raritate ipsi monachi chariores.
indeed they-were-made scarcity the-monks themselves dearer

De mira Ebrardi comitis Britoliensis in Picardia conversione

IX · EVERARD OF BRETEUIL

Count Everard of Breteuil, elegant, rich, and proud, flees abroad with companions to live by making and selling charcoal, after Saint Theobald's example. When a dandy he meets claims to be Everard doing penance, he sees that his way of life invites imposture and becomes a monk at the Greater Monastery. He loves the boy Guibert as kin and has learned men write prose or verse in a book he carries.

Cum ergo sic se agerent, et alicujus ad eos pretii vix
when therefore so themselves they-conducted and of-any to them worth scarcely
ullus accederet, quidam comes castelli Britoliensis, quod in
anyone came a-certain count of-the-castle of-Breteuil which in
Ambianorum, Bellovacorumque confinio consistit, ad excitandas
of-the-Amiénois and-of-the-Beauvaisis the-border stands to rouse
plurimorum mentes emersit. Is in ætate positus florulenta, cum
of-very-many the-minds emerged he in age placed flowery since
gratissimæ esset elegantiæ, præsertim cum sicuti nobilitate
of-most-pleasing he-was elegance especially since as in-nobility
genus ejus, ita et mirabili specierum conspicuitate polleret
the-family his so also with-wonderful of-appearances conspicuousness he-was-strong
aliorum quoque municipiorum, divitiarum etiam omnium
of-other also towns of-riches also of-all
claritate pateret: mens tandem hominis in multo superbiæ
by-the-brightness he-was-open the-mind at-length of-the-man in much of-pride
fastu constituta resipuit, et ad ejus, quam sæculariter
arrogance placed came-to-its-senses and to its which worldly
sectari cœperat, vitiorum miseriam sese contemplando retorsit.
to-follow had-begun of-vices the-misery itself in-contemplating twisted-back
Animæ igitur suæ miserabilitate perspecta, et quia nil aliud
of-soul therefore his the-wretchedness perceived and because nothing other

quam damnare et damnari, fœdare et fœdari in sæculo
than to-damn and to-be-damned to-defile and to-be-defiled in the-world
faceret, quem vivendi modum arriperet, diu cum quibusdam,
he-did what of-living manner he-should-seize long with certain
quos tanti desiderii conscios, et comites habere delegerat,
whom of-so-great desire sharers and companions to-have he-had-chosen
multimode plura discutiens pertractabat. Vocabatur autem ipse,
in-many-ways more discussing he-handled was-called moreover he
Ebrardus, vir inter primores Franciæ undecunque famosus.
Everard a-man among the-foremost of-France on-all-sides famous
Tandem expresso in evidentiam operis diutinæ cogitationis
at-length pressed into the-evidence of-work of-long thought
intuitu, nemine remansurorum conscio, cum illis, quos
the-gaze with-none of-those-about-to-remain aware with those whom
in sodalitium arripiendæ hujus religionis sibi clandestina
into the-fellowship of-taking-up this religion to-himself by-secret
sollicitatione consciverat, in nescio quas exteras fugax
solicitation he-had-enlisted into I-know-not what foreign fleeing
excessit provincias, quas sui prorsus nominis ignaras cum
he-went-out provinces which of-his utterly name ignorant when
libenter incoleret, et carbonibus faciendis ad opem sumptuum
gladly he-inhabited and charcoals in-making to the-help of-expenses
operam daret, et hac illacque cum suis per rura
effort he-gave and here and-there with his-men through the-countryside
et oppida venum ferret, tum primum ratus est se
and towns for-sale he-carried then first reckoned he-has himself
supremas attigisse divitias, et erat considerare omnes ab
the-supreme to-have-attained riches and it-was to-consider all from
intus filiæ regis glorias. Quid? Exemplum unde et
within of-the-daughter of-the-king the-glories what an-example whence also
ipse sumpserit hic attexam.
he had-taken here I-shall-weave-in

Teudebaldus, quem sanctum hodie universi agnominant, ut
Theobald whom saint today all name so-that
multæ jam Ecclesiæ sub ejus nomine consistentes ipsum
many now Churches under his name standing him
passim insigniant, juvenis genere nobilis exstitit ante id
everywhere distinguish a-youth in-family noble was before that
tempus: qui inter ipsa rudimenta militiæ arma despiciens,
time who amid the-very rudiments of-knighthood arms despising
nudipes a suis elabitur, supra dicto artificio addicitur,
barefoot from his-own slips-away above to-the-said craft is-devoted
per quod aliquandiu sub insolita necessitate vita transigitur.
through which for-some-time under unwonted necessity life is-passed
Hoc, inquam, animatus exemplo Ebrardus, ex tam humili
by-this I-say encouraged example Everard from so humble
opificio, ut præmisimus, victitare decreverat.
a-trade as we-have-said-before to-live had-decided
At quia nulla sunt bona, quæ non aliquas aliquoties præbeant
but because none there-are goods which not some sometimes offer
alicujus malignitatis causas, dum in aliquo, die quodam,
of-some malignity causes while in a-certain day a-certain
nescio quid acturus operis, esset vico, ecce quispiam ei
I-know-not what about-to-do of-work he-was in-a-village behold someone to-him
astitit sub Tyria lacerna, tibialibus sericis pedulum abscisione
stood-by in a-Tyrian cloak with-hose silk of-the-shoes by-the-cutting
damnatis, muliebriter diductis a fronte crinibus, et summas
condemned womanishly parted from the-brow with-hair and the-highest
attingentibus ulnas, amasium potius exhibens quam exsulem.
reaching shoulders a-paramour rather showing than an-exile
Quem ille cum ex vera quis esset sinceritate perquireret, et
whom he when from true who he-was sincerity he-asked and
ille obliquo paulum oculo abducens supercilium, specie
he with-sidelong a-little eye drawing-away the-brow the-appearance

pudoris ablata, dicere contaretur, et ille contabundo magis ac
of-shame removed to-say hesitated and he hesitating more and
magis pie curiosus instaret, ad ultimum tandem vix quasi
more piously curious pressed at the-last at-length scarcely as-if
hominis instantia victus erupit: «Sum inquit, (sed vos
of-the-man by-the-insistence overcome he-burst-out I-am he-said but you
cuipiam ne dicatis) Ebrardus Britoliensis quondam comes,
to-anyone do-not tell Everard of-Breteuil once count
qui, ut scitis, in Francia olim dives, exsilio me relegans
who as you-know in France formerly rich in-exile myself banishing
spontaneas peccatorum meorum pœnas luo.» Dixerat vir
voluntary of-sins my penalties I-pay he-had-spoken the-man
illustris, et eum, qui se interrogaverat, arrogatæ sibi
illustrious and him who him had-questioned of-the-assumed by-him
personæ repentina translatione confudit. Admiratus igitur
person by-the-sudden transfer confounded having-wondered therefore
incredibiliter perversi hominis impudentiam, spreto, ut sic
incredibly at-the-perverse of-the-man impudence spurned as so
dixerim, simulacri illius alloquio, ad suos inde relato
I-may-have-said of-the-phantom that the-address to his-men thence brought-back
sermone, ait: «Sciatis, o amici, hoc vitæ propositum
the-talk he-said know O friends this of-life purpose
nobis quidem utile, sed aliis quamplurimis exitiale, quia
for-us indeed useful but for-others very-many deadly because
quod ab ipsius ore audistis, de multis consequenter
what from his mouth you-have-heard about many consequently
intellexisse potestis. Si igitur Deo integre placere volumus,
to-have-understood you-can if therefore God wholly to-please we-wish
quod aliis scandali, imo falsitatis occasionem præbet, evitare
what to-others of-scandal nay of-falsehood the-occasion offers to-avoid
debemus. Illo itaque stabiliter nos feramus, ubi sublato
we-ought thither and-so steadily ourselves let-us-carry where removed

exsilii, quod pro Deo patimur nomine, causas omnibus
of-exile which for God we-suffer the-name the-causes from-all
arrogantis vocabuli subtrahamus.» His edictis, commutato
of-the-arrogant word we-may-withdraw these said changed
consilio, Majus Monasterium petivere, ibique suscepto
the-plan the-Greater Monastery they-sought and-there taken
sanctæ conversationis habitu perenniter deserviere.
of-holy conversation the-habit perpetually they-served
Hunc ipsum audivimus tantas, dum sæculo viveret,
this very-man we-have-heard such while in-the-world he-lived
cultiorum vestium habuisse curas, ut nullis ditioribus
of-more-elegant clothes to-have-had cares that to-none richer
impar esset: adeo autem indignabundæ habitudinis, ut
unequal he-was so moreover of-indignant bearing that
facile cuipiam, vel verbo aggressibilis nequaquam videri
easily to-anyone even by-a-word approachable by-no-means to-seem
posset. Quem postmodum sub monachia positum, tanta
could whom afterward under the-monastic-life placed with-such
corpus suum vilipensione habere conspeximus, ut indumenti
body his contempt to-hold we-saw that of-garment
vilitas, vultus demissio, membrorum exilitas, non fuisse
the-cheapness of-the-face the-lowering of-the-limbs the-thinness not to-have-been
comitem, sed agrestem rusticulum loqueretur. Et cum per
a-count but a-rustic little-peasant spoke and when through
urbes ac oppida pro abbatis imperio mitteretur, nunquam
cities and towns at of-the-abbot the-command he-was-sent never
proprio addici potuit voluntate, ut castella, quæ reliquerat,
by-his-own to-be-brought could-he will that the-castles which he-had-left
vel semel ingredi pateretur. Hæc, quæ superius relata
even once to-enter he-should-allow these-things which above related
sunt, ipsi mihi retulit, cum me adhuc juvenculum tantopere
are myself to-me related when me still a-young-lad so-greatly

veneraretur, atque suæ consanguinitatis ascisceret, ut amoris
he-revered and of-his kinship he-adopted that of-love
sui atque cultus, speciali quadam singularitate donaret.
his and of-attention with-special a-certain singularity he-gifted
Cui inolitum quiddam curialissimum fuit, ut si quos reperiret,
to-whom ingrained something most-courtly was that if any he-found
quos præeminere litteris sciret, in libellulo, quem ad id operis
whom to-excel in-letters he-knew in a-little-book which for that work
secum ipse crebro gestaret, quemque pro suo captu
with-himself he often carried each-one according-to his capacity
dictitare prosa, seu versibus cogeret; ut dum quorumcunque,
to-dictate in-prose or in-verses he-compelled that while of-whoever
qui super eo prædicabantur studio, dicta colligeret, ex
who about him were-praised by-zeal the-sayings he-gathered from
dictis etiam singulorum sensa libraret. Quæ siquidem
the-sayings also of-each the-senses he-might-weigh which indeed
quamvis per se non caperet, ex eorum tamen, quibus
although by himself not he-grasped from of-them yet to-whom
hæc legenda pandebat, indubie sententia mox teneret, in
these-things to-be-read he-opened without-doubt by-the-judgment soon he-held in
quo potissimum quis aut in sensu, aut carmine accuratiora
what chiefly who either in sense or song more-accurate-things
dixisset. Hæc de viro quondam nobili, sed jam nobiliore
had-said these-things about the-man once noble but now with-a-nobler
fine bono libasse sufficiat. Is, inquam, inter memoriæ nostræ
end good to-have-sipped let-it-suffice he I-say among of-memory our
viros, exemplo primus conversionis gloriosiore resplenduit.
the-men by-example first of-conversion more-glorious shone-out

X · SIMON OF CRÉPY

Simon, son of Count Ralph, sees his father's decaying body, some say, as he prepares to move it to a rightful grave, and he renounces his counties to become a monk at Saint-Oyend in the Jura. The girl he was betrothed to joins the virgins serving God, and his preaching on a later visit to France draws crowds of men and women to the religious life.

At vero qui Paulum ex Stephani sibi oratione
but indeed he-who Paul from of-Stephen for-himself the-prayer
creavit, exemplum idem multo felicius latiusque per
created the-example the-same much more-happily and-more-widely through
potentiorem satis alterum propagavit. Simon enim quidam
a-more-powerful enough another propagated Simon for a-certain
Radulphi comitis filius, mirabili nostri temporis religionem
of-Ralph the-count the-son with-wonderful of-our time the-religion
inopinæ mutationis claritate ditavit. Qui quidem
of-an-unexpected change by-the-brightness enriched this indeed
Radulphus quam celebris ubique Francorum potentiæ fuerit,
Ralph how celebrated everywhere of-the-Franks of-power he-was
quas urbes invaserit, quot oppida quæsita mira
what cities he-invaded how-many towns acquired with-wonderful
sagacitate tenuerit, multi superstites, qui ejus actuum
shrewdness he-held many survivors who of-his deeds
meminere, sunt testes. Quantus etiam fuerit ex eo uno
remember are witnesses how-great also he-was from that one
conjici posset quod Henrici regis uxorem, Philippi itidem
to-be-guessed could that of-Henry the-king the-wife of-Philip likewise
regis matrem in conjugio post mariti decessum habuerit.
the-king the-mother in marriage after of-her-husband the-death he-had

Juvenculus igitur Simon, cum mortem pater obiisset, obtento
a-young-lad therefore Simon when death his-father had-met obtained
comitatuum ejus honore brevi tenuit. Nam causam adeo
of-the-counties his the-honor briefly held for the-cause so
maturatæ conversionis hanc aliqui fuisse ferunt. In quodam
hastened of-conversion this some to-have-been report in a-certain
oppido quod sibi usurpatione potius, quam hæreditate
town which to-him by-usurpation rather than by-inheritance
provenerat ejusdem patris reliquiæ conditæ fuerant. Quod filius,
had-come of-the-same father the-remains buried had-been which the-son
verens ne animæ patris officeret, ad illud quod sibi ex
fearing lest to-the-soul of-his-father it-should-harm to that which to-him by
jure constiterat, deferre proposuit: quo ante delationem detecto,
right had-been-settled to-move he-purposed which before the-moving uncovered
et sub oculis filii ad nudum revelato, cum potentissimi
and under the-eyes of-the-son to the-bare revealed when of-the-most-powerful
genitoris, quondamque ferocissimi tabidum attendisset corpus,
begetter and-once most-ferocious the-wasting he-had-seen body
ad contemplationem miseræ conditionis se contulit. Et
to the-contemplation of-wretched condition himself he-betook and
exinde quidquid sublimitatis sibi arridebat, et gloriæ, fastidire
thenceforth whatever of-loftiness to-him smiled and of-glory to-disdain
jam cœpit. Concepta itaque hac ipsa voluntate, fervente
now he-began conceived and-so this very will with-fervent
tandem desiderio quod parturiebat emisit, et patriæ
at-last desire what he-was-laboring-with he-brought-forth and of-fatherland
suorumque fugax fines excedens Francicos, Burgundiam ad
and-of-his-own fleeing the-bounds leaving the-Frankish Burgundy to
sanctum Eugendum in territorio Jurensi concessit.
Saint Oyend in the-territory of-the-Jura he-withdrew

Audivi etiam quod nobilissimi quamdam generis juvenculam
I-have-heard also that of-most-noble a-certain family a-young-girl
sibi desponderat, quæ cum amantissimum juvenem sibi,
to-himself he-had-betrothed who when the-most-loving youth to-her
et mundo repudium dedisse rescisset, ipsa inferior videri
and to-the-world a-repudiation to-have-given she-learned she inferior to-seem
non tolerans, virginalibus Deo servientium turmis virgo
not enduring to-the-virginal to-God of-(those)-serving troops a-virgin
perseveratura sese conseruit.
about-to-persevere herself joined
Aliquanto post monachatus susceptionem tempore elapso,
some after of-the-monastic-habit the-taking time having-passed
postliminum fecit in Franciam, et tot tantosque
a-return he-made into France and so-many and-so-great
sermonum ejus puritas, et animi quam in facie præferebat
of-sermons his the-purity and of-mind which in his-face he-showed
humilitas, viros animavit et feminas, ut infinita sexuum
the-humility men inspired and women that countless of-the-sexes
agmina ad viæ prosecutionem istius sub eo tempore
columns to of-way the-pursuit that at that time
conflarentur, et undecunque ad id propositi exemplo ejus
were-gathered and from-all-sides to that purpose by-the-example of-his
nominis plurimi citarentur. Equestrium siquidem virorum
name very-many were-summoned of-knightly indeed men
studium hominis multum sollicitavit examen.
the-zeal of-the-man much stirred the-swarm

S. Brunonis causa secessus in eremum. Carthusiensium origo, atque instituta primitiva. Manassis Remens. arch. perversa vita

XI · BRUNO AND THE CHARTREUSE

Bruno, a master at Reims, leaves the city in disgust at its simoniac archbishop Manasses, whom nobles, clergy, and burghers later drive out, and settles on a steep height near Grenoble, the Chartreuse. Guibert describes the monks' cells, silence, poverty, and library, and their refusal of a count's silver, and tells how Bruno fled a bishopric in Apulia or Calabria. Then come conversions that raise new monasteries everywhere and draw nobles, women, and even children.

At quia conveniebat ut et litteratorum quispiam sacri
but because it-was-fitting that also of-the-lettered someone of-the-sacred
gregem ordinis sub eodem affectu post se contraheret, fuit
the-flock order under the-same affection after himself should-draw there-was
non longe ab his diebus Bruno quidam in urbe Remensi
not far from these days Bruno a-certain in the-city of-Reims
vir, et liberalibus instructus artibus, et magnorum studiorum
a-man both in-liberal instructed arts and of-great studies
rector, qui conversionis initia ex subjecta natus occasione
the-ruler who of-conversion the-beginnings from the-following born occasion
dignoscitur. Manasses quidam post Gervasii famosissimi
is-known Manasses a-certain after of-Gervase the-most-famous
archiepiscopi decessum, prædictæ urbis regimini Simoniace
archbishop the-death of-the-aforesaid city into-the-government Simoniacally
se intrusit; vir quidem nobilis, sed nihil prorsus serenitatis,
himself intruded a-man indeed noble but nothing at-all of-serenity
quæ prima ingenuitatem decet, habens: tantos enim fastus
which first nobility befits having such for arrogances
ex illa novitate conceperat, ut regias peregrinarum gentium
from that novelty he-had-conceived that the-royal of-foreign nations

majestates, imo majestatum ferocitates, imitari videretur.
majesties nay of-majesties the-ferocities to-imitate he-seemed
Peregrinarum dixi, in Francorum enim regibus ea viguit
of-foreign I-said in of-the-Franks for kings that has-flourished
naturalis semper modestia, ut illud Sapientis dictum, etsi
natural always modesty that that of-the-Wise-Man saying even-if
non in scientia, in actu tamen habuerint: «Principem, inquit,
not in knowledge in deed yet they-have-held prince he-says
te constituerunt, noli extolli, sed esto in illis quasi unus
you they-have-made do-not be-lifted-up but be among them as-it-were one
ex illis.» Is igitur cum milites summopere affectaret, clerum
of them he therefore since soldiers most-earnestly he-courted the-clergy
negligeret, dixisse aliquando refertur: «Bonus, ait, esset
neglected to-have-said once is-reported good he-says would-be
Remensis archiepiscopatus, si non missas inde cantari oporteret.»
of-Reims the-archbishopric if not masses thence to-be-sung it-behooved
Hujus ergo mores prorsus improbos, et stupidissimos
of-him therefore the-ways altogether wicked and the-most-stupid
habitus, cum omnis honestus horreret Bruno, in Ecclesiis
demeanor when every honest-man shuddered-at Bruno in the-Churches
tunc Galliæ opinatissimus, cum aliis quibusdam Remensium
then of-Gaul most-renowned with others certain of-Reims
clericorum nobilibus, infamis illius odio, excessit ab
clerics nobles of-infamous that-man out-of-hatred left from
urbe. Quem postmodum proceres, clerus, atque Burgenses,
the-city him afterward the-nobles the-clergy and the-burghers
cum ab Hugone, (qui Diensis agnominabatur) archiepiscopo
when by Hugh who of-Die was-surnamed archbishop
Lugdunensi, apostolicæ sedis legato, viro in fervore justitiæ
of-Lyons of-the-apostolic see the-legate a-man in the-fervor of-justice
clarissimo, creberrimo anathemate feriretur, et ille manu
most-famous with-most-frequent anathema he-was-struck and he with-hand

militari thesauros ecclesiæ dilapidare niteretur, a sede,
military the-treasures of-the-church to-squander strove from the-see
quam male obsederat, pepulerunt, et exsilio relegatus æterno,
which badly he-had-occupied they-drove and to-exile banished eternal
cum se ad excommunicatum tunc temporis Henricum
when himself to the-excommunicated at-that time Henry
imperatorem ipse etiam excommunicatus contulisset, hac
emperor he also excommunicated had-betaken here
illacque oberrans, sine communione postremo defungitur,
and-there wandering without communion at-last dies
Operæ vero pretium dici est quiddam, quod sub ipso intra
of-the-work but worth to-be-told is something which under him in
urbem malignante provenit. Inter ecclesiastica ornamenta quæ
the-city doing-evil happened among the-ecclesiastical ornaments which
militibus, qui suæ inservierant tyrannidi, impertiverat, calix
to-the-soldiers who his had-served tyranny he-had-shared-out a-chalice
aureus non parvi bifariam pretii erat, quia et plurimæ
golden not of-small on-two-counts value was because both of-very-great
quantitatis fuerat, et nescio quota ibi particula auri
size it-had-been and I-know-not what-small there a-particle of-gold
illius quod a tribus Domino Magis oblatum est, effusa, ut
that which by the-three to-the-Lord Magi offered was poured-in as
ferebatur, erat. Cum ergo forcipe desectum per portiones,
it-was-reported was when therefore with-the-shears cut-up into portions
quibus delibuerat, dilargiretur calicem, et nemo sacratissimæ
to-whom it-had-pleased he-lavished the-chalice and no-one of-the-most-sacred
rei suscipiendæ acquiesceret, tandem scelestus quidam eques,
thing to-be-received consented at-last a-wicked certain knight
suo muneratori non impar, suscipere passus, imo procaciter
to-his rewarder not unequal to-receive suffered nay insolently
contempta sacramenti majestate corripiens, in amentiam illico
despised of-the-sacrament the-majesty seizing into madness at-once

versus, censum, quem indebite præsumpserat, non expendit,
turned the-wealth which wrongly he-had-presumed-upon not he-spent
et tamen temerariæ cupiditatis continuo pœnas pendit.
and yet of-rash greed forthwith the-penalties paid
At Bruno urbe deserta sæculo etiam abrenuntiare proponit,
but Bruno the-city deserted the-world also to-renounce purposes
qui suorum notitias horrens ad Gratianopolitanum processit
who of-his-own the-acquaintance shuddering to the-Grenoble went-forth
territorium. Ibi in arduo, et admodum terribili promontorio
territory there on a-steep and very terrible promontory
ad quod difficillimum, et valde insolens iter intenditur; sub
to which a-most-difficult and very unwonted way is-directed under
eo etiam prærupti ssimæ vallis vorago dehiscit, habitare deligens,
it also of-a-most-precipitous valley the-gulf yawns to-dwell choosing
hujusmodi mores instituit, et sequaces ejus hodieque sic vivunt.
of-this-kind ways he-established and the-followers his today so live
Et ecclesia ibi est non longe a crepidine montis, paulo
and a-church there is not far from the-edge of-the-mountain a-little
sinuatum devexum habens, in qua tredecim sunt monachi;
curved a-slope having in which thirteen are monks
claustrum quidem satis idoneum pro cœnobiali consuetudine
a-cloister indeed quite fit for monastic custom
habentes, sed non claustraliter, ut cæteri, cohabitantes.
having but not cloister-wise as the-others living-together
Habent quippe singuli cellulas per gyrum claustri proprias,
they-have indeed each cells around the-circuit of-the-cloister their-own
in quibus operantur, dormiunt ac vescuntur. Dominica a
in which they-work sleep and eat on-Sunday from
dispensatore escas, panem scilicet, ac legumen accipiunt,
the-steward foods bread namely and vegetables they-receive
quod unicum pulmenti genus a quoque eorum apud se
which sole of-pottage kind by each of-them at himself

coquitur. Aquam autem tam haustui, quam residuo
is-cooked water moreover both for-drinking and for-the-remaining
usui, ex ductu fontis, qui omnium obambit cellulas,
use from the-conduit of-a-spring which of-all goes-round the-cells
et singulorum per certa foramina ædiculis influit,
and of-each through fixed holes into-the-little-rooms flows
habent. Pisce, et caseo Dominicis, et valde festis diebus
they-have fish and cheese on-Sundays and very festal days
utuntur: pisce dixerim, non quem sibi ipsi emerunt,
they-use fish I-would-say not which for-themselves they have-bought
sed quem bonorum aliquorum virorum largitione susceperint.
but which of-good some men by-the-bounty they-have-received
Aurum, argentum, ornamenta ecclesiæ a nemine, nihil enim
gold silver ornaments of-the-church from no-one nothing for
ibi præter calicem argenteum. Ad eamdem ecclesiam non horis
there except a-chalice silver to the-same church not at-hours
solitis, uti nos, sed certis conveniunt. Missas, nisi fallor,
usual as we but at-fixed they-assemble masses unless I-am-mistaken
Dominica, et solemnibus audiunt. Nusquam pene loquuntur,
on-Sunday and on-solemnities they-hear nowhere almost do-they-speak
nam si quid peti necesse est, signo exigitur. Vinum,
for if anything to-be-asked necessary is by-a-sign it-is-requested wine
si quando bibunt, adeo corruptum, ut nil virium, nil pene
if ever they-drink so spoiled that no strength no almost
saporis utentibus afferat, vix communi sit unda præstantius.
flavor to-the-users it-brings scarcely than-common it-is water better
Ciliciis vestiuntur ad nudum, cæterarum vestium multa
in-hair-shirts they-are-clothed to the-bare of-the-other garments much
tenuitas. Sub priore agunt, vices autem abbatis ac provisoris
thinness under a-prior they-live the-office moreover of-abbot and of-provider
Gratianopolitanus episcopus vir plurimum religiosus exsequitur.
of-Grenoble the-bishop a-man very religious performs

Cum in omnimoda paupertate se deprimant ditissimam
although in every-kind-of poverty themselves they-press-down a-very-rich
tamen bibliothecam coaggerant: quo enim minus panis
yet library they-heap-up by-as-much-as for less of-bread
hujus copia materialis exuberant, tanto magis illo, qui
this in-plenty material they-abound by-so-much more for-that which
non perit, sed in æternum permanet, cibo operose insudant.
not perishes but for ever endures for-food laboriously they-sweat
Intantum, inquam, suæ sunt custodes inopiæ, ut hoc
so-much I-say of-their are guardians poverty that in-this
ipso quo agimus anno Nevernensis comes vir omnino
very in-which we-are-living year of-Nevers the-count a-man altogether
religiosus ac potens eos, causa devotionis et optimæ quæ
religious and powerful them for-the-sake of-devotion and of-the-excellent which
hinc emanat opinionis, inviserit: multumque super sæculari eos
hence flows reputation visited and-much about worldly them
cupiditate, ut caverent inde, monuerit. Cumque regressus
greed that they-should-beware thence warned and-when returned
ad sua eorum indigentiæ, quam viderat, meminisset, et
to his-own of-their need which he-had-seen he-remembered and
monitorum quæ eis intulerat nequaquam memor esset,
of-the-warnings which on-them he-had-laid by-no-means mindful was
nescio quæ argentea, scyphos videlicet et scutellas, pretii
I-know-not what silver-things cups namely and dishes of-value
plurimi eis misit; sed eorum quæ dixerat illis
very-great to-them he-sent but of-those-things which he-had-said to-them
nequaquam obliviosos invenit. Communicato namque mox
by-no-means forgetful he-found shared for soon
consilio, quæcunque dixerat ad integrum refutata recepit.
counsel whatever-things he-had-said to the-full refused he-received-back
«Nos, inquiunt, neque in expensis nostris, neque in ecclesiæ
we they-say neither in expenses our nor in of-the-church

ornamentis, exterarum quidpiam pecuniarum retinere delegimus.
ornaments of-outside anything of-monies to-keep have-chosen
Et si in horum alterutro non expenditur, ut quid a nobis
and if in of-these one-or-the-other not it-is-spent to what by us
suscipitur?» Puduit itaque prævaricatoriæ contra suum sermonem
is-it-received it-shamed and-so of-the-prevaricating against his-own word
oblationis comitem: et tamen dissimulata aspernatione eorum,
offering the-count and yet dissimulated the-scorn their
boum tergora, et pergamena plurima retransmisit, quæ pene
of-oxen hides and parchments very-many he-sent-back which almost
inevitabiliter ipsis necessaria esse cognovit.
unavoidably to-them needful to-be he-knew
Vocatur autem locus ille Carthusia, in quo terra rei
is-called moreover place that the-Chartreuse in which the-land of-the-thing
frumentariæ causa parum ab eis colitur. Verum velleribus
grain for-the-sake little by them is-tilled but with-the-fleeces
suarum, quas plurimas nutriunt, ovium, qualescunque suis
of-their which very-many they-rear sheep whatever for-their
usibus fruges comparare soliti sunt. Sunt autem infra
uses crops to-procure wont they-are there-are moreover below
montem illum habitacula laicos vicenarium numerum excedentes
mountain that dwellings laymen of-twenty the-number exceeding
fidelissimos retinentia, qui sub eorum agunt diligentia. Hi
most-faithful holding who under their live diligence these
igitur tanto cœptæ contemplationis fervore feruntur, ut
therefore with-such of-the-begun contemplation fervor are-borne that
nulla temporis longitudine a sua institutione desistant, nec
by-no of-time length from their institution they-desist nor
aliqua arduæ illius conversationis diuturnitate tepescant.
by-any of-arduous that conversation long-continuance grow-tepid

Inde etiam, qua nescio occasione mirabilis iste Bruno
thence also on-what I-know-not occasion wonderful this Bruno
recedens, postquam his quæ prælibavimus rudimenta, multa
withdrawing after to-those whom we-have-touched-on rudiments many
dictorum et factorum inculcatione præstiterat, ad Apulos
of-sayings and of-deeds by-the-inculcation he-had-given to the-Apulians
nescio Calabrosne concessit, et ibidem huic quiddam
I-know-not or-the-Calabrians went and there to-this something
simile vivendi genus instituit. Ibi cum multa humilitate
like of-living a-kind established there when with-much humility
se ageret, et omnimoda piorum exemplorum præbitione
himself he-conducted and by-every-kind-of of-pious examples showing
circumquaque fulgeret, ad episcopii dignitatem ab apostolica
round-about shone to of-a-bishopric the-dignity by the-apostolic
sede quæsitus, et tentus, fugit. Et sæculum veritus, ne
see sought and held he-fled and the-world fearing lest
ea quæ de Deo gustarat, amitteret, in dilatione tanti
those-things which of God he-had-tasted he-should-lose in the-deferring of-so-great
muneris non divina, sed sæcularia recusavit.
an-office not divine but worldly-things he-refused
Hæ, inquam, personæ conversionum tunc temporis extulere
these I-say persons of-conversions at-that time brought-forth
primordia. His cohæsere continuo virorum, feminarumque
the-first-beginnings to-these clung at-once of-men and-of-women
greges, omnis protinus ordo concurrit. Quid de ætatibus
flocks every straightway order ran-together what about the-ages
loquar? Cum decennes et undecennes infantuli senilia
shall-I-say when ten-year-olds and eleven-year-olds little-children aged-things
meditarentur, et multo castigatiora gererent, quam
pondered and much more-chastened-things did than
ætatula pateretur? Fiebat in illis conversionibus quod in
their-little-age would-allow there-happened in those conversions what in

antiquis fieri solebat martyribus, ut major in imbecillibus
the-ancient to-happen was-wont martyrs that a-greater in weak
tenerisque corporibus inveniretur fidei vivacitas, quam in
and-tender bodies was-found of-faith liveliness than in
illis, in quibus grandævitatis ac scientiæ floreret auctoritas.
those in whom of-great-age and of-knowledge flourished the-authority
Cum ergo nusquam nisi in vetustissimis monasteriis
when therefore nowhere except in the-most-ancient monasteries
monachorum haberetur aliquorum sedes, cœperunt ubique
of-monks was-held of-any the-seat they-began everywhere
loci nova construi, et undecunque confluentibus magni
of-place new-ones to-be-built and from-all-sides to-those-flocking-together great
alimentorum redditus adhiberi. Quibus facultas non aderat,
of-provisions revenues to-be-supplied for-whom the-means not was-present
ut grandiuscula fabricarent, alii binis, alii quaternis, alii
that larger-ones they-might-build some for-two some for-four others
quot poterant alendis fratribus domos, ac victualia
for-as-many-as they-could to-be-fed brethren houses and provisions
componebant. Unde factum est ut in villis, oppidis,
arranged whence made it-was that in villages towns
urbibus atque præsidiis, imo etiam ipsis saltibus atque agris,
cities and strongholds nay even the-very woods and fields
monachorum quaquaversum sese exercendo dilatantium
of-monks everywhere themselves in-exercising spreading
repente fervere viderentur examina, eaque loca divino
suddenly to-seethe seemed the-swarms and-those places with-the-divine
nomine, et sanctorum cultibus emicarent, in quibus, et
name and of-the-saints with-the-worships shone-out in which both
lustra ferarum, et spelæa latronum exstiterant.
the-lairs of-beasts and the-caves of-robbers had-been

Affectabant itaque spontaneam subire pauperiem tot
they-aspired and-so voluntary to-undergo poverty by-so-many
exemplis circumcincta nobilitas, et cœnobia, quæ subibat,
examples surrounded the-nobility and the-monasteries which it-entered
rebus a se contemptis inferens; aliis etiam ad hæc ipsa
with-things by itself despised bringing-in others also to these very-things
trahendis pia semper venatione tendebat. At feminæ itidem
to-be-drawn with-pious always hunting it-strove but women likewise
insignes maritorum celebrium jugalitate deserta, et a piis
distinguished of-husbands famous the-wedlock deserted and from pious
cordibus liberorum abstenta, collatis inibi opibus, ecclesiasticis
hearts of-children withheld conferred there wealth to-ecclesiastical
se stipendiis contradebant. Qui vero, vel quæ
themselves stipends handed-over those-who but or those-women-who
non poterant rebus ad integrum renuntiare possessis, eos qui
not could the-things to the-full to-renounce possessed them who
abrenuntiaverant crebris substantiarum suarum largitionibus
had-renounced with-frequent of-substance their bestowals
sustentabant, ecclesias et altaria multa jucundissimorum
sustained churches and altars many of-most-pleasing
munerum oblatione circumdabant, et oratione hac pie
gifts with-the-offering surrounded and by-prayer this piously
vivendi modum, quem tales imitando exsequi non poterant,
of-living manner which such-people by-imitating to-follow not could
talia facientes propriis ad id faciendum juvando substantiis,
such-things doing their-own to that to-be-done by-helping with-substances
inquantum licuerat exæquare studebant.
as-far-as it-had-been-permitted to-equal they-strove
Unde contigit ut his temporibus, et multitudine
whence it-happened that in-these times both by-the-multitude
dationum et dantium, imo magis solertia ad hoc
of-gifts and of-givers nay more by-the-shrewdness to this

propositi venientium, ecclesiarum habitatores multimoda sua
purpose of-those-coming of-the-churches the-dwellers by-manifold their
procuratione juvantium, in tantum promoverentur cœnobia,
care helping to such-an-extent were-advanced the-monasteries
ut quotidiana ab illis, qui tunc florebant, statibus, per
that daily from those which then flourished states through
succrescentem modernorum nequitiam videantur incidere
the-growing of-the-moderns wickedness they-seem to-fall-into
detrimenta. Jam nunc enim, proh dolor! quæ hujusmodi
losses already now for O the-pain what-things of-this-kind
affectione permoti locis sacris contulere parentes, aut penitus
by-affection moved to-places sacred conferred the-parents either wholly
subtrahunt, aut crebras redemptiones exigere non desinunt
they-withdraw or frequent redemptions to-demand not they-cease
filii, a patrum voluntatibus usquequaque degeneres.
the-sons from of-the-fathers the-wills everywhere degenerate

Iterum de matre sua multa attexit Guibertus

XII · HIS MOTHER'S MARRIAGE

His mother, married as a girl to his young father, stays a virgin for seven years because a stepmother's sorcery, it is said, binds the marriage, while kinsmen urge divorce, or the cloister on his father, and rich men court her. Guibert sets her chastity against the shamelessness of women in his day. When an old woman breaks the spell she bears children, and she rears him with lavish care and constant warnings.

Ad te tandem post has ratiocinationes redeo, Deus meus,
to you at-last after these reasonings I-return God my
super illius bonæ mulieris matris meæ conversione. Quæ
about of-that good woman mother my the-conversion who
siquidem ab annis vix nubilibus patri meo, prorsus
indeed from years scarcely marriageable to-father my quite
adolescenti, avo meo providente, contradita, cum esset
a-youth by-grandfather my providing handed-over though she-was
scito admodum vultu, et oris habitudine naturaliter ac
fair very in-face and of-mouth bearing naturally and
decentissime gravi ingenua; tamen divini nominis timorem
most-becomingly grave noble-born yet of-the-divine name fear
in ipsis pueritiæ parturivit initiis. Ita enim non experientia,
in the-very of-childhood brought-forth beginnings so for not by-experience
sed quodam superni metus incussu horrere peccatum
but by-a-certain of-heavenly fear stroke to-shudder-at sin
didicerat, et ut ipsa mihi sæpius referre solebat, ita subitæ
she-had-learned and as she to-me often to-recount was-wont so of-sudden
timore mortis mentem ingurgitaverat, ut jam grandæva
with-fear of-death the-mind she-had-flooded that now of-great-age

doleret, quod non eosdem in maturo animo boni stimulos
she-grieved that not the-same in a-mature mind of-good the-goads
pavoris haberet, quos in rudi et nescio prorsus habuerat.
of-dread she-had which in the-raw and unknowing utterly she-had-had
Accidit igitur ut efficientia conjugalis, in ipso legitimæ
it-happened therefore that the-efficacy conjugal in the-very lawful
illius confœderationis exordio, quorumdam maleficiis solveretur.
of-that union beginning of-certain-people by-sorceries was-loosed
Novercalis enim huic matrimonio non defuisse ferebatur
stepmotherly for to-this marriage not to-have-been-lacking was-said
invidia, quæ plurimæ speciei et generis cum neptes haberet,
envy which of-very-much beauty and family when nieces she-had
in iis aliquam paterno toro moliebatur immergere. Quod
in them some-one into-the-paternal bed she-strove to-plunge which
cum minime processisset ad votum, pravis dicitur artibus
when not-at-all had-gone-forward to the-wish by-wicked she-is-said arts
effecisse, ut thalami omnino cessaretur
to-have-brought-about that of-the-bridal-chamber altogether there-was-a-ceasing
effectus. Cumque integro virginium illibatum permansisset
the-effect and-when whole the-virginal-state unimpaired had-remained
triennio, et sub magno tantum infortunium premeretur
for-three-years and under great so-much misfortune was-pressed
silentio, tandem a suis citatus necessariis pater rem
silence at-last by his-own summoned kinsmen my-father the-matter
primus prodidit. Quantis putas modis elaboravere
first betrayed in-how-many do-you-think ways labored
parentes, ut divortium fieret inter eos, et patrem
the-kinsfolk that a-divorce should-be-made between them and father
meum tempore juvenem, sensu hebetem monachice sedulo
my in-time young in-sense dull to-be-a-monk busily
commovebant, licet tunc super hoc ordine rarus valde
they-moved although then about this order rare very

haberetur sermo: quod quidem non salutis ejus causa,
was-held talk which indeed not of-salvation his for-the-sake
at vero possessionum ejus obtinendarum intentione fiebat.
but indeed of-possessions his to-be-obtained with-the-intention was-done
Verum postquam hæc eorum suggestio nil evaluit, puellam
but after this their suggestion nothing availed the-girl
crebris cœperunt urgere latratibus, ut videlicet a suis
with-frequent they-began to-urge barkings that namely from her-own-people
longe posita dum externorum oppressionibus pulsaretur, sine
far placed while of-strangers by-oppressions she-was-struck without
ullo repudio per se injuriis fatigata discederet. Interea illa
any repudiation of herself by-injuries wearied she-might-depart meanwhile she
pati, quæ impingebantur verba æquanimiter tolerare; si quid
to-suffer what were-thrust words with-equanimity to-endure if anything
exinde controversiarum emergeret, ac si nescia, dissimulare.
thence of-disputes emerged as if unknowing to-disguise
Præter hæc cum eam opulentissimi quidam ab usu
besides these-things when her very-wealthy certain from use
maritali exsortem conspicerent, cœperunt animum pulsare
marital deprived saw they-began the-mind to-strike
juvenculæ; sed tu, Domine, castitatis internæ fundator, tu ei
of-the-young-girl but you Lord of-chastity inward the-founder you in-her
sanctimoniam inspiraveras, quam non patiebatur natura nec ætas.
holiness had-inspired which not suffered nature nor age
Ex te, Domine, habebat, quod in igne posita non ardebat. Tu
from you Lord she-had that in fire placed not she-burned you
faciebas quod ad præstillationem malorum colloquiorum mores
made that at the-instilling of-evil conversations the-ways
ejus etsi teneri non depravabantur, imo quod oleum camino
her though tender not were-depraved nay that oil to-the-furnace
addebatur, quod videlicet naturalibus (quæ habere humanum
was-added that namely to-the-natural which to-have human

est et commune) molibus externa lenocinia adhibebantur: et
is and common impulses outward allurements were-applied and
tamen virgunculæ animus sui semper capax, nullis incentivis
yet of-the-little-maid the-mind of-itself always capable by-no incentives
extra se ferebatur. Nonne hæc tui solius sunt opera, Domine,
outside itself was-carried surely these of-you alone are the-works Lord
qui eam in primævæ ætatis calore positam, et omnino jugiter
who her in of-first age the-heat placed and altogether continually
in ipsis conjugalibus officiis constitutam, septennio integro
in the-very conjugal offices set for-seven-years whole
sub tanta continentia conservasti, ut juxta illud sapientis
under such continence you-preserved that according-to that of-a-wise
cujusdam dictum, etiam fama de ea mentiri vereretur.
certain-man saying even rumor about her to-lie feared
Deus, tu scis quam difficile, imo quam nullo modo pene in
God you know how difficult nay how in-no way almost in
feminis hujus temporis id servaretur: cum pudicitia in illis
women of-this time this would-be-kept since chastity in those
tanta diebus exstiterit, ut aliquo vix rumore matrimonium
so-much days there-was that by-some scarcely rumor the-marriage
cujuslibet roderetur. Eheu! quam miserabiliter extunc ad nostra
of-anyone was-gnawed alas how wretchedly from-then to our
sæcula pudor et honestas paulatim in virginea professione
ages shame and honesty little-by-little in virginal profession
ruit, et res et species custodiæ matronalis extabuit,
has-fallen and the-reality and appearance of-guard matronly has-wasted-away
ut in omni earum habitudine sola possint notari
so-that in all their bearing only can to-be-noted
triscurria, ubi nil nisi jocularia sonant, et oculorum nutus
buffooneries where nothing but jesting-things sound both of-the-eyes the-nods
et lingua. Petulantia in incessu, nihil non ridiculum constat
and the-tongue wantonness in gait nothing not ridiculous stands

in moribus. Vestium qualitates intantum sunt ab illa veteri
in manners of-garments the-qualities so-much are from that old
frugalitate dissimiles, ut dilatatio manicarum, tunicarum
frugality unlike that the-widening of-sleeves of-tunics
angustia, calceorum de Corduba rostro torticia, totius
the-tightness of-shoes from Cordoba with-the-beak the-twistedness of-the-whole
ubique jacturam videas clamare pudoris. Æstimat se
everywhere the-loss you-may-see to-proclaim of-shame thinks herself
quælibet extremas attigisse miserias, si amasiorum opinione
any-woman the-extreme to-have-reached miseries if of-lovers in-the-opinion
caruerit; et tanto sibi nobilitatis et curiæ
she-shall-have-lacked and by-so-much to-herself of-nobility and of-courtliness
gloriam arrogat, quo hujusmodi procorum numero
the-glory she-claims by-as-much-as of-this-kind of-suitors with-a-number
florentiore redundat. Erat, testor Deum, tunc temporis
more-flourishing she-overflows there-was I-call-to-witness God at-that time
major in viris feminas ducentibus pudor, intantum ut videri
greater in men women marrying shame so-much that to-be-seen
inter has erubescerent, quam modo in nubentibus feminis
among these they-blushed than now in marrying women
habeatur: quos certe ista verecunda negotia jactantiores et
is-held whom surely these modest dealings more-boastful and
fori ac publici amantiores efficiunt.
of-the-forum and of-the-public more-loving make
Ut quid hoc, Domine Deus meus, nisi quia ideo nullus
to what this Lord God my unless because therefore no-one
super sua levitate ac lascivia erubescit, quod omnes teneri
about his-own levity and wantonness blushes because all to-be-held
sub pari nota conspicit. Et cum sub eodem affectu, quem
under the-same mark he-sees and since under the-same affection which
habent omnes, pene agere sentiat; unde, quæso, studii hujus
have all almost to-act he-feels whence I-ask of-pursuit this

eum pudeat, ad quod coaspirare cæteros videat? Sed cur
him should-shame to which to-aspire-together the-others he-sees but why
dico pudeat, cum hoc solum talibus sit pudori, si quis
say-I should-shame since this alone to-such-men is for-shame if anyone
eorum in exemplanda libidine minus emineat? Nec detinet pro
of-them in imitating lust less stands-out nor keeps for
amorum numero, aut selecta quam allexit specie aliquem
of-loves the-number or for-the-chosen which he-lured beauty anyone
privata jactantia, neque contentus est eo singulariter apud
by-private boasting nor content is from-it singularly with
te intumuisse quod amat, sed communem corruptionem
you to-have-swollen that he-loves but the-common corruption
magnifico apud universos favore concelebrat. Ecce clamor,
with-magnificent among all favor he-celebrates behold the-clamor
dum quod verecunde tegi debuerat, dum quod conscientia
while what modestly to-be-covered ought while what the-conscience
debilitatæ castitatis accusat, et omnino deprimi dignum
of-weakened chastity accuses and altogether to-be-pressed-down worthy
erat, effreni per inolitam pravitatis licentiam animi æterno
was of-the-unbridled through ingrained of-depravity license mind by-eternal
damnandam silentio impudens quis huc illucque prædicat. Hoc
to-be-condemned silence shameless someone hither and-thither proclaims by-this
et hujus simili modo modernum hoc sæculum corrumpitur et
and of-this-kind like manner modern this age is-corrupted and
corrumpit, dum male concepta in alios spargit, sparsum etiam
corrupts while ill conceived-things on others it-scatters scattered also
usque in infinitum traducta fœditate propagatur in alteros.
even to infinity drawn-out by-the-foulness is-propagated into others
Deus sancte, nihil pene horum eo tempore, quo illa
God holy nothing almost of-these at-that time in-which that
famula tua sic agebat, uspiam audiebatur, imo sacrosanctæ
handmaid your so lived anywhere was-heard nay of-most-holy

verecundiæ pallio et tegebantur indigna, ac idonea
modesty by-the-cloak both were-covered the-unworthy-things and the-fitting
coronabantur. In illo, Domine, septennio virginitas illa, quam
were-crowned in that Lord seven-years virginity that which
tu in ea mirifice continuasti, sub innumeris oppressionibus
you in her wonderfully continued under countless oppressions
agonizabat, dum soluto paterno connubio, ad alterum eam
was-in-agony while dissolved the-paternal marriage to another her
transferre maritum sæpissime minabantur, aut in exteras
to-transfer husband very-often they-threatened or into foreign
remotiorum parentum meorum domos abducere. Plane etsi
of-more-distant kinsfolk my houses to-lead-away plainly although
adversus has importunitates acerbissime aliquoties desudabat,
against these importunities most-bitterly sometimes she-sweated
tamen contra propria lenocinia carnis, et quorumcumque
yet against her-own allurements of-the-flesh and of-whatever
externorum temperamenta mirabili, sed ex tuo munere,
outward the-temperings with-wonderful but from your gift
Deus meus, temperantia decertabat.
God my temperance she-fought
Non dico, bone Deus, qua virtute id fecerit, sed quod tui
not I-say good God by-what virtue this she-did but that of-you
solius virtus fuerit. Quomodo enim virtus fuit, quam nulla
alone the-virtue it-was how for virtue was-it which no
spiritus carnisque discretio, nec pia ad Deum intentio,
of-spirit and-of-flesh discernment nor pious toward God intention
sed sola exterioris honestatis, aut evitandæ infamiæ cura
but only of-outward honesty or of-to-be-avoided infamy care
peregerit? Utile plane est verecundia saltem peccato ingruenti
accomplished useful plainly it-is by-modesty at-least to-sin assailing
resistere; quæ sicut utilis est ante peccatum, ita post peccatum
to-resist which as useful it-is before sin so after sin

damnabilis. Quod enim sic animum pio pudore consternat,
damnable what for so the-mind with-pious shame dismays
ut a peccati perpetratione cohibeat, ad tempus est utile,
that from of-sin the-perpetration it-may-restrain for a-time is useful
quia potest Dei timor, qui pudorem insipidum sale divino
because can of-God the-fear which shame insipid with-salt divine
condiat, accedere: et quod ad tempus, id est ad sæculum,
may-season to-come and what for a-time that is for the-world
proderat, utile non ad momentum sed æternaliter facere. Hæc
was-profitable useful not for a-moment but eternally to-make this
est namque verecundia adducens gloriam, quæ tamen tanto
is for the-modesty bringing glory which yet by-so-much
est perniciosa post culpam, quanto pertinacius confessionis
is pernicious after guilt by-as-much-as more-stubbornly of-confession
sanctæ obstruit medicinam. Habebat, Domine Deus, famula
holy it-blocks the-medicine had Lord God handmaid
tua mater mea intentionem illam, quod ad sæculi honestatem
your mother my intention that that to of-the-world honesty
contrarium nil ageret; sed tamen, juxta Gregorium
contrary nothing she-should-do but yet according-to Gregory
tuum, quem tamen nec legerat, nec legi audierat,
your whom yet neither she-had-read nor to-be-read had-heard
in ea intentione non mansit, quia ad te solum postea
in that intention not she-remained because to you alone afterward
quidquid intendebat, transtulit. Ergo sic sæculari reverentiæ
whatever she-intended she-transferred therefore so to-worldly reverence
inseruisse tunc temporis commodum illi fuit.
to-have-attached-(herself) at-that time profitable to-her was
Soluto igitur post septennium et amplius maleficio, quo
dissolved therefore after seven-years and more the-spell by-which
naturalis legitimique commercii copula rumpebatur, nimium
of-natural and-lawful intercourse the-bond was-broken too-much

plane satis credibile est, ut sicut præstigiis ocularis ratio
plainly enough credible it-is that as by-illusions of-the-eyes the-reason
pervertitur, ut de nullis, ut sic dicam, aliqua et de aliis
is-perverted so-that from nothing as so I-may-say some-things and from others
alia fieri per magos videantur; ita vires hujusmodi
other-things to-be-made by magicians may-seem so powers of-this-kind
ac venerea molimina multo minori artificio confundantur;
and venereal efforts by-much less artifice may-be-confounded
ita enim populariter actitatur, ut jam ab rudibus quibusque
so for commonly it-is-practiced that now by the-raw all
sciatur. Cassatis, inquam, per anum quamdam illis
it-is-known made-void I-say through an-old-woman a-certain those
pravis artibus, ea fide thalamorum officio deservivit,
wicked arts with-that faith of-the-bridal-chamber the-office she-served
qua diutinam virginem sub tantarum animadversionum
with-which long a-virgin under of-such-great rebukes
pulsatione servavit. Felix nempe alias in eo se infinitæ
the-buffeting she-had-kept happy indeed otherwise in this herself to-infinite
non tam miseriæ quam miserabilitati addixit, quod tunc bona,
not so to-misery as to-wretchedness she-bound because then good
et multo magis postmodum bona semper malum, et meipso
and much more afterward good always an-evil and than-myself
deteriorem semper ediderit. Tu scis tamen, Omnipotens,
worse always she-brought-forth you know yet Almighty
quam pure, quam sancte secundum te me educaverit, quantas
how purely how holily according-to you me she-brought-up what-great
gerulorum in infantia, quantas puerescenti pusiolo mihi
of-nurses in infancy what-great to-a-growing-boy little-child to-me
pædagogorum ac magistrorum curas adhibuerit, cum non
of-tutors and of-masters cares she-applied since not
etiam pro corpusculo vestium pompa defuerit, ut regios
even for my-little-body of-clothes display was-lacking so-that royal

aut comitivos pueros obsequiis æquiparare viderer. Nec soli,
or of-counts boys in-attendance to-equal I-seemed nor alone
Domine, matri contuleras hunc affectum, sed et aliis
Lord to-the-mother had-you-given this affection but also in-other
ditioribus multo personis tu instinxeras, ut non tam pro
richer much persons you had-instilled that not so for
consanguinitatis necessitudine, quam causa gratiæ ad hoc
of-kinship the-tie as for-the-sake of-the-grace for this
a te mihi præstitæ, cultum mihi et nutrituras impenderent.
by you to-me granted attention on-me and nurturings they-spent
Deus, tu scis quanta monita, quantas auribus meis
God you know what-great warnings what-great into-ears my
preces quotidie instillabat, ne corruptionis cujuspiam verba
prayers daily she-instilled lest of-corruption any the-words
susciperem. Docebat, quoties a curis familiaribus solitudo
I-should-receive she-taught whenever from cares domestic solitude
vacabat, quomodo, et super quibus te orare deberem. Tu
was-free how and about what-things you to-pray I-ought you
nosti solus quantis angoribus parturibat, ne initia
know alone with-what-great anguishes she-labored lest the-beginnings
florentissimæ ac spectabilis, quam tu dederas, ætatulæ,
of-the-most-flourishing and notable which you had-given of-little-age
animus male sanus sana perverteret. Voti ejus tu
the-mind ill sound sound-things should-pervert of-the-vow her you
feceras, ut ad te indesinenter æstuarem, quatenus præstares
had-made that to you unceasingly I-should-burn so-that you-might-grant
internam decori illi meo externo virtutem summopere, aut
inward to-the-comeliness that my outward virtue most-earnestly or
sapientiam. Et, bone Domine, bone Deus, si tunc præsciret
wisdom and good Lord good God if then she-had-foreknown
quanto sordium cumulo obliteraturus eram bonas illas
with-how-great of-filth a-heap about-to-blot-out I-was good those

donorum tuorum superficies, quibus me illa impetrante
of-gifts your surfaces with-which me she obtaining-it
ornaveras, quid dictura? Quid actura? Quam irremediabiles
you-had-adorned what about-to-say what about-to-do what irremediable
gemitus emissura? Quam mentis dilacerationes incursura
groans about-to-utter what of-mind tearings about-to-incur
esset! Gratias tibi, dulcis et moderate dispositor, «qui
would-she-have-been thanks to-you sweet and moderate disposer who
finxisti sigillatim corda nostra.» Plane si penetralia animi
fashioned one-by-one hearts our plainly if the-inmost-recesses of-mind
mei mundis adeo indigna conspectibus mundissimus ejus
my to-clean so unworthy sights the-most-clean her
oculus irrupisset, miror, si illico exanimis non fuisset.
eye had-broken-into I-wonder if at-once lifeless not she-would-have-been

Pia matris Guiberti exercitia

XIII · HER WIDOWHOOD

When his father is captured by the Normans his mother grieves, and that night a demon presses down on her until a good spirit drives it off, crying "Holy Mary, help!" Widowed, she meets the kinsmen who seek her husband's lands by naming the crucifix her advocate, and answers a greedy nephew of his father that she will wed none but a nobler man. She lives in prayer, almsgiving, and penance, having Mass offered almost daily for her husband's soul.

His per occupationem dictis ad aliqua retro omissa
these by digression said to some-things back omitted
redeamus. Huic, inquam, feminæ inter sæculo serviendum,
let-us-return to-this I-say woman amid the-world serving
Dei nominis reverentiam super adfuisse didicimus, in
of-God of-the-name reverence over to-have-been-present we-have-learned in
tantum, ut in obsequio ecclesiarum, in beneficio pauperum,
so-much that in the-service of-churches in the-relief of-the-poor
in oblatione sacrificiorum sic se ageret, ut venerabilis
in the-offering of-sacrifices so herself she-conducted that venerable
omnibus esset? Sed scio quia pariter mihi exinde plurima
to-all she-was but I-know that equally to-me thence very-much
adhibendæ fidei difficultas, quam præcludere videbitur,
of-to-be-applied faith difficulty which to-shut-off shall-seem
suspectæ, ut putatur, laudis affinitas. Si matrem attollere,
of-suspected as it-is-thought praise the-kinship if my-mother to-exalt
caute ac fallaciter seipsum extulisse videtur, te, Deus,
cautiously and deceitfully himself to-have-extolled he-seems you God
qui ejus animam ut inhabitator nosti, testem compellare
who her soul as indweller know as-witness to-invoke
præsumo, omnimodis excellere, quod est illud, quod dicitur.
I-presume in-every-way to-excel what is that which is-said

Et certe cum luce clarius pateat vitam meam a
and surely since than-light more-clearly it-is-plain life my from
bonorum omnium exorbitare vestigiis, et studia semper mea
of-the-good all to-swerve the-footsteps and pursuits always my
sensatis omnibus probro esse, quid mihi proderit aut
to-the-sensible all for-a-reproach to-be what to-me shall-it-profit either
paterni seu aviti nominis magnitudo, ubi de
of-the-father's or of-the-grandfather's name the-greatness where about
prole miserrima tota coarctabitur latitudo? Et qui ad eorum
offspring most-wretched whole shall-be-narrowed the-breadth and who to their
mores nulla voluntatis et actus contemperatione degenero, ad
ways with-no of-will and of-deed tempering degenerate to
infamiæ superequitat malum, si eorum mihi laudes ascribo.
of-infamy rides-over the-evil if their to-me praises I-ascribe
Huic igitur, dum sub marito adhuc juvencula ageret, tale quid
to-her therefore while under a-husband still a-young-girl she-lived such something
contigit, quod non minimum correctionis ei vitæ incentivum
happened which not the-least of-correction to-her of-life incentive
præstitit. Franci Henrici regis tempore cum Northmanis et
afforded the-Franks of-Henry the-king in-the-time with the-Normans and
eorum comite Guillelmo, qui Anglos postmodum subegit,
their count William who the-English afterward subdued
et Scotos, multa animadversione certabant, in quo gentis
and the-Scots with-much hostility fought in which of-nation
utriusque concursu patrem meum capi contigit. Cujus
each encounter father my to-be-captured it-happened of-which
comitis consuetudo fuerat, ut nunquam captivos suos ad
count custom had-been that never captives his to
redemptionem cogeret sed perpetua, dum adviverent,
ransom he-should-compel but by-perpetual while they-lived-on
carceris relegatione damnaret. Quod ubi relatum est conjugi,
of-prison banishment he-should-condemn which when reported was to-the-wife

necdum enim natus eram, nec longo post tempore fui, et
not-yet for born I-was nor long after time was-I and
ideo matris supersedeo nomini, miserabili mœrore exanimata
therefore of-mother I-forbear the-name with-wretched grief lifeless
defecit, a cibo potuque destitit, somnum desperatissima
she-fainted from food and-drink she-abstained sleep most-desperate
sollicitudo plus vetuit. Nec de multitudine redemptionis in
anxiety more forbade nor about the-greatness of-the-ransom in
ejus animo causa erat, sed de irremeabili captivitate mœrebat.
her mind the-cause was but about the-irretrievable captivity she-grieved
Cumque ejusdem noctis fieret intempestum, et illa atroci
and-when of-the-same night it-was the-dead and she with-dreadful
anxietate plenissima proprium cubile foveret, sicut diabolo
anxiety most-full her-own bed kept as to-the-devil
consuetudinarium est, ut potissimum animis tristitia
customary it-is that especially into-minds by-sadness
maceratis immergat, subito vigilanti illi ipse inimicus
wasted he-should-plunge suddenly waking on-her himself the-enemy
incubuit, et gravissimo pene usque ad exstinctionem pondere
lay-down and with-most-heavy almost up to extinction with-weight
jacentem oppressit. Cum sub hac ejus spiritus suffocaretur
lying he-pressed-down when under this her spirit was-being-stifled
angustia, et omnium membrorum ex tota libertate careret,
distress and of-all limbs from whole freedom she-lacked
vocis autem cujuspiam sonitum nullatenus emittere posset,
of-voice moreover of-any the-sound in-no-way to-emit she-could
solumque Dei muta penitus, sed ratione libera, præstolaretur
and-alone of-God dumb utterly but in-reason free she-awaited
auxilium, ecce a lectuli ejus capite quidam spiritus,
the-help behold from of-the-little-bed her the-head a-certain spirit
haud dubium quin bonus, sic inclamare non minus affectuosa,
not doubtful but good so to-call-out not less affectionate

quam aperta voce cœpit: «Sancta Maria, adjuva.» Et
than open with-voice began holy Mary help and
cum aliquandiu sic dixisset, et quod dicebatur plene illa
when for-some-time so he-had-said and what was-said fully she
intelligeret, sentiente illa quæ tantopere vexabatur, cum grandi
understood perceiving she who so-greatly was-harassed with great
animadversione erumpit. Quo erumpente, ille qui incumbebat
rebuke he-bursts-out which bursting-out he who was-lying-on
assurgit, quem ille obvius apprehendit, et utpote ex Deo
rises whom he meeting seized and as from God
violentus cum tanto fragore subvertit, ut impulsu graviter
violent with such crash overthrew that with-the-impact heavily
cameram quatiente, asseclas sopore depressas insolenter
the-chamber shaking the-attendants by-sleep weighed-down unwontedly
nimis exciret. Illo igitur sic divinis virtutibus exturbato,
too-much he-roused him therefore thus by-divine powers driven-out
pius ipse spiritus qui Mariam clamaverat et dæmonem
the-pious himself spirit who Mary had-called and the-demon
pepulerat, conversus ad eam quam eruerat: «Vide, inquit, ut
had-driven turned to her whom he-had-rescued see he-says that
sis bona femina.» At pedissequæ strepitu repentino attonitæ,
you-be a-good woman but the-maids by-the-din sudden astounded
qualiter sua se haberet domina videre consurgunt, quam
how their herself held mistress to-see rise-up whom
moribundam exsangui vultu, et totius corpusculi viribus
dying with-bloodless face and of-whole little-body with-the-powers
profligatis inveniunt; de sonitu sciscitantur, et ab ea
routed they-find about the-sound they-inquire and from her
illico causas audiunt, cujus vix spiritum et præsentia, et
at-once the-causes hear whose scarcely the-spirit both by-presence and
confabulatione, et accensione luminis refovere queunt.
by-conversation and by-the-kindling of-light to-revive they-are-able

Ultima ergo sui liberatoris verba, imo per tuum nuntium
the-last therefore of-her deliverer the-words nay through your messenger
tua, Domine Deus, mulier illa retinens, perpetua condidit
your Lord God woman that retaining in-perpetual she-stored
memoria, et in plurimum affectum, si facultas suppeteret,
memory and into very-great affection if the-means should-be-at-hand
Deo in posterum præstante ducenda servavit. Obita igitur
God in the-future granting to-be-drawn she-kept met therefore
morte parenti, cum multo adhuc carnis et vultus splendore
death the-parent when with-much still of-flesh and of-face splendor
niteret, et ego annum ferme natus dimidium solus
she-shone and I a-year nearly old a-half alone
ei sollicitudinis causas darem, de viduitate continenda
to-her of-anxiety the-causes gave about widowhood to-be-kept
proposuit; in qua quanta vivacitate se rexerit, quanta
she-purposed in which with-how-great liveliness herself she-ruled how-great
modestiæ exempla præbuerit, ex hoc uno subjecto conjici
of-modesty examples she-offered from this one following to-be-guessed
potest: quod cum parentes mei patris mei beneficiorum
it-can that when the-kinsfolk my of-father my of-the-fiefs
possessionumque æmuli, ea omnia, matre exclusa, obtinere
and-possessions rivals them all the-mother shut-out to-obtain
niterentur, causæ actitandæ constituere diem.
strove of-the-cause to-be-pleaded they-appointed a-day
Dies affuit, et proceres circa omnem acturi justitiam
the-day was-at-hand and the-nobles around every about-to-do justice
consident. Mater de eorum cupidissimis ⟨certa⟩ conatibus
sit my-mother about their most-greedy ⟨certain⟩ attempts
in ecclesiam concesserat, et ante Domini crucifixi imaginem
into the-church had-withdrawn and before of-the-Lord crucified the-image
debitæ memor orationis astabat. Ad quam cum unus de meis
of-due mindful prayer stood to whom when one of my

a patre parentibus, eadem quæ alii sentiens, et ab
from the-father kinsfolk the-same-things that the-others thinking and by
eis directus venisset, et ut ad illos, qui eam præstolabantur,
them directed had-come and that to those who her awaited
accederet, judicium eorum auditura rogaret, illa intulit:
she-would-come judgment their about-to-hear asked she brought-in
«Super hac, inquit, re nonnisi sub præsentia Domini
about this she-says matter not-except under the-presence of-Lord
mei agam.» Et ille, «cujus, ait, domini?» Et ad imaginem
my I-shall-act and he of-what he-says lord and to the-image
crucifixi Domini prætensa manu: «Hic, inquit, est Dominus.»
of-the-crucified Lord stretched-out her-hand this-one she-says is the-Lord
His auditis, «hic mihi causidicus sub quo agam.» Erubuit
these heard this-one for-me the-advocate under whom I-shall-act blushed
dicto ille, et ut erat non minimum versipellis, risu
at-the-word he and as he-was not the-least a-turncoat with-a-laugh
extortitio fucata nequitia abiit, audita relaturus ad
forced colored his-wickedness went-away the-things-heard about-to-report to
suos. Qui et ipsi tali responsione suffusi, cum se
his-people who and themselves by-such a-reply suffused since themselves
nil justæ occasionis adversus ejus omnimodam honestatem
nothing of-just occasion against her every-kind-of honesty
habere cognoscerent, ei insistere desiverunt.
to-have they-knew her to-press ceased
Nec mora unus de loci et provinciæ primoribus patris
nor delay one of of-the-place and of-the-province the-foremost of-father
mei nepos, vir sicut potens, sic cupidus, feminam tali
my a-nephew a-man as powerful so greedy the-woman with-such
sermone adoritur. Cum tibi, inquit, domina suppetat
talk accosts since to-you he-says lady there-is-at-hand
juventus et species, thalamum jurare te convenit, ut et
youth and beauty a-bridal-chamber to-swear you it-befits that both

tu ad sæculum jucundius vivas, et avunculi mei liberi
you to the-world more-pleasantly may-live and of-uncle my the-children
a me fideliter nutriendi sub cura mea degant, denique et
by me faithfully to-be-nourished under care my may-live finally and
possessiones ejusdem ad mea, ut competit, jura recurrant.
the-possessions of-the-same to my as it-befits rights may-return-back
At illa: Scis, inquit, avunculum tuum claris bene
but she you-know she-says uncle your from-illustrious well
natalibus propagatum, qui quia Deo eum efferente decessit,
birth sprung who since God him carrying-off he-has-died
sua non repetet, Domine, apud me Hymenæus officia,
his not shall-repeat lord with me Hymen offices
nisi se ultro mihi obtulerint nobilioris multo
unless themselves of-their-own-accord to-me shall-have-offered of-a-nobler much
personæ connubia. Idcirco autem cauta illa mulier de
person nuptials therefore moreover cautious that woman about
nobiliore est sortiendo locuta, cum sciret vix aut nullatenus
a-nobler-one has to-be-obtained spoken since she-knew scarcely or in-no-way
posse contingere, ut cum ille nomen nobilioris horreret,
to-be-able to-happen that whereas he the-name of-nobler shuddered-at
illa continuo nobilibus ac ignobilibus generaliter reprobatis,
she forthwith the-nobles and the-ignoble generally rejected
spem sibi secundæ suæ conjugationis adimeret. Cum
the-hope from-herself of-a-second her marriage she-would-take-away when
igitur ille magnæ superbiæ quod de nobiliore dixerat,
therefore he to-great pride what about a-nobler-one she-had-said
ascripsisset, illa subintulit: Certe aut nobiliorem, aut nullum.
had-ascribed she added surely either a-nobler-one or none
Intelligens ille qua intentione matrona dissereret, descivit
understanding he with-what intention the-matron spoke fell-away
a cœpto, et denuo ab ea nil tale quæsivit.
from the-attempt and again from her nothing such asked

Igitur sub plurimo Dei timore, nec minori totius affinitatis
therefore under very-much of-God fear nor less of-the-whole kindred
et maxime egenæ manus amore, femina prudens nos
and especially of-the-needy band love the-woman prudent us
et nostra regebat, fidem quam adviventi marito servaverat,
and our-things ruled the-faith which to-the-living husband she-had-kept
consequenter et animæ duplici tenore ferebat, dum et
consequently also to-the-soul with-a-double tenor she-bore while both
corporis veterem unitatem subintroducta altera carne, eo
of-body the-old unity a-brought-in other flesh him
decedente, non dividit, et quotidiana pene salutiferæ
departing not she-divides and by-daily almost of-the-salvation-bearing
hostiæ oblatione ipsi subvenire contendit. Et cum omnibus
victim offering him to-help she-strives and when to-all
pauperibus generaliter esset affabilis, quibusdam pro
the-poor generally she-was affable to-certain-ones according-to
facultate multa fuerat miseratione benefica et dapsilis.
her-means with-much she-had-been compassion beneficent and bountiful
Peccatorum enim suorum memoria tantopere angebatur
of-sins for her by-the-memory so-greatly she-was-tormented
ac si universis addicta nequitiis pœnas omnium quæ
as if to-all given-over wickednesses the-penalties of-all which
geruntur malorum incidere vereretur. In frugalitate plane nihil
are-done evils to-fall-into she-feared in frugality plainly nothing
poterat, cum teneritudini ejus et usui lautiori alimentorum
could-she-do since to-the-tenderness her and use more-delicate of-foods
parcimonia minime conveniret. Ad alias omnino inopinabiliter
sparingness not-at-all befitted in others altogether unexpectedly
se habebat. Nam hisce oculis vidi manibusque tractavi,
herself she-held for with-these eyes I-saw and-with-hands handled
quod cultiori extrinsecus aliquoties veste prætensa,
that with-more-elegant outwardly sometimes a-garment drawn-over

cilicio hispidissimo contegeretur ad nudum, nec solum
by-a-hair-shirt most-shaggy she-was-covered to the-bare nor only
interdiu apportabat, sed etiam quod delicato admodum
by-day she-bore-it but also what for-a-delicate very
valde insolens erat corpori, in eo ipso noctibus cubitabat.
very unwonted was body in it itself by-night she-lay
Nocturnis officiis vix aut nunquam deerat, cum divinis
from-the-night offices scarcely or never she-was-absent when the-divine
temporibus communia Dei populo frequentaret. Sic
at-seasons the-common of-God to-the-people she-frequented so
equidem, ut capellanorum studium indesinens nunquam pene
indeed that of-the-chaplains the-zeal unceasing never almost
apud ipsam a Dei laudis celebritate vacaret. Conjugis
with her from of-God praise the-celebration was-idle of-the-husband
defuncti mentio adeo fuerat ejus jugis in ore ut nihil
dead the-mention so had-been her constant in mouth that nothing
aliud animo volvere videretur dum inter orandum, inter
other in-mind to-turn she-seemed while among praying among
eleemosynas largiendum, inter etiam vulgariter agendum,
alms bestowing among even commonly acting
hominem illum, quod sine mente non poterat, continue
man that which without mind not she-could continually
loqueretur. Cujus enim amore cor exuberat, eo se
she-spoke of-whom for by-love the-heart overflows by-that itself
lingua ad loquendum quasi velit nolit, informat.
the-tongue to speaking as-if it-will it-will-not shapes

Guido Bellovac. episcop. fundat ecclesiam S. Quintini. Simoniaci criminis accusatur, deponiturque, et Cluniaci fit monachus. Guiberti natale oppidum

XIV · SHE LEAVES THE WORLD

When Guibert is about twelve his mother, her purpose foretold by a possessed man's cry and a steward's dream, leaves the town for an estate of Bishop Guy of Beauvais and then a cell at Fly, torn at leaving her son an orphan. There she lives with an old nun in poverty and patched dress, confessing her past life daily with tears.

Sed his omissis, in quibus quidem bona, sed non adeo
but these omitted in which indeed good-things but not so
spectanda processit, residua consectemur. A patris
to-be-looked-at she-went-forth the-remaining-things let-us-pursue from of-father
mei obitu cum ferme duodennium, ut quidam asserunt,
my the-death when about twelve-years as certain-people assert
explevissem, quo et domum atque natos prælato sæculi
I-had-filled in-which both the-house and the-children the-preferred of-the-world
habitu sub viduitate curaverit, quæ diutina revolutione
habit under widowhood she-had-cared-for what by-long revolution
parturiit, felicem perducere properabat ad partum. Dum
she-had-labored-with to-a-happy to-bring she-hastened to birth while
ergo in hujus propositi deliberatione penderet, et cum
therefore in of-this purpose the-deliberation she-hung and when
solo pædagogo meo, qui et magister fuerat (de quo
with-the-sole tutor my who also master had-been about whom
superius egi) super hoc ipso tractaret, audivi quemdam
above I-have-treated about this very-thing she-dealt I-heard a-certain
energumenum, qui in ejus alebatur domo, cum de ea nescio
possessed-man who in her was-fed house when about her I-know-not
quæ alia delatraret, urgente se dæmone, declamantem:
what other-things he-barked-out urging him the-demon declaiming

«Crucem, inquit, posuerunt presbyteri in renibus ejus.» Quo
a-cross he-says have-put the-priests in the-loins her which
siquidem nihil verius, licet tunc nequaquam quid innueret
indeed nothing truer although then by-no-means what he-hinted
sciverim. Nam non uni, sed multis seipsa deinde supposuit
I-knew for not to-one but to-many herself afterward she-submitted
crucibus. Nec mora cum nemini res pateret, præter illi
crosses nor delay when to-no-one the-matter was-plain except to-him
quem prælibaverim, cuidam domus suæ dispensatori qui et ipse
whom I-have-mentioned a-certain of-house her to-the-steward who and himself
conversam eam cita est postmodum sæculi abrenuntiatione
converted her swift has afterward of-the-world by-renunciation
secutus, tale quid in somnis apparuit, quod videlicet virum
followed such something in sleep appeared that namely a-husband
duceret, nuptias celebraret; quæ res liberis ejus, amicis
she-should-take nuptials should-celebrate which thing for-the-children her the-friends
ac parentibus miraculum et stuporem maximum generaret.
and kinsfolk wonder and astonishment very-great would-produce
Postridie mater cum deambulatum comite doctore meo,
the-next-day my-mother when to-take-a-walk with-companion teacher my
et eodem œconomo rus iret, intulit ille quæ
and the-same steward to-the-country was-going brought-in he what-things
viderat. Nec mater in talibus versutissima interprete eguit,
he-had-seen nor my-mother in such-things most-shrewd an-interpreter needed
sed ad magistrum illum respiciens, quod ea quæ inter
but to master that looking that those-things which between
eos de Dei, cui conjungi desiderabat, amore tractabantur,
them about God to-whom to-be-joined she-desired of-love were-treated
visa illa portenderent, silenter innotuit. Accelerans
seen those-things foretold silently she-made-known hastening

ergo quod cœperat, et interni sui æstus impatiens, oppidi,
therefore what she-had-begun and of-inward her heat impatient of-the-town
in quo morabatur, conversationem deseruit.
in which she-was-staying the-society she-deserted
Quo digressionis tempore apud episcopalem quamdam morata
at-which of-departure time at an-episcopal certain stayed
est villam, a domino Bellovacensi pontifice Guidone illic
she-has estate from the-lord of-Beauvais bishop Guy there
commanendi impetrata licentia. Hic Guido vir omni
of-dwelling obtained leave this Guy a-man with-every
curialitate compositus, nobiliter oriundus, forma exteriori valde
courtliness composed nobly sprung in-form outward very
officio quod gerebat idoneus. Qui post clarissimas quas
for-the-office which he-bore fit who after the-most-brilliant which
Ecclesiæ Belvacensi præstiterat utilitates, inter quas sancti
to-the-Church of-Beauvais he-had-rendered benefits among which of-Saint
Quintini a primo lapide canonicorum regularium ecclesiam
Quentin from the-first stone of-canons regular the-church
fundaverat, accusatus ab his quos educaverat, atque promoverat,
he-had-founded accused by those whom he-had-reared and promoted
clam apud Hugonem Lugdunensem archiepiscopum apostolicæ
secretly before Hugh of-Lyons archbishop of-the-apostolic
sedis legatum, Simoniæ et aliorum criminum, quia vocatus
see the-legate of-Simony and of-other crimes because summoned
non venerat, adjudicatus absens depositioni, cum esset
not he-had-come condemned absent to-deposition when he-was
Cluniaco, inflictæ sibi sententiæ timidus, ad monachiam
at-Cluny the-inflicted on-him of-the-sentence fearful to the-monastic-life
ibidem sese contradidit. Is et matrem et parentes meos
there himself handed-over he both my-mother and kinsfolk my
cum videretur amplecti, et me potissimum charitudine
since he-seemed to-embrace and me especially with-affection

plurima affectaret, præsertim cui omnia benedictionum
very-much he-courted especially to-whom all of-blessings
sacramenta præter sacerdotium contulisset, a necessariis matris
the-sacraments except the-priesthood he-had-conferred by the-kinsfolk of-mother
meæ rogatus, ut in propriis, quæ juxta loci ecclesiam
my asked that in his-own which next-to of-the-place the-church
constitutæ erant, ædibus degere aliquantisper sineret,
built were houses to-live for-a-while he-would-allow
gratanter admisit. Vocatur autem villa ipsa Castanentum
gladly admitted is-called moreover the-estate itself Catenoy
ab oppido nostro milliariis ferme remota duobus.
from town our miles about distant two
Inibi igitur consistens ad Flaviacense monasterium sese
there therefore staying to the-Fly monastery herself
deliberaverat concessuram. Exstructis itaque inibi ædiculis
she-had-resolved about-to-withdraw built and-so there little-dwellings
prope ecclesiam, mediante præfato magistro meo,
near the-church through-the-mediation-of aforesaid master my
tandem a loco in quo morabatur emersit, et cum sciret
at-last from the-place in which she-was-staying she-emerged and when she-knew
me prorsus orphanum, et nullam omnino habere sub qua
me wholly an-orphan and no at-all to-have under which
niterer opem, parentum siquidem et affinium multiplex erat
I-might-lean help of-kinsfolk indeed and of-relations manifold was
copia; at vero nullus qui puerulo in omnibus tenerrimo,
the-abundance but indeed none who for-a-little-boy in all-things most-tender
pro indigentiis ætatulæ sollicite curam ferret; victualium enim
for the-needs of-little-age anxiously care should-bear of-food for
ac indumentorum etsi esset nulla necessitas, earum tamen
and of-clothing although there-was no necessity of-those yet
providentiarum, quæ illius ævi impotentiæ conveniunt, quæ
the-provisions which of-that age to-the-helplessness befit which

sine feminis administrari non possunt, me sæpius vexabat
without women to-be-administered not they-can me more-often troubled
inopia. Cum ergo me sciret his addictum incuriis, timore
the-lack when therefore me she-knew to-these given-over neglects by-fear
et amore tuo, Deus, sua obdurante præcordia, sub oppido illo,
and love your God her hardening heart below town that
in quo degebam, dum ad prædictum monasterium demigraret,
in which I-lived while to the-aforesaid monastery she-migrated
transitum habens, tantis cordis lacerabatur æstibus ut
a-passage having with-such of-heart she-was-torn burnings that
castellum ipsum vel respicere pro tormento intolerabili sibi
the-castle itself even to-look-back-on for a-torment unbearable to-her
esset, acerbissima enim mœstitia, dum cogitat quid ibidem
was by-most-bitter for sadness while she-thinks what there
reliquerit, mordebatur. Nimirum plane si veluti ab ejus corpore
she-has-left she-was-bitten surely plainly if as-if from her body
membra propria viderentur abrumpi, cum impiissimam et
the-limbs own seemed to-be-torn-away since most-impious and
crudelem se profecto cognosceret, imo audiret vocari,
cruel herself surely she-knew nay she-heard to-be-called
quæ tantam sobolem, tanto, ut ferebatur, affectu dignam
who so-great an-offspring with-such as it-was-reported affection worthy
(multum enim non modo a nostratibus, sed etiam ab exteris
much for not only by our-countrymen but also by outsiders
excolebar) ita ab animo exclusisset, subsidiique inopem
I-was-cherished so from mind she-had-shut-out and-of-support lacking
dimisisset. Et tu, Deus bone, Deus pie, tua dulcedine,
had-dismissed and you God good God kind by-your sweetness
tua charitate jecur illud certe in sæculo piissimum, ne
by-your charity heart that surely in the-world most-loving that-not
esset contra se pium, mirabiliter indurueras. Contra
it-should-be against itself kind wonderfully you-had-hardened against

se nempe mollesceret, si nos suæ saluti præferens, Dei
itself indeed it-would-grow-soft if us to-her salvation preferring God
negligens pro nobis mundana curaret. Sed fortis fuit ut mors
neglecting for us worldly-things it-cared but strong it-was as death
dilectio, quia quo te dilexit arctius tanto ea
love because by-as-much-as you she-loved more-closely by-so-much those-things
quæ prius amaverat, visa est a se abrupisse securius.
which before she-had-loved seemed was from herself to-have-torn-away more-securely
Ad cœnobium ergo illud veniens anum quamdam in
to monastery therefore that coming an-old-woman a-certain in
sanctimoniali habitu reperit, quam quia plurimam religionis
nun's habit she-found whom because very-great of-religion
speciem præ se ferebat, ad sibi cohabitandum discipulari
appearance before her she-bore to with-herself to-live with-a-disciple's
quadam exhibita ei subjectione coegit. Coegit, inquam,
certain shown to-her subjection she-compelled she-compelled I-say
cum ipsa ambientissime, expertis ejus moribus, sodalitium
since she most-ambitiously experienced her ways companionship
tale collegerit. Cœpit itaque pedetentim antiquioris illius
such had-gathered she-began and-so little-by-little of-older that
feminæ rigorem imitari, victus parcimoniam sequi, pauperrima
woman the-rigor to-imitate of-food the-sparingness to-follow the-poorest
absonia amplecti, consuetudinarii stratus mollia fulcra rejicere,
dishes to-embrace of-the-customary bedding the-soft supports to-reject
linteolo et stramine frumentario contenta dormire. Et
with-a-linen-cloth and straw of-grain content to-sleep and
cum multa adhuc niteret specie nullumque prætenderet
though with-much still she-shone beauty and-no she-showed
vetustatis indicium, ad hoc ipsa contendere ut rugis
of-age sign to this she to-strive that by-wrinkles
anilibus ad cernuos defluxisse putaretur annos.
of-an-old-woman to bowed to-have-flowed-down she-might-be-thought years

Defluentia ergo crinium, quæ femineis potissimum solent
the-flowing therefore of-the-hair which to-feminine chiefly are-wont
ornatibus inservire, crebro forcipe succiduntur, pulla vestis
adornments to-serve with-frequent shears are-cut-off a-dark garment
et amplitudine insolita displicens, innumeris resarcitionibus
and by-breadth unwonted displeasing by-countless patchings
segmentata prodebat cum nativi coloris palliolo, et sutulari
pieced-together showed-itself with of-native color a-little-cloak and with-a-shoe
pertusuris incorrigibilibus terebrato, quoniam interius erat
by-holes incorrigible pierced since within was
cui sub tam inglorio apparatu placere gestiebat.
he-whom under so inglorious an-array to-please she-longed
Confessio igitur veterum peccatorum, quoniam ipsam didicerat
confession therefore of-old sins since it she-had-learned
initium bonorum, quotidie pene nova cum fieret, semper
the-beginning of-good-things daily almost new when it-was-made always
animus ejusdem exactione præteritorum suorum actuum
the-mind her by-the-exacting of-past her deeds
versabatur, quid virgo ineunte sub ævo, quid virita, quid
was-turned what a-virgin at-the-beginning under age what wedded what
vidua studio jam possibiliore peregerit, cogitaverit, dixerit,
a-widow with-zeal now more-capable she-had-done thought said
semper rationis examinare thronum, et ad sacerdotis, imo ad
always of-reason to-examine the-throne and to of-the-priest nay to
Dei per ipsum cognitionem examinata deducere. Inde
of-God through him knowledge the-examined-things to-bring thence
cum tantis videres feminam orare stridoribus, tanta spiritus
when with-such you-saw the-woman pray with-gnashings with-such of-spirit
anxietate tabescere, ut inter operandum cum dirissimis vix
anxiety to-waste that amid working with most-dreadful scarcely
ullo modo cessarent deprecatoria verba singultibus. Septem
in-any way ceased the-imploring words sobs the-seven

pœnitentiales psalmos sub præfata anu non videndo sed
penitential psalms under the-aforesaid old-woman not by-seeing but
audiendo didicerat, quos tamen saporose, ut sic dixerim,
by-hearing she-had-learned which yet savorily as so I-may-say
diebus ac noctibus ruminabat ut nunquam suspiriis, nunquam
by-days and nights she-ruminated that never sighs never
gemitibus in auribus tuis, Deus, suavissime resonans cantilena
groans in ears your God most-sweet sounding song
illa careret. Si quando vero exterorum hominum conventiculi
that lacked if ever but of-outside men the-gatherings
ejus solitudinis quam amplectebatur admodum turbarentur;
of-her solitude which she-embraced very were-disturbed
cum ipsa enim omnes, qui ipsius notionem attigerant, viri
with her for all who her acquaintance had-reached men
præsertim ac feminæ nobiles, quoniam mire erat faceta
especially and women noble since wonderfully she-was witty
et temperans, gratissime loquebantur, ipsis discedentibus,
and temperate most-pleasantly spoke with-them departing
si quid minus verum, si quid futile, si quid otiosum
if anything less true if anything futile if anything idle
se colloquiis immersisset, illud in illius animo dici
herself in-talks had-plunged-into that in her mind to-be-said
non potest quas parturiebat angustias, donec solitas aut
not can what she-was-laboring-with anguishes until the-wonted either
compunctionis seu confessionis attingeret undas.
of-compunction or of-confession she-reached waves
Sed quantumcunque studium, quantacunque sollicitudo ejus
but however-much zeal however-much care her
haberetur in talibus, nil fiduciæ, nil securitatis menti
was-had in such-things nothing of-confidence nothing of-security to-mind
ejus afferre poterat, quin semper lugeret, quin semper,
her to-bring could but-that always she-mourned but-that always

an reatuum suorum posset mereri veniam, flebilissime
whether of-guilts her she-could to-deserve pardon most-tearfully
rogitaret, Et tu scis, Deus, quantorum peccatorum, et nos
she-asked and you know God of-how-many sins and we
non nescimus. Quam parva est, Domine, ad comparationem
not are-ignorant how small it-is Lord in comparison
tuam quorumdam, qui neque dolent; neque suspirant,
with-you of-certain-people who neither grieve nor sigh
summa eorum! Tu nosti, Domine, in quantam metiri
the-sum their you know Lord in how-much to-measure
poteram statum cogitationis ipsius, quod nunquam in timore
I-could the-state of-thought her that never in the-fear
supplicii et amore tui ejus viderim animum tepuisse.
of-punishment and love of-you her I-saw the-mind to-have-grown-tepid

Guibertus genio et voluptatibus indulget

XV · HIS BOYHOOD WANDERINGS

Left without mother or master, Guibert runs wild until his mother has his old master, now a monk of Fly, teach him there again. Against both their wishes he takes the habit and throws himself into study, though for praise. The devil sends him nightly terrors and a demon by his bed, as one had once singled out a penitent youth of Bishop Guy's household.

Quid plura? ipsa ut prælibatum est, sæculo repudium
what more she as touched-on it-has-been to-the-world a-repudiation
ita dante, ego solus sine matre, sine pædagogo, sine
so giving I alone without mother without tutor without
magistro remanseram. Ille enim qui me adeo fideliter post
master had-remained he for who me so faithfully after
matrem educaverat atque docuerat, matris meæ exemplo,
my-mother had-reared and taught of-mother my by-the-example
amore ac monitu concitatus, ad monachatum Flaviaci
by-love and warning stirred to the-monastic-life of-Fly
sese contulerat. Prava ergo libertate potitus, cœpi
himself had-betaken by-wicked therefore liberty having-gained I-began
intemperantissime meo abuti imperio, ridere ecclesias, scholas
most-intemperately my to-abuse power to-laugh-at churches schools
horrere, consobrinulorum meorum laicorum, qui equestribus
to-shudder-at of-little-cousins my lay who in-knightly
imbuebantur studiis, affectare sodalitia, exsecrando
were-steeped pursuits to-court the-companionships by-cursing
clericatus signum, remissionem criminum polliceri, somno,
of-the-clerical-state the-sign remission of-crimes to-promise to-sleep
cujus parva licentia quondam mihi laxabatur, indulgere,
of-which small license formerly to-me was-relaxed to-indulge

ut ex insolita nimietate tabescerem. Interea actuum
so-that from unwonted excess I-wasted-away meanwhile of-deeds
meorum gloria maternas concutit aures, et ex auditis
my the-glory the-maternal strikes ears and from the-things-heard
instans exitium meum ipsa conjiciens pene exanimata
impending ruin my she inferring almost lifeless
defecit. Cultus enim vestium, quos inter procedendum ad
fainted the-adornments for of-clothes which in going-forth to
ecclesias habere solebam, et quos, ut magis ad clericatum
churches to-have I-was-wont and which that more to the-clerical-state
animarer, ipsa paraverat, hos ad lasciviam, quam nec
I-might-be-encouraged she had-prepared these for wantonness which not-even
ætas patiebatur, circumferre, majusculos ad petulantiam
my-age allowed to-carry-about the-older to petulance
juvenes æmulari, pensi et moderati omnino nihil habere.
young-men to-rival of-thought and of-moderation altogether nothing to-have
Cum ergo tanto dissolutius, imo vesanius me haberem
when therefore so-much more-dissolutely nay more-madly myself I-held
quanto arctius et castigatius antea victitassem, mater
by-as-much-as more-strictly and more-chastely before I-had-lived my-mother
impatiens auditorum ad abbatem se contulit, et ut magister
impatient of-the-things-heard to the-abbot herself betook and that master
meus iterum me doceret, et ab eodem abbate et fratribus
my again me should-teach both from the-same abbot and brethren
impetravit. Abbas siquidem avi mei alumnus, et ejus
she-obtained the-abbot indeed of-grandfather my a-foster-son and to-his
curiæ ex beneficio obnoxius, facile fuit et meo aggratulans
court from a-fief bound easily it-was and at-my rejoicing
adventui, benigne susceptum studio deinceps benigniore
coming kindly received with-zeal thereafter more-kindly
tractavit. Testor te, horum, pie dispositor Deus, quia,
he-treated I-call-to-witness you of-these-things kind disposer God that

ex quo Basilicam monasterii ipsius intravi, et monachos
from when the-basilica of-monastery that I-entered and the-monks
considentes pariter vidi et ex eorum contuitu tantum
sitting together I-saw and from their sight so-much
monachiæ concepit desiderium ut nullatenus defervesceret,
of-the-monastic-life it-conceived a-desire that in-no-way it-cooled
nec sub quiete animus ageret, donec sui voti sortiretur
nor in quiet the-mind lived until of-its vow it-obtained
effectum. Cum igitur sub eodem eis claustro cohabitans,
the-effect when therefore under the-same with-them cloister dwelling
totum esse ipsorum habitudinesque considerans, et sicut solet
the-whole being their and-bearings considering and as is-wont
a vento flamma succrescere, ita ex contemplatione eorum
by the-wind a-flame to-grow so from contemplation of-them
semper mens mea conformationi illorum inhians, non poterat
always mind my for-conformity of-them gaping not could
non ardere. Sollicitatur denique ab abbate loci congeminatis
not to-burn it-is-solicited finally by the-abbot of-the-place with-redoubled
quotidie precibus ut monachum ibidem me facerem, et
daily prayers that a-monk there myself I-should-make and
cum infinito ad id æstuarem desiderio, ad hujusmodi
though with-infinite for that I-burned desire to of-this-kind
pollicitationem tamen per ullas rogantium rogarias mea lingua
a-promise yet through any of-the-askers requests my tongue
solvi non poterat, et quod non modo jam gravescenti
to-be-loosed not could and what not only now for-one-growing-heavier
difficillimum esset, ut de tanta cordis abundantia omnino
most-difficult would-be that about so-great of-heart an-abundance altogether
silerem haud ægre puerulus observabam.
I-should-be-silent not with-difficulty a-little-boy I-observed

Tandem matri rem prodidi quæ, puerariam verita
at-last to-my-mother the-matter I-betrayed who boyish fearing
levitatem, tanta ab hoc proposito me ratiocinatione rejecit
levity with-such from this purpose me reasoning thrust-back
ut me non minimum pœniteret quod ei gerenda
that me not the-least repented that to-her the-things-to-be-done
retexerim; cum et eadem magistro dixissem, multo longius
I-had-revealed when and the-same to-the-master I-had-said much further
et ipse me pepulit. Qua utriusque repulsa gravissime
also he me drove-back by-which of-both repulse most-gravely
irritatus, alias animum deliberavi appellere. Itaque sic me
irritated elsewhere the-mind I-resolved to-steer and-so thus myself
cœpi agere ac si nihil horum cœpissem appetere. Et
I-began to-conduct as if nothing of-these-things I-had-begun to-seek and
cum ab octavis Pentecostes usque ad Natalem Dominicum
when from the-octave of-Pentecost up to the-Nativity of-the-Lord
distulissem, et votis ardentissimis peragendo negotio
I-had-put-off and with-vows most-ardent for-accomplishing the-business
aspirarem, matris reverentiam magistrique timorem
I-aspired of-my-mother the-reverence and-of-the-master the-fear
impatiens, Domine, tuæ internæ stimulationis abjeci, et
impatient Lord of-your inward goading I-cast-off and
ad abbatem, qui tantopere fieri hoc ardebat, et nihil
to the-abbot who so-greatly to-be-done this burned and nothing
sponsionis in tantis sollicitationibus ab ore meo haurire
of-promise in so-great solicitations from mouth my to-draw
potuerit, me conferens, ejus pedibus me affudi, et his
had-been-able myself betaking his at-feet myself I-poured and with-these
ipsis verbis, ut videlicet peccatorem susciperet, flebiliter
very words that namely a-sinner he-should-receive tearfully
admodum exoravi. Qui petitis lætus favens, vestes quæ
very I-besought who at-the-petitions glad favoring the-clothes which

necessariæ fuerant quantocius, id est postridie præparatas,
needful had-been as-quickly-as-possible that is the-next-day prepared
produxit, et me matre procul aspiciente ac flente induit,
brought-forth and me my-mother afar looking-on and weeping he-clothed
et eleemosynas proinde eo die fieri mandavit.
and alms therefore on-that day to-be-made he-ordered
Interea ille meus quondam magister, quia districtioris
meanwhile he my once master because of-stricter
causa regulæ me ulterius docere non poterat, saltem
for-the-sake rule me further to-teach not could at-least
instigare ad ea quæ legebam divina volumina discutienda
to-urge to those which I-was-reading divine volumes to-be-discussed
curabat, minus cognitas quasque dictiones et doctioribus
took-care less known all expressions and with-the-more-learned
recogitare, prosulas, versiculosque componere, et quo
to-ponder sequences and-little-verses to-compose and by-as-much-as
mihi erudiendo minor ab aliis cura impenderetur, eo me
to-me to-be-taught less from others care was-spent by-so-much me
commonens arctius elaborare. Et, o Domine, lumen verum,
admonishing more-closely to-labor and O Lord light true
plene recordor tuæ inæstimabilis, quam mihi tunc extribuisti,
fully I-remember your inestimable which to-me then you-bestowed
largitatis. Nam mox ut habitum tuum te invitante suscepi,
generosity for as-soon as habit your you inviting I-took-up
illico mihi visa est a facie cordis nubes amota, et
at-once to-me seemed was from the-face of-the-heart a-cloud removed and
illa mox introducere cœperunt, in quibus pridem evagabar
those-things soon to-enter began in which formerly I-wandered
cæcus et errans. Præterea tanto discendi affectu repente sum
blind and straying besides with-such of-learning affection suddenly I-was
animatus ut huic soli rei unice inhiarem, et incassum me
encouraged that for-this alone thing solely I-gaped and in-vain myself

vivere æstimarem, si diem sine tali quolibet actu transigerem.
to-live I-reckoned if a-day without such any act I-should-pass
O quoties dormire putabar, et corpus sub pannulo fovere
O how-often to-sleep I-was-thought and body under a-little-blanket to-warm
tenellulum, et spiritus meus aut dictaturiens arctabatur, aut
tender-little and spirit my either eager-to-compose was-cramped or
quidpiam objecta lodice, dum judicia vereor aliena, legebam.
something put-over the-coverlet while judgments I-fear others' I-was-reading
Et tu, Jesu pie, non nesciebas qua intentione id
and you Jesus kind not you-were-ignorant with-what intention that
facerem, conquirendæ utique gratia laudis, et ut præsentis
I-did of-to-be-sought surely for-the-sake of-praise and that of-the-present
sæculi honorificentia major occurreret. Habebam plane contra
world the-honor greater might-meet I-had plainly against
me amicos, qui etsi bona mihi suadebant, crebro tamen
me friends who although good-things to-me they-urged often yet
et laudes et ex litteris claritudines ingerebant, et per
both praises and from letters distinctions they-heaped-on and through
hæc culminum opumque assecutiones. Spes igitur omni
these of-summits and-of-wealth attainments hopes therefore than-every
aspidum ovo deteriores cordi improvido afferebant, et
of-asps egg worse to-the-heart improvident they-brought and
cum omnia quæ spondebant, citissime adimplenda putarem,
since all-things which they-promised most-swiftly to-be-fulfilled I-thought
vanissimis me expectationibus deludebant. Quod enim in
by-most-vain me expectations they-deluded what for in
grandævo eventura dicebant, ego plane adolescenti atque
great-age about-to-happen they-said I plainly to-a-youth and
juvenculo accessum putabam. Proponebant nempe mihi et
young-lad to-have-come I-thought they-set-before indeed to-me both
eam quæ te auctore in dies excrescebat scientiam et
that which you being-author from-day to-day grew knowledge and

bonos ad sæculum natales et formam; sed non recordabantur
good for the-world birth and beauty but not they-remembered
quia per hos gradus vetuisti ascendi ad altare tuum, quod
that by these steps you-forbade to-be-climbed to altar your because
sic soleat turpitudo revelari. Qui enim ascendit aliunde
so is-wont shame to-be-revealed who for climbs-up by-another-way
ille fur est et latro, quod est turpitudo.
he a-thief is and a-robber which is shame
Sed in his meis te inspiratore primordiis, si aliud
but in these my you inspiring beginnings if anything-else
sapuisset, præparanda mihi fuisset anima ad tentationem.
it-had-savored to-be-prepared for-me would-have-been the-soul for temptation
Et certe tunc temporis quodammodo insipide sapiebam. Licet
and surely at-that time somehow insipidly I-savored although
enim pueriles admodum gaudiorum scilicet ac irarum motus
for boyish very of-joys namely and of-angers the-motions
haberem, o utinam tum, Domine, tuum judicium sic timerem,
I-had O would-that then Lord your judgment so I-feared
peccata etiam maxima sic modo horrerem, quomodo tunc
sins even the-greatest so now I-shuddered-at as then
minima et prope nulla horrebam! Æmulabar sane, et quam
the-least and almost none I-shuddered-at I-emulated indeed and how
avidissime eos, quos sua videbam commissa deflentes, et visui
most-eagerly those whom their I-saw offenses bewailing and to-sight
audituique meo erant gratissima quæcunque ex te erant. Et
and-to-hearing my were most-welcome whatever-things from you were and
qui in scripturis nunc jactantiam et verba quæro, imo ipsorum
who in writings now boasting and words seek nay of-the-very
ethnicorum infamia dicta pro garrulitate contineo; tunc
heathen the-infamous sayings for chatter hold then
fletus, dolorumque causas exinde exigebam, nec me legisse
weeping and-of-sorrows the-causes thence I-demanded nor myself to-have-read

putabam, quoties in ipsa lectione nihil contemplativum, nihil
I-thought whenever in the-very reading nothing contemplative nothing
compunctioni habile attingebam, scienter ego nescius sic agebam.
for-compunction fit I-touched knowingly I unknowing so did
At hostis ille antiquus, qui pro statibus animorum,
but enemy that ancient who according-to the-states of-minds
pro qualitatibus ætatum se habere longæva diuturnitate
according-to the-qualities of-ages himself to-conduct by-long continuance
perdidicit; ille, inquam, pro modulo mentis ac
has-thoroughly-learned he I-say according-to the-measure of-mind and
corpusculi mei nova mihi bella parturiit. Nam in somnis
of-little-body my new for-me wars brought-forth for in sleep
mortuorum hominum mentis meæ obtutibus crebrius imagines
of-dead men of-mind my to-the-gazes more-often images
inferens, et maxime eorum quos uspiam gladiis, aut quolibet
bringing and especially of-those whom anywhere by-swords or by-any
internecionis genere aut videram, aut occubuisse audieram,
of-slaughter kind either I-had-seen or to-have-fallen had-heard
tantis spiritum somno solutum speciebus exterrebat ut
with-such the-spirit by-sleep loosed apparitions he-terrified that
noctibus, nisi me prædicti magistri mei vigilantia communiret,
by-nights unless me of-aforesaid master my the-watchfulness protected
neque lecto cohiberi, neque a clamoribus arceri, imo et
neither in-bed to-be-held nor from cries to-be-kept-off nay and
vix sensum regere possem. Quæ molestia quamvis aliquibus
scarcely sense to-rule could-I which trouble although to-some
inexpertis puerilis esse atque ridicula videatur, tantæ apud eos
inexperienced boyish to-be and ridiculous may-seem of-such among those
qui ea urgentur calamitatis habetur ut timor ipse, qui a
who by-it are-pressed calamity is-held that the-fear itself which by
plerisque putatur ineptus, nulla valeat ratione, nullo consilio
most is-thought silly by-no can reason by-no counsel

temperari, et cum ipse qui patitur, idipsum quod patitur,
to-be-tempered and though he-himself who suffers that-very-thing which he-suffers
floccipendat, nulla tamen auctoritate spiritus, ubi se sopori,
holds-cheap with-no yet authority of-spirit when himself in-sleep
vel parum immerserit horrentia visa recutiat, imo somnum
even a-little he-has-plunged the-horrid visions he-may-shake-off nay sleep
repetere mens graviter a timoribus irrequieta pertimeat.
to-seek-again the-mind gravely by fears unquiet dreads
Cui siquidem passioni etiam frequentia et solitudo paria
to-which indeed passion even company and solitude equal
sunt, dum societas timori non obstat, et solitaria semper
are while society to-fear not stands-in-the-way and a-solitary always
habitatio aut magis, aut tantumdem quod consuevit efficiat.
dwelling either more or just-as-much what it-is-wont brings-about
Multum, Domine Deus, ab eo in quo nunc ego statu
much Lord God from that in which now I state
diversa gerebam; tunc plane sub magna tuæ legis
different-things was-doing then plainly under great of-your law
reverentia, et infinita totius peccati exsecratione vivebam,
reverence and infinite of-all sin execration I-lived
quæque ex te et dici, et audiri et sciri
and-whatever-things from you both to-be-said and to-be-heard and to-be-known
poterant ambientissime combibebam. Scio, cœlestis Pater, quia
could most-eagerly I-drank-in I-know heavenly Father that
talibus pueruli studiis sævissime diabolus irritabatur, a me
by-such of-the-little-boy pursuits most-savagely the-devil was-provoked by me
postmodum totius pii fervoris desertione placandus. Unde
afterward of-all pious fervor by-the-desertion to-be-appeased whence
et nocte quadam cum tanta misera sollicitudine experrectus,
also by-night a-certain when with-such wretched anxiety awakened
hiberno, ut opinor, tempore in meo me lectulo continerem,
in-winter as I-think time in my myself bed I-kept

et lampade proxima clarissimum reddente lumen securior
and the-lamp nearest most-bright rendering light more-secure
esse viderer, ecce repente et haud longe de superioribus,
to-be I-seemed behold suddenly and not far from the-upper-parts
ut putavi, multarum vocum, cum nox esset intempesta,
as I-thought of-many voices since the-night was dead
clamor emersit. Vox autem sine verbo fuit, sed solum
a-clamor arose the-voice moreover without word was but only
vi calamitatis. Et illico concussis veluti ad somnum
by-the-force of-calamity and at-once struck as-it-were for sleep
temporibus a sensu rapior, et mortuum quempiam, quem
the-temples from sense I-am-snatched and dead someone who
obiisse in balneis quidam conclamabat, videre mihi videor.
to-have-died in the-baths someone was-crying-out to-see to-myself seem
Qua imaginatione conterritus, cum e statu prosiliens
by-which imagining terrified when from position leaping-up
subclamassem, in ipso primo motu meo respiciens,
I-had-cried-out in the-very first movement my looking-back
lampadem vidi exstinctam, et per medias rugientis umbræ
the-lamp I-saw extinguished and through the-midst of-roaring shadow
caligines sua ipsius specie dæmonem stantem prope intueor.
the-darkness in-his own form a-demon standing near I-behold
Cujus visione teterrima pene efferarer in rabiem, nisi
whose by-sight most-hideous almost I-would-have-been-wild into frenzy unless
me magistri mei, qui his terroribus moderandis crebrius
me of-master my who for-these terrors to-be-moderated very-often
excubabat, perturbatum et amentem solertia refovisset.
kept-watch disturbed and senseless the-skill had-revived
Nec me latebat, Deus meus, in ipsa annorum puerilium
nor me did-it-escape God my in the-very of-years boyish
teneritudine, quia studium bonæ intentionis, quo meus
tenderness that the-zeal of-good intention with-which my

animus tunc fervebat, incentorem meæ malignitatis diabolum
mind then burned the-instigator of-my malignity the-devil
non modice incitabat. Et, o pie Deus, quid victoriarum, quid
not moderately stirred and O kind God what of-victories what
pro victoriis coronarum hodie commeruissem, si immobiliter ad
for victories of-crowns today should-I-have-merited if immovably in
id certaminis perstitissem? Plurimis etiam auditarum rerum
that contest I-had-stood-firm from-very-many also of-heard things
conjecturis experior adversus nuper conversos, seu eos
conjectures I-find-by-experience against lately converted-ones or those
qui ad hoc propositum semper aspirant, vehementius dæmones
who to this purpose always aspire more-vehemently the-demons
acerbari. Unde memini tempore Guidonis Bellovacorum
to-be-embittered whence I-remember in-the-time of-Guy of-Beauvais
episcopi (cujus superius mentionem fecerim) quemdam inter
bishop of-whom above mention I-have-made a-certain among
familiares suos juvenem de equestribus exstitisse, quem præ
his household a-youth from the-knightly-class to-have-been whom before
suis pene contubernalibus episcopus idem specialiter affectabat.
his almost companions the-bishop the-same especially favored
Quem cum pravitatum suarum atrocissime pœniteret, et de
whom when of-his depravities most-bitterly he-repented and from
sæculari conversatione modis omnibus moliretur effugium;
worldly conversation by-ways all he-contrived an-escape
cum super hac novitatum revolutione acerrime roderetur,
when about this of-novelties revolution most-sharply he-was-gnawed
nocte quadam cum in episcopi cubiculo ipse dormiret,
by-night a-certain when in of-the-bishop the-chamber he slept
et religiosus admodum vir quidam Ivo nomine Sancti
and a-religious very man a-certain Ivo by-name of-Saint
Quintinensis indigena, ni fallor, litteris clarissimus,
Quentin a-native unless I-am-mistaken in-letters most-famous

facundia propemodum clariore præpollens. Cluniacensis
in-eloquence almost more-famous excelling of-Cluny
monachus, qui sub benedictæ memoriæ abbate hujus loci
a-monk who under of-blessed memory the-abbot of-this place
Hugone diu egit officium prioratus, cum aliis quibusdam
Hugh long did the-office of-the-priorate with others certain
sancta vita æque nobilibus pariter inibi episcopo præsente
in-holy life equally noble together there the-bishop being-present
quiescerent quidam de vicini cujusdam proceribus oppidi,
were-resting a-certain-one of a-neighboring certain the-nobles of-town
vir valde curialis et prudens, intempesto silentio soporatis
a-man very courtly and prudent in-the-dead silence asleep
omnibus vigilabat. Qui cum quæ volebat cogitans, huc
all was-awake who while what-things he-wished thinking hither
illucque despiceret; ecce proceri figura dæmonis, exili
and-thither he-looked-down behold of-tall the-figure of-a-demon with-a-slight
capite, turgentibus scapulis progrediens viro apparuit, et
head with-swelling shoulders advancing to-the-man appeared and
seriatim lecta quæque respectans, pedetentim per cameram
in-order the-beds each looking-at little-by-little through the-chamber
deambulare se finxit. Cumque ad ejus stratum, quem
to-walk-about himself feigned and-when to his bed whom
prælibavimus juvenis, quemque ab eodem plurimum acceptari
we-have-touched-on of-the-youth and-whom by the-same very-much to-be-favored
episcopo, falsissimus accessisset substitit, et retortis ad
bishop the-most-false-one had-approached he-halted and turned-back to
dormientem aspectibus; Hic, inquit, anxius et pejus his
the-sleeper his-looks this-one he-said anxious and worse than-these
omnibus, qui istic dormiunt, me vexat. Quo dicto, ad
all who here sleep me harasses which said to
ostium se dirigens cloacarum, in easdem se contulit.
the-door himself directing of-the-sewers into the-same himself he-betook

Is autem qui hoc speculabatur, dum hæc attenderet,
he moreover who this was-watching while these-things he-observed
tanto pondere premebatur ut impos ad locutionem et
with-such weight was-pressed that powerless for speech and
motum omnimodis fieret. Excedente igitur adversario, facultas
motion in-every-way he-became departing therefore the-adversary the-power
sibi pariter in utroque rediit, et mane quibusque
to-him equally in both returned and in-the-morning to-all
sensatioribus visa retexans, et cum ipsis juvenis illius
the-more-sensible the-visions recounting and with them of-youth that
statum assentiamque requirens, reperit ejus animum enixius
the-state and-assent inquiring found his mind more-earnestly
ad aggrediendum sanctiora proclivem. Si ergo gaudium est
to undertaking holier-things inclined if therefore joy is
super uno peccatore converso in cœlo quam super nonaginta
over one sinner converted in heaven than over ninety
qui non indigent pœnitentia justis, procul dubio plenum
who not need repentance just-ones without doubt full
fidei est hostes humani generis acerbissima invidentia de
of-faith it-is the-enemies of-the-human race with-most-bitter envy about
eorum, qui mutantur in melius, ereptione tristari. Et certe
of-those who are-changed for the-better the-rescue to-be-saddened and surely
sicut ego bonis initiis processus habeo pestilentes, sic et ille,
as I for-good beginnings progressions have pestilent so also he
qui a dæmone testimonium acceperat postmodum paulatim
who from the-demon testimony had-received afterward little-by-little
tepescendo refrixit, et ad studium sese sæculare retorsit;
by-growing-tepid grew-cold and to pursuit himself worldly twisted-back
et tamen subitus ille bonarum nostrarum voluntatum motus,
and yet sudden that of-good our wills motion
credibile est quam gravissime diabolica corda morderet. Nec
credible it-is how most-gravely the-devilish hearts bit nor

mirum si doleat diabolus repentinos et futiles cujuspiam
wonder if grieves the-devil sudden and futile of-any
pœnitentis affectus, cum perfunctoria Achabi illius scelesti regis
penitent affections since the-perfunctory of-Ahab that wicked king
humilitas, etiam divinos antequam humanos ad se deflexit
humility even divine-ones before human-ones to itself turned
aspectus. Unde Dominus, ni fallor, Eliæ: «Nonne,
looks whence the-Lord unless I-am-mistaken to-Elijah surely
ait, vidisti Achab humiliatum coram me? Quia ergo
he-says have-you-seen Ahab humbled before me because therefore
humiliatus est mei causa, non inferam mala in diebus ejus.»
humbled he-is for-my sake not I-shall-bring evils in days his

Sæpiuscule revolvit animo auctor quæ in mundo reliquit

XVI · VISIONS OF HIS MOTHER

Guibert's mother and master read his inner state in their dreams. When envious monks harry him and he plans to move to another house, she sees the church of Fly desolate and its monks dwarfed, until the Lady of Chartres declares that she brought him there and will not let him be led away, and restores it. He recalls dreaming as a boy that two demons carried him to the roof of Mary's church and left him unharmed.

Cum ergo paulatim succrescente corpusculo, etiam animam
when therefore little-by-little growing my-little-body also the-soul
in concupiscentiis pro suo modulo et cupiditatibus
in lusts according-to its measure and desires
prurientem sæcularis vita titillaret, memoria et rotatu
itching of-the-worldly of-life tickled the-memory and with-a-turning
creberrimo qualis quantusque in sæculo esse potuissem,
very-frequent what-kind and-how-great in the-world to-be I-could-have

eadem pene semper repetendo revolverem, et multo majora
the-same almost always repeating I-revolved and much greater-things
quam veritas pateretur sæpe confingerem, Bone Deus, cui
than the-truth would-allow often I-feigned good God to-whom
de omnibus cura est, ostendebas ista famulæ tuæ matri
about all-things care is you-showed these-things to-handmaid your mother
meæ, in quemcunque statum sanum utique, vel insanum
my into whatever state sound surely or unsound
conscientia labilis vertebatur, visionem ejusdem species
the-conscience slippery was-turned of-the-visions the-same the-appearance
non sine tuo, Domine, judicio sequebatur. At quoniam
not without your Lord judgment followed but since
multas curas perhibentur sequi somnia, et verum indubie
many cares are-said to-follow dreams and true without-doubt
constat; hæ tamen curæ non avaritiæ æstibus citabantur, sed
it-holds these yet cares not of-avarice by-the-heats were-roused but
ex vera interni boni æmulatione creabantur. Mox igitur ut
from true of-inward good emulation were-created as-soon therefore as
piissimam ejus mentem visio importuna tangebat, et sicut
most-pious her mind a-vision troublesome touched and as
erat in talibus exsolvendis admodum subtilis et perspicax,
she-was in such-things to-be-unraveled very subtle and perspicacious
mox, inquam, ut id incommodi suo sibi somnio portensum
as-soon I-say as that misfortune by-her to-her dream foretokened
intellexerat, accito me super meo studio quid agerem,
she-had-understood summoned me about my pursuit what I-was-doing
quid tractarem apud me secretius rogitabat. Cui cum
what I-was-handling with me more-privately she-asked to-whom when
sic morem gererem, ut ei meam nullatenus unanimitatem
so the-custom I-humored that to-her my in-no-way unanimity
negarem, omnia illa quæ secundum tenores audieram
I-denied all those-things which according-to the-tenors I-had-heard

somniorum in quæ lentescere meus animus videbatur, alacri
of-the-dreams into which to-grow-slack my mind seemed with-eager
confessione prodebam, et cum de correctione moneret,
confession I-betrayed and when about amendment she-warned
veris profecto statim affectibus id spondebam.
with-true surely at-once affections that I-promised
Deus meus, statum illum, quem modo patior, toties tot
God my state that which now I-suffer so-often by-so-many
significatum ænigmatibus ipsa mihi enuntiavit, et quod
signified riddles she to-me announced and what
in primo statu gestum aut gerendum putaverat, hoc
in the-first state done or to-be-done she-had-thought this
quotidie intra cordis mei penetralia experior et contemplor
daily within of-heart my the-inmost-recesses I-experience and contemplate
impleri. Quin etiam ipse magister meus, cum eadem
to-be-fulfilled nay even himself master my since the-same
mihi sollicitudo suo indesinens penderet a pectore, multis
for-me anxiety his unceasing hung from breast in-many
figurarum modis, quæ pro tempore accidebant, et quæ
of-figures ways which for the-time happened and which
porro in futurum eventura fuerant te manifestante videbat.
further into the-future about-to-come were you manifesting saw
Ab utroque igitur viro, Dei munere hinc ad terrendum,
by both therefore person of-God by-the-gift on-this-side for terrifying
inde ad refovendum adversa et prospera cantabantur, ut
on-that for reviving adverse-things and prosperous were-sung that
et occultæ malignitati, vellem nollem, quia tuo miraculo
both to-hidden malignity willy nilly because by-your miracle
eis tantum, qui me diligebant, detegebatur, parcerem, et
to-them only who me loved it-was-uncovered I-should-spare and
de melioris spei aliquoties pollicitatione gauderem.
in of-better hope sometimes the-promise I-should-rejoice

Cum enim aliquando spiritu acediæ ventilarer, (multas enim
when for at-one-time by-the-spirit of-sloth I-was-winnowed many for
invidentias ab iis qui supra et juxta me erant, patiebar)
envies from those who above and beside me were I-suffered
parentum meorum adminiculis aspirabam ad externa monasteria
of-kinsfolk my with-the-help I-aspired to outside monasteries
commigrare. Nam nostratum aliqui, cum me olim longe
to-migrate for of-our-countrymen some when me once far
infra se ætate ac litteris, potentia et cognitione vidissent,
below themselves in-age and letters in-power and knowledge they-had-seen
et solius ejus dono ipso discendi appetitum meis sensibus
and alone of-him by-the-gift itself of-learning the-appetite in-my senses
instinguente, qui totius est clavis scientiæ, me sibi
instilling who of-all is the-key of-knowledge me to-themselves
exæquari, aut omnino, si dici fas est, excellere persensissent,
to-be-equaled or altogether if to-be-said right it-is to-excel they-had-perceived
tanto furore adversum me eorum indignabunda excanduit
with-such fury against me their indignant blazed
nequitia ut me frequentibus controversiis, et simultatibus
wickedness that me by-frequent controversies and quarrels
fatigatum multoties et vidisse et scisse litteras pœniteret.
wearied many-times both to-have-seen and to-have-known letters it-repented
Studium plane meum ab eis tantopere turbabatur, ac tot
the-study plainly my by them so-greatly was-disturbed and so-many
de ipsis litteris sumpta occasione per continuas quæstiones
from the-very letters taken an-occasion through continuous questions
jurgia motabantur ut ad hoc solum quatenus ab ea cura
quarrels were-stirred that to this alone that from that care
mea resiliret intentio, meumque præpediretur ingenium,
my should-recoil intention and-my should-be-hindered wit
eniti viderentur. Sed sicut oleum camino additum, unde
to-strive they-seemed but as oil to-the-furnace added whence

putatur exstinguere, inde flamma vivaciore proserpit, eo
it-is-thought to-quench thence the-flame with-livelier creeps-forth by-that
instar clibani quo amplius mea super eo labore solertia
like an-oven by-as-much-as more my over that labor skill
premebatur, tanto suis reddita valentior æstibus in melius
was-pressed by-so-much by-its rendered stronger heats for the-better
agebatur. Quæstiones, quibus æstimabar obtundi, intelligentiæ
it-was-driven the-questions by-which I-was-reckoned to-be-blunted of-intelligence
plurimam mihi acrimoniam ministrabant, et objectionum
very-much to-me keenness supplied and of-objections
difficultas crebra conjecturarum mearum ruminatione, et
the-difficulty by-frequent of-conjectures my rumination and
diversorum versatione voluminum, multiplicitatem sensuum
of-divers by-the-turning volumes the-multiplicity of-senses
et respondendi mihi efficaciam pariebant. Hoc itaque modo
and of-answering to-me efficacy brought-forth this and-so way
etsi gravissime eis invidiosus eram, tu tamen nosti,
although most-gravely to-them envied I-was you yet know
Domine, quam parum aut nihil talibus invidebam, et cum
Lord how little or nothing such-men I-envied and when
notam ad suum mihi libitum turpem non possent inurere,
a-mark at their to-me pleasure base not they-could to-brand
astruebant me ubique rodendo pro scientiola superbire.
they-built-up me everywhere by-gnawing for my-little-knowledge to-be-proud
Inter has igitur, quas ferebam ægerrime vexationes, licet
among these therefore which I-bore most-painfully vexations though
in hujusmodi angariis uberrimæ parturirentur utilitates,
in of-this-kind burdens most-abundant were-brought-forth benefits
lassabundus animus sub infinita aliquoties cogitationum tortione
the-weary mind under infinite sometimes of-thoughts torture
languebat, nec corde pavido, et rationis viribus sæpe defectis
languished nor with-heart fearful and of-reason the-powers often failed

cogitabam qui prodesset adversitas, sed libentissime decreveram
did-I-think how might-profit adversity but most-gladly I-had-decided
petere secessionem quo carnalis suggerebat infirmitas. Cum
to-seek a-withdrawal where fleshly suggested weakness when
ergo propositum appulissem, ut non tam benevola
therefore the-purpose I-had-steered-toward that not so by-the-kindly
abbatis mei licentia, quam parentum meorum incentivo et
of-abbot my leave as of-kinsfolk my by-the-incitement and
exactione, loco digrederer; matris quoque assensus,
demand from-the-place I-should-depart of-my-mother also the-assent
id fieri pia intentione credens adesset (nam bene
that to-be-done with-pious intention believing was-present for well
religiosus quo succedere gestiebam locus ferebatur) testis
religious where to-succeed I-longed the-place was-reported a-witness
malorum ac bonorum meorum talis ei se præbuit visio.
of-evils and of-goods my such to-her itself offered a-vision
In ecclesia cœnobii ipsius, scilicet Flavicensis, quæ dicitur
in the-church of-monastery that namely of-Fly which is-called
Beati Geremari, sibi esse videbatur. Quam cum interius
of-Blessed Geremarus to-herself to-be she-seemed which when within
attendisset, desertissime destitutam; monachos etiam non
she-had-looked-at most-desolately abandoned the-monks also not
modo scissos, et involucris fidei nimium enormibus adopertos;
only torn and in-wrappings of-faith too-much enormous covered
sed et statura cubitali in morem eorum quos vulgo nanos
but also in-stature of-a-cubit in the-manner of-those whom commonly dwarfs
vocitant, omnes pariter imminutos. Sed quia ubi thesaurus,
they-call all equally diminished but because where the-treasure
ibi cor, et ubi contuitus, ibi amor, cum ad me oculum
there the-heart and where the-gaze there love when on me her-eye
sollicita destinasset, cernit, quod non melior cæteris me
anxious she-had-fixed she-sees that not better than-the-others me

status erigeret, nec apparatus dignior operiret. Cumque pro
a-state raised nor an-array worthier covered and-when for
meo et tantæ Ecclesiæ mœsta foret discrimine, ecce infinitæ
my and of-so-great a-Church sad she-was the-peril behold of-infinite
pulchritudinis ac majestatis femina per mediam basilicam
beauty and majesty a-woman through the-middle-of the-basilica
ad altare usque processit, quam quasi juvencula sequebatur,
to the-altar even went-forth whom as-it-were a-young-girl followed
cujus species ejus multum idonea videbatur obsequio quam
whose appearance to-her very fitting seemed to-the-service whom
consectabatur. Cum ergo curiosissima esset scire quænam
she-followed when therefore most-curious she-was to-know who
foret domina ipsa, dictum est ei quia esset domina
might-be the-lady herself said it-was to-her that she-was the-lady
Carnotensis. Quod nec mora conjiciens, beatam Dei
of-Chartres which without delay inferring the-blessed of-God
Genitricem intellexit, cujus nomen et pignora ibidem totius
Mother she-understood whose name and relics there of-the-whole
pene Latini orbis veneratione coluntur. Ad altare igitur
almost Latin world with-the-veneration are-worshiped to the-altar therefore
perveniens, genua ad orationem flexit; sed et illa, quæ post
arriving her-knees to prayer she-bent but also she who after
ipsam ingredi videbatur, nobilis pedissequa, itidem a tergo
her to-enter seemed the-noble maid likewise from behind
ejus fecit. Inde consurgens cum plurima quasi animadversione
her did-so thence rising with very-much as-if rebuke
protenta manu, «hanc, inquit, ecclesiam ego institui, qua
stretched-out hand this she-says church I founded by-what
ratione patiar destitui?» Et ad me subinde serenissimum
reason shall-I-allow to-be-abandoned and to me thereupon most-serene
pietatum signifera dirigens oculum, clarissimamque
of-mercies the-standard-bearer directing her-eye and-most-bright

dexteram: «Hunc, ait, huc adduxi, et monachum feci,
right-hand this-one she-says hither I-led and a-monk made
quem nullo modo patiar hinc abduci.» Hæc eadem verba
whom in-no way shall-I-allow hence to-be-led-away these same words
præfata post ipsa pari modo pedissequa astruebat. Dixerat
aforesaid after her in-like manner the-maid affirmed had-spoken
potens illa, et dicto celerius omnis illa desolatio, et
mighty that-woman and than-the-word quicker all that desolation and
vastitas ad integrum reparatur quæque primitus videbatur, et
waste to the-whole is-restored which at-first appeared and
staturarum illa enormis modicitas, non modo cæterorum, sed
of-statures that enormous smallness not only of-the-others but
et mea potentia favente jubentis imperio ad regulam,
also my by-power favoring of-her-who-bade at-the-command to the-rule
emendatur. Hujus mihi visionis seriem cum mater provida
is-corrected of-this to-me vision the-series when my-mother provident
retulisset, cum multa animi compunctione et lacrymis tanta
had-related with much of-mind compunction and tears such
verba suscipiens, in tantam vagabundæ cogitationis licentiam,
words receiving into so-great of-wandering thought license
sub tam desiderabilis somnii tenore cohibui ut nequaquam
under so desirable of-a-dream the-tenor I-restrained that by-no-means
cujuspiam alterius jam traherer intentione cœnobii.
of-any of-another now I-was-drawn by-the-intention monastery
Hæc et his similia, o Domina, cœlestis Mater imperii
these-things and to-these like O Lady of-the-heavenly Mother empire
super peccatorum meorum horrore super innumerabilibus,
over of-sins my the-horror over the-countless
quibus a tuo amore et servitio descivi, apostasiis,
by-which from your love and service I-have-fallen-away apostasies
ansam ad te redeundi conferunt, dum mihi meo precantatur
a-handle to you of-returning confer while to-me my it-is-chanted

a corde, amplissimos clementiarum tuarum sinus ullis
from heart the-most-ample of-mercies your bosoms by-any
flagitiorum meorum molibus præcludi non posse. Recordor
of-crimes my masses to-be-shut-off not to-be-able I-remember
etiam semper, cœlestis Domina, quia cum puerulus huic
also always heavenly Lady that when a-little-boy to-this
assumendo habitui aspirarem, nocte quadam per visum
to-be-taken habit I-aspired by-night a-certain through a-vision
in ecclesia tui nominis eram, et videbatur mihi quod a
in the-church of-your name I-was and it-seemed to-me that by
duobus ab ipsa auferebar dæmonibus. Cumque ad basilicæ
two from it I-was-carried-off demons and-when to of-the-basilica
me fastigium extulissent, aufugerunt, et intactum intra
me the-summit they-had-borne they-fled and untouched within
ejusdem septa ecclesiæ dimiserunt. Hæc multoties, dum
of-the-same the-enclosure church they-left these-things many-times while
meam intueor incorrigibilitatem, reminiscor, et dum eadem
my I-behold incorrigibility I-recall and while the-same
peccata sæpius repeto, imo pessimis pejora superfero, ad
sins more-often I-repeat nay than-the-worst worse-things I-add to
te, piissima, pro evitando solum desperationis periculo non
you most-pious for avoiding only of-despair the-peril not
nimiæ spei, aut alicujus parvæ fiduciæ abusione recurro.
of-excessive hope or of-some small confidence by-abuse I-run-back
Etsi enim semper ex impulsu fragilitatis, non superbiæ
even-if for always from the-impulse of-frailty not of-pride
obstinatione delinquo, spem tamen nullatenus correctionis
by-obstinacy I-offend hope yet in-no-way of-amendment
amitto. Septies plane cadit justus, et resurgit. Si septenarius
do-I-lose seven-times plainly falls the-just-man and rises-again if the-seven
pro universitate numerus solemniter ponitur, quibuscunque
for the-universe number solemnly is-set in-whatever

modis peccando quis cadat, si intentionem resurgendi ad
ways by-sinning one fall if the-intention of-rising-again to
justitiam habeat, quamvis ex carnalitate labatur, si dolorem
justice he-have although from carnality he-slip if the-sorrow
recte pœnitentis adhibeat nequaquam justi nomine sese
rightly of-a-penitent he-apply by-no-means of-the-just the-name himself
privat. Ut quid enim clamatur ad Deum, ut de nostris nos
he-deprives to what for is-it-cried to God that from our us
necessitatibus eruat, nisi quia naturæ corruptio peccati
necessities he-may-rescue unless because of-nature the-corruption of-sin
servitio nos velimus nolimus addemnat? «Video, ait, captivum
to-the-service us willy nilly condemns I-see he-says captive
me ducentem in lege peccati, quæ est in membris meis; non
me leading in the-law of-sin which is in members my not
enim quod volo bonum hoc ago, sed quod nolo malum, hoc
for what I-wish good this I-do but what I-wish-not evil this
facio.» Est autem profundum quorumdam malorum, in quod
I-do there-is moreover a-depth of-certain evils into which
cum venerit impius, contemnit, et tamen super quibusdam
when he-has-come the-impious-man despises and yet over certain
aliis profundis clamatur ad Deum, nec suam petitor dubitat
other depths it-is-cried to God nor his the-petitioner doubts
exaudiri vocem. Est siquidem desperationis ex peccati
to-be-heard voice there-is indeed of-despair from of-sin
nimietate contemptus, qui esse potest profundi hujus, quo non
the-excess a-contempt which to-be can of-the-depth this where not
est substantia, in qua miseria non subsistitur; est denique
is substance in which misery not is-stood there-is finally
profundum de quo Jeremias panniculorum subligatione
a-depth from which Jeremiah of-rags by-the-binding
protrahitur, quod quamvis ∗∗∗. Porro fundum tamen habet:
is-drawn-forth which although (lacuna) moreover a-bottom yet it-has

quia quamvis ingentibus sit mens dimissa peccatis, habet
because although by-huge is the-mind let-down sins it-has
tamen talecunque obstaculum rationis ut non feratur per
yet some-sort-of obstacle of-reason that not it-be-borne through
interminatas voragines sine ulla recogitatione totius iniquitatis.
endless gulfs without any reconsideration of-all iniquity

Poesi plus æquo delectatur Guibertus

XVII · HIS VERSES AND HIS STUDIES

Guibert writes amorous verse after Ovid and the Bucolics, and keeps on in secret after his master dreams that the old man who first brought Guibert to him demands an account of it. Chastened by illness and guided by Anselm of Bec, he writes a moral commentary on Genesis, hidden from his disapproving abbot, and other tropology.

Interea cum versificandi studio ultra omnem modum
meanwhile when of-versifying in-the-pursuit beyond all measure
meum animum immersissem, ita ut universæ divinæ paginæ
my mind I-had-plunged so that of-the-whole divine page
seria pro tam ridicula vanitate seponerem, ad hoc ipsum
the-serious-things for so ridiculous a-vanity I-put-aside to this very-thing
duce mea levitate jam veneram ut Ovidiana et Bucolicorum
leading my levity already I-had-come that Ovidian and of-the-Bucolics
dicta præsumerem, et lepores amatorios in specierum
the-sayings I-presumed and charms amorous in of-the-forms
distributionibus, epistolisque nexilibus affectarem. Oblita igitur
distributions and-in-epistles interlinked I-aspired-to forgetful therefore
mens debiti rigoris, et professionis monasticæ pudore rejecto,
the-mind of-due rigor and of-profession monastic the-shame rejected
talibus virulentæ hujus licentiæ lenociniis lactabatur, hoc solum
by-such of-virulent this license enticements was-beguiled this alone

trutinans, si poetæ cuipiam comportari poterat quod curialiter
weighing if to-a-poet any to-be-carried could what courtly
dicebatur: nullatenus vero pensitans quantopere sacri ordinis,
was-said in-no-way but pondering how-greatly of-the-sacred order
de ea quæ desiderabatur industria, propositum lædebatur. Cujus
by that which was-desired industry the-purpose was-hurt whose
nimirum utrobique raptabar ⟨amore⟩, dum non solum verborum
surely on-both-sides I-was-seized ⟨by-love⟩ while not only of-the-words
dulcium, quæ a poetis acceperam, sed et quæ ego profuderam
sweet which from the-poets I-had-received but also which I had-poured-forth
lasciviis irretirer, verum etiam per horum et his
by-the-wantonnesses I-was-ensnared but also through of-these and to-these
similium revolutiones immodica aliquoties carnis meæ
similar-things the-revolvings with-immoderate sometimes of-flesh my
titillatione tenerer. Quoniam hæc terebat volubilis et
tickling I-was-held since these-things was-wearing-down the-voluble and
totius severitatis infrequens animus, alius profecto non poterat,
of-all severity unaccustomed mind other surely not could
quam quem cogitatio suggesserat, e labiis procedere sonus.
than which thought had-suggested from the-lips come-forth sound
Inde accidit ut effervescente interiori rabie ad obscenula
thence it-happened that seething the-inward rage to obscene-little
quædam verba devolverer, et aliquas litterulas minus pensi
certain words I-rolled-down and some little-letters less of-thought
ac moderati habentes, imo totius honestatis nescias dictitarem.
and of-moderation having nay of-all honesty ignorant I-composed
Quæ cum ad magistri prædicti notitiam pervenissent, et
which when to of-the-master aforesaid the-notice had-come and
ipse ægerrime ferret, in illius exacerbatione fastidii eum
he most-painfully bore-it in of-that exasperation of-disgust him
contigit obdormisse. Quo soporato talis ei se ingessit
it-happened to-have-fallen-asleep whom asleep such to-him itself thrust

visio. Senior canitiei pulcherrimæ, imo is ipse, si dicere
a-vision an-elder of-white-hair most-beautiful nay he himself if to-say
audeam, qui in initio me ad eumdem perduxerat, et
I-may-dare who in the-beginning me to the-same had-led and
amorem ejus mihi semper ad futurum spoponderat, ei
love his to-me always for the-future had-promised to-him
apparuit, severissimeque intulit: «Volo, inquit, ut de litteris
appeared and-most-severely brought-in I-wish he-says that about the-letters
quæ factæ sunt mihi rationem reddas; verum manus quæ
which made were to-me account you-render but the-hand which
litteras ipsas scripsit non est sua ipsius quæ scripsit.»
the-letters themselves wrote not is its own which wrote
Quod cum a magistro mihi relatum fuisset, ego et ipse
which when by the-master to-me related had-been I and he
pariter super tenore somnii non dissimilem conjecturam
likewise about the-tenor of-the-dream not dissimilar conjecture
habuimus; læti enim ingemuimus sub spe tua, Domine,
had glad for we-groaned under hope your Lord
inde animadversionem tuam in tam paterna correctione
on-that-side rebuke your in so fatherly a-correction
videntes, hinc cujusdam piæ alterationis fiduciam meis
seeing on-this-side of-a-certain pious alteration confidence for-my
levitatibus eventuram ex visionis intentione putantes. Ubi
levities about-to-come from of-the-vision the-intention thinking where
namque manus quæ litteras scripserat, non ejus esse qui
for the-hand which the-letters had-written not his to-be who
scripserat dicitur, plane non permansura in illa ignominiosa
had-written is-said plainly not about-to-remain in that shameful
sua actione indubie denotatur. Mea enim fuit, et non est
its action without-doubt it-is-denoted mine for it-was and not is
sicuti legitur: «Verte impios, et non erunt,» dum ea quæ
as is-read turn the-impious and not they-shall-be while that which

in usu vitii mea fuit, virtutis studio applicita omnem
in the-use of-vice mine was of-virtue to-the-pursuit applied all
efficientiam indignissimæ illius proprietatis amisit. Et tu
efficacy of-most-unworthy that property lost and you
nosti tamen, Domine, et ego confiteor, quia tunc temporis
know yet Lord and I confess that at-that time
nec tuo timore, nec meo pudore, nec sacræ hujus visionis
neither by-your fear nor by-my shame nor of-sacred this vision
honore castigatiora peregerim. Ea nempe irreverentia,
by-the-honor more-chastened-things did-I-accomplish in-that indeed irreverence
quia interius me habebam, et scriptorum nugantium
that within myself I-held and of-writers trifling
nequaquam scurrilitatibus temperabam. Latenter quippe cum
by-no-means from-the-scurrilities did-I-refrain secretly indeed when
eadem carmina cuderem, et nemini aut vix omnino meis
the-same songs I-hammered-out and to-no-one or scarcely at-all to-my
consimilibus illa prodere auderem, sæpius tamen mentito
likes them to-reveal I-dared more-often yet with-a-feigned
auctore, ipsa quibus poteram recitabam, et lætabar ea a
author them to-whom I-could I-recited and I-rejoiced them by
voti mei consortibus collaudari, quæ mea fore rebar prorsus
of-vow my the-companions to-be-praised which mine to-be I-thought altogether
inconveniens profiteri, et quod ad fructum ullius auctori suo
unfitting to-profess and what to the-fruit of-any to-the-author its
non proderat laudis, solo restabat fructu, imo turpitudine
not profited of-praise by-the-sole remained fruit nay by-the-shame
gaudere peccati. Sed hæc, Pater, punisti, quando voluisti.
to-rejoice of-sin but these-things Father you-punished when you-willed
Emergentibus enim contra me super tali opera infortuniis,
emerging for against me over such work misfortunes
et multa animum evagantem adversitate cinxisti, et
both with-much the-mind wandering adversity you-surrounded and

corporis infirmitate pressisti. Pervenit ergo tunc gladius
of-body by-infirmity you-pressed came therefore then the-sword
usque ad animam, dum vexatio attigit intelligentiam.
even to the-soul while vexation reached the-understanding
Cum itaque pœna peccati intellectum dedisset auditui, tunc
when and-so the-penalty of-sin understanding had-given to-hearing then
demum inutilis studii marcente socordia, cum tamen otii
at-last of-useless study fading the-sloth since yet of-leisure
impatiens essem, quasi ex necessitate rejectis imaginationibus,
impatient I-was as-if from necessity rejected imaginings
spiritualitate recepta, ad exercitia commodiora perveni. Cœpi
spirituality recovered to exercises more-fitting I-came I-began
igitur jam sero ad id quod sæpe a plurimis mihi bonis
therefore now late to that which often by very-many to-me good
doctoribus præstillatum fuerat, anhelare; scilicet Scripturarum
teachers instilled had-been to-pant namely of-the-Scriptures
commentis intendere, Gregoriana dicta, in quibus artis hujus
to-the-commentaries to-attend the-Gregorian sayings in which of-art this
potissimum reperiuntur claves, crebrius terere, secundum
chiefly are-found the-keys more-often to-wear-down according-to
veterum auctorum regulas, ad allegoricum, seu moralem,
of-the-old authors the-rules to the-allegorical or moral
quin et anagogicum sensum prophetica, vel evangelica verba
nay and anagogical sense prophetic or gospel words
perstringere. In his præcipuum habui incentorem Beccensem
to-touch-upon in these the-chief I-had instigator of-Bec
abbatem Anselmum, postea Cantuariensem archiepiscopum ex
the-abbot Anselm afterward of-Canterbury archbishop from
transalpinis partibus, Augustana videlicet regione oriundum,
transalpine parts of-Aosta namely region sprung
virum incomparabilem documentis et vita sanctissimum. Qui
a-man incomparable in-teachings and in-life most-holy who

cum in prioratu prælibati cœnobii adhuc ageret, suæ
when in the-priorate of-the-aforementioned monastery still he-lived to-his
me cognitioni ascivit, et omnino puerulum, et in summa
me acquaintance admitted and altogether a-little-boy and in the-utmost
et ætatis et sensus teneritudine positum, qualiter interiorem
both of-age and of-sense tenderness placed how inner
meum hominem agerem, qualiter super regimine
my man I-should-conduct how over the-government
corpusculi, rationis jura consulerem, multa me docere
of-my-little-body of-reason the-rights I-should-consult many-things me to-teach
intentione proposuit. Qui ante abbatiam, et in abbatia positus,
with-intention he-purposed who before the-abbacy and in the-abbacy placed
cum ad Flaviacense, in quo eram, monasterium, familiarem
when to of-Fly in which I-was the-monastery a-familiar
religionis et doctrinæ suæ gratia haberet adventum, adeo
of-religion and of-doctrine his for-the-sake had arrival so
sedule mihi eruditionis indulgebat beneficia, tanta ad id
assiduously to-me of-instruction he-granted the-benefits with-such for that
elaborabat instantia, ut unica ac singularis sui ad nos
he-labored persistence that the-unique and singular his to us
adventus et frequentationis ego viderer solus esse causa.
arrival and frequenting I seemed alone to-be the-cause
Is itaque tripartito aut quadripartito mentem modo distinguere
he and-so in-a-threefold or fourfold the-mind way to-distinguish
docens, sub affectu, sub voluntate, sub ratione, sub intellectu
teaching under affection under will under reason under understanding
commercia totius interni mysterii tractare, et quæ una
the-dealings of-the-whole inward mystery to-treat and what-things one
a plerisque et a me ipso putabantur certis divisionibus
by most and by me myself were-thought by-certain divisions
resoluta, non idem duo prima fore monstrabat, quæ tamen
resolved not the-same the-two first to-be he-showed which yet

accedentibus quarto vel tertio eadem mox esse promptis
being-added the-fourth or the-third the-same soon to-be by-ready
assertionibus constat. Super quo sensu cum quædam evangelica
assertions it-holds over which sense when certain gospel
capitula mihi disseruisset, cum primum quidem quid inter velle
chapters to-me he-had-discussed when first indeed what between to-will
et affici distaret, luculentissime aperuisset; quæ tamen non
and to-be-affected differed most-lucidly he-had-opened which yet not
ex se, sed ex quibusdam contiguis voluminibus, at minus
from himself but from certain neighboring volumes but less
patenter quidem ista tractantibus eum habuisse constaret;
openly indeed these-things treating him to-have-had it-was-agreed
cœpi postmodum et ego ejus sensa commentis, prout poteram,
I-began afterward also I his thoughts in-commentaries as I-could
similibus æmulari, et ubique Scripturarum, si quid istis
similar to-emulate and everywhere of-the-Scriptures if anything to-these
moraliter arrideret, sensibus multa animi acrimonia perscrutari.
morally smiled senses with-much of-mind keenness to-search-out
Unde factum est ut cum quodam abbate meo ad aliquod
whence made it-was that with a-certain abbot my to some
provinciæ nostræ cœnobium devenirem. Cumque illi tanquam
of-province our monastery I-came and-when to-him as
plurimæ religionis viro suggererem, ut ad capitularem
of-very-great religion to-a-man I-suggested that at the-chapter
conventum veniens, inibi sermonem faceret, ea quæ
assembly coming there a-sermon he-should-make those-things which
a se petebantur in me transfudit, et ut vices super
from him were-asked onto me he-poured and that the-part in
isto ejus exsequerer exoravit et jussit. Die autem Mariæ
this his I-should-perform he-besought and bade on-the-day moreover of-Mary
Magdalenæ Natalis celebratur eodem. Ea propter de libro
Magdalene the-feast is-celebrated the-same that on-account-of from the-book

Sapientiæ adhibita sermonis materia solo illo unico verbo
of-Wisdom applied of-the-sermon the-matter with-the-sole that single word
illi qui petebatur tractatui contentus fui: «Sapientia, videlicet,
to-that which was-asked treatment content I-was wisdom namely
vincit malitiam, attingit a fine usque ad finem fortiter, et
conquers malice it-reaches from end even to end mightily and
disponit omnia suaviter.» Hoc cum qua potueram oratione
disposes all-things sweetly this when with-what I-could speech
explanassem, et ipsis auditoribus pro dictorum eorumdem
I-had-explained and to-the-very hearers for of-the-sayings their
convenientia placuissem, prior Ecclesiæ ipsius, litterarum
fitness I-had-pleased the-prior of-the-Church itself of-letters
sacrarum non minimum pro scientiæ potentia studiosus,
sacred not the-least according-to of-knowledge capacity eager
familiariter a me exegit ut id sibi scriberem, in quo
familiarly from me demanded that it for-him I-should-write in which
materiam sumendi cujuscunque sermonis acciperet. Quoniam
matter of-taking of-any-whatever sermon he-might-receive since
ergo abbatem meum, quo præsente id dixeram, ægre
therefore abbot my in-whose presence it I-had-said with-displeasure
laturum scripta mea cognoveram, caute aggredior hominem,
about-to-bear writings my I-had-known cautiously I-approach the-man
et ut causa viri illius, quem se diligere testabatur,
and that for-the-sake of-the-man that whom himself to-love he-testified
quod petebam, indulgeret, ex latere quasi ex ∗∗∗ amici,
what I-asked he-would-grant from the-side as-if from (lacuna) of-a-friend
et quasi talium minus studiosus precor. Suspicatus igitur
and as-if of-such-things less eager I-pray having-suspected therefore
brevissima me dicturum, assensit; cujus cum de ore
very-brief-things me to-be-about-to-say he-assented of-whom when from mouth
verbum rapuissem, cœpi exerceri in eo quod proposueram.
the-word I-had-snatched I-began to-be-exercised in that which I-had-proposed

Propositum autem habui ut initia Geneseos, Exameron
purpose moreover I-had that the-beginnings of-Genesis the-Hexameron
scilicet, commentari moraliter aggrederer. Cui commento
namely to-comment-on morally I-should-undertake to-which commentary
præposui tractatum satis mediocrem qualiter sermonem
I-prefixed a-treatise quite modest how a-sermon
fieri oporteat. Quo præmisso sex dierum tropologice
to-be-made it-behooves which put-first of-the-six days tropologically
prosecutus opera fudi, importuno licet eloquio, quæque
having-pursued the-works I-poured-out with-untimely though eloquence whatever-things
meo sedissent ingenio. Cumque primum abbas meus sacræ
in-my had-settled wit and-when first abbot my of-sacred
illius historiæ conspexisset adnotari capitulum, minus sano
that history he-saw to-be-annotated the-chapter with-less sound
hæc attendit intuitu, et cum me plurima animadversione
these-things he-regarded gaze and when me with-very-much rebuke
finem scriptis illis facere monuisset, videns quod non nisi
an-end to-writings those to-make he-had-warned seeing that not except
spinas cœpta talia oculis ejus ingerebant, non solum ejus,
thorns begun such-things to-the-eyes his brought not only his
sed et omnium qui ad id ipsum deferre poterant præsentias
but also of-all who to that itself to-report could the-presences
præcavendo, clam illud omne peregi. Opuscula enim mea
guarding-against secretly that all I-accomplished little-works for my
hæc et alia nullis impressa tabulis dictando et scribendo,
these and others on-no impressed tablets by-dictating and by-writing
scribenda etiam pariter commentando immutabiliter
the-things-to-be-written also likewise by-commenting unchangeably
paginis inferebam. Tempore ergo illius abbatis omnimodo
to-the-pages I-brought in-the-time therefore of-that abbot in-every-way
studia mea delituere silentio. Quo decedente, nactus
studies my lay-hid in-silence whom departing having-obtained

occasionem dum pastore locus ille vacaret, impegi tandem
an-occasion while of-a-shepherd place that was-vacant I-pressed-on at-last
et brevi opus explevi. Quod decem libris complexum,
and briefly the-work I-completed which in-ten books embraced
secundum illos quatuor prænominatos interioris hominis
according-to those four aforenamed of-the-inner man
motus, ita moralem exsecutus sum in omnibus tropum, ut
motions so the-moral followed I-have in all-things trope that
penitus immutato locutionum ordine initia continuarentur
wholly changed of-the-phrases the-order the-beginnings were-continued
ad supremum. In quo opusculo an cuiquam profecerim
to the-end in which little-work whether anyone I-profited
nescio, placuisse tamen plerisque plurimum litteratis non
I-know-not to-have-pleased yet very-many very lettered-men not
dubito; hoc vero certum quod non parum commodi mihi
I-doubt this but certain that not a-little of-benefit to-me
præstitit, in quantum me, ministro vitiorum, liberavit ab otio.
it-afforded in so-much-as me as-minister of-vices it-freed from idleness
Scripsi interea capitularem libellum de diversis Evangeliorum
I-wrote meanwhile a-chaptered little-book on divers of-the-Gospels
et propheticorum voluminum sententiis, de libro Numeri,
and of-the-prophetic volumes sentences from the-book of-Numbers
Josue, Judicumque aliqua inserens, cui huc usque finem
of-Joshua and-of-Judges some-things inserting to-which hither to an-end
dare differo, quia his explicitis quæ impræsentiarum teneo,
to-give I-put-off because these unfolded which at-present I-hold
in similibus exerceri aliquoties (si vita comes fuerit)
in similar-things to-be-exercised sometimes if life companion shall-be
Deo suggerente delibero. In quorum plurimis tropologiam,
God suggesting I-purpose in of-which very-many tropology
in paucis allegoriam secutus, eumdem quem in Genesi
in few allegory following the-same which in Genesis

habueram morem gessi. Porro in Genesi adeo potissimum
I-had-had custom I-followed further in Genesis so chiefly
moralitati intendi, non quod in sensu allegorico, si pariter
to-morality I-attended not because in the-sense allegorical if equally
elaborarem, sentienda deficerent, sed quod judicio
I-should-labor the-things-to-be-understood would-fail but because in-judgment
meo allegoricis moralia satis hoc tempore utiliora
my than-the-allegorical the-moral enough at-this time more-useful
putarem, fide ex Deo ad integrum stante, moribus pene
I-thought the-faith from God to the-whole standing the-morals almost
omnium multiplici vitio profligatis, et quod in immensum
of-all by-manifold vice ruined and because into the-immense
tendere opus non meæ fuerat licentiæ aut voluntatis.
to-extend the-work not of-my had-been license or will

Iterum ad matris gesta vertit orationem Guibertus

XVIII · HIS MOTHER'S VISION OF HIS FATHER

In a vision his mother sees the pit of the dead, is protected by a voice, and meets his father, who refuses his earthly name and shows a wounded side and a crying child, signs of a sin with another woman and of a child who died unbaptized. She also sees a knight who is killed that day and Guibert's brother at the fire, and adopts an infant whose night-crying she bears for her husband's sake.

Igitur mater bonos quantum ad scientiam meos admirata
therefore my-mother the-good as-far-as to knowledge my wondering-at
successus, valde æstuabat super lubricæ ætatis quos verebatur
successes greatly burned over of-slippery age which she-feared
excessibus. Unde et sui me imitatorem fieri quam sedulo
the-excesses whence also of-herself me an-imitator to-become how assiduously
postulabat, cui cum Deus speciem tantopere præstitisset,
she-asked to-whom though God beauty so-greatly had-granted
ita quidquid in se laudabatur posthabuit, ac si sese nullatenus
so whatever in her was-praised she-put-after as if herself in-no-way
pulchram scisset, ita viduitatem coluit, ac si maritalia
beautiful she-had-known so widowhood she-cultivated as if marital-things
semper debiti cubilis impatiens horruisset. Nosti tamen,
always of-the-due bed impatient she-had-shuddered-at you-know yet
Domine, quid fidei, quid amoris etiam defuncto ipsi suo
Lord what of-faith what of-love even to-the-dead to-him her-own
jugali detulerit, quam quotidianis pene sacrificiis, orationibus
spouse she-bore how by-daily almost sacrifices by-prayers
ac lacrymis, haud mediocribus eleemosynis solvendæ ejus
and tears not by-mediocre alms to-be-loosed his
animæ, quam peccatis præpediri noverat, indesinenter institerit.
soul which by-sins to-be-hindered she-knew unceasingly she-pressed

Qua ex re mira Dei dispensatione fiebat, ut
which from thing by-wonderful of-God dispensation it-came-about that
creberrimis ei visionibus, quos ille dolores in sua purgatione
by-very-frequent to-her visions what he pains in his purgation
ferebat, patentissimis imaginationibus monstrarentur. Quæ
bore by-most-plain imaginings were-shown which
visorum genera haud dubium quin ex Deo proveniant; ubi
of-visions kinds not doubtful but-that from God they-come where
enim nulla prava securitas ex assumpta falso pulchritudine
for no wicked security from assumed falsely beauty
luminis datur, sed ex oblata doloris ac pœnarum specie
of-light is-given but from offered of-pain and of-punishments appearance
orationis et eleemosynarum incentiva præbentur, ubi aperte
of-prayer and of-alms incentives are-afforded where openly
a mortuis, imo ab angelis, qui fidelium mortuorum curam
by the-dead nay by the-angels who of-the-faithful dead care
gerunt, divini officii remedia exiguntur, ex Deo hæc
bear of-the-divine office the-remedies are-demanded from God these-things
fieri hoc sufficiens probationi est, quia a dæmonibus
to-be-done this sufficient for-proof is that by demons
nunquam saluti cujuspiam profutura quæruntur. Sollicitus
never for-the-salvation of-anyone things-to-profit are-sought anxious
igitur bonæ illius mulieris animus his significationibus
therefore of-good that woman the-mind by-these significations
recalefieri, ac internorum tormentorum ad profectum assidue
to-be-rekindled and of-inward torments for the-progress assiduously
pro marito quondam suo intercessionis portentione succendi.
for husband once her of-intercession by-the-offering to-be-kindled
Unde inter cætera quadam nocte, Dominica post matutinos,
whence among other-things a-certain night on-Sunday after matins
æstatis tempore, cum membra scamno cubitum angustissimo
of-summer in-the-time when her-limbs on-a-bench to-sleep very-narrow

contulisset, mox in somno cœpit deprimi, sua ipsius anima
she-had-laid soon in sleep she-began to-be-pressed-down her own soul
de corpore sensibiliter sibi visa est egredi. Cumque veluti
from the-body perceptibly to-her seemed was to-go-out and-when as-if
per quamdam porticum duceretur, tandem inde emergens ad
through a-certain portico she-was-led at-last thence emerging to
ora cujusdam putei cœperat propinquare. Cui cum esset
the-mouth of-a-certain well she-had-begun to-approach to-which when she-was
facta contigua, ecce de foveæ illius voragine larvali specie
made near behold from of-pit that the-gulf in-ghostly form
homines prosiliunt, quorum videbantur tineis exesa cæsaries,
men leap-out whose seemed by-worms eaten the-hair
eam volentes manibus corripere, et intro protrahere. Et ecce
her wishing with-hands to-seize and inside to-drag and behold
vox a tergo feminæ trepidantis, et ad eorum incursum
a-voice from behind of-a-woman trembling and at their onrush
miserabiliter æstuantis, erupit ad illos: «Nolite, inquit, eam
wretchedly burning burst-out to them do-not it-says her
tangere.» Qui voce vetantis adacti resilierunt in
touch who by-the-voice of-the-forbidding-(one) driven leapt-back into
puteum. Cum autem, quod me præterierat, per porticum
the-well when moreover which me had-passed through the-portico
procederet, hoc solum petebat a Deo cum exisse
she-proceeded this alone she-asked from God since to-have-gone-out
hominem se sentiret, ut ad corpus sibi redire liceret.
a-man herself she-felt that to the-body to-her to-return it-might-be-allowed
De putei igitur habitatoribus liberata, cum contra marginem
from of-the-well therefore the-dwellers freed when against the-brink
ipsius constitisset, repente patrem meum, in ea specie qua
itself she-had-stood suddenly father my in that appearance in-which
juvenis exstiterat, sibi conspexit assistere; cumque in eum
a-young-man he-had-been her she-saw to-stand-by and-when on him

intenderet, et an ipse Evrardus vocaretur (sic enim eum
she-gazed and whether he Everard was-called so for him
quondam constiterat appellari) suppliciter rogitaret, ipse negavit.
once it-had-held to-be-called suppliantly she-asked he denied
Nec mirum, si spiritus eo se nomine insigniri diffiteretur,
nor wonder if the-spirit by-that himself name to-be-marked denied
quo homo olim fuerat; spiritus enim spiritui nihil aliud
by-which a-man once he-had-been a-spirit for to-a-spirit nothing other
quam quod spiritualitati congruum sit respondere debuerat.
than what to-spirituality fitting is to-answer ought
Mutuam autem spiritus per nomina habere notitiam,
mutual moreover spirits through names to-have knowledge
credi valde ridiculum est, alioquin in futuro sæculo, rara
to-be-believed very ridiculous is otherwise in the-coming age rare
nisi nostratium cognitio est. Nomina plane non necesse est
unless of-our-own-people the-knowledge is names plainly not necessary it-is
habere spiritus, quorum tota visio, imo visionis scientia est
to-have for-spirits whose whole sight nay of-sight the-knowledge is
ab intus. Cum ergo sic se vocari negasset, et tamen
from within when therefore so himself to-be-called he-had-denied and yet
illa eum non minus esse sentiret, interrogat postmodum ubi
she him not less to-be felt she-asks afterward where
commaneret. Cui ille ac si plateam haud procul a loco
he-dwelt to-whom he as if a-square not far from the-place
positam insinuat, et ibidem se commorari. Quærit etiam
placed indicates and there himself to-dwell she-asks also
qualiter se habeat. At ille brachio retecto cum latere
how himself he-holds but he his-arm uncovered with his-side
adeo utrumque ostendit lacerum, crebris adeo vulneribus
so both shows torn by-frequent so wounds
intersectum, ut magnus intuentem sequeretur horror, et
cut-up that great the-beholder followed horror and

commotio viscerum. Ad hoc etiam pueruli cujuspiam species
commotion of-the-bowels to this also of-a-little-boy some the-form
pariter aderat tantis clamoribus perstrepens, ut ei quoque
likewise was-present with-such cries resounding that to-her also
quæ id intuebatur plurimum molestiæ generaret. Cujus et
who it was-beholding very-much of-trouble it-caused whose also
mota vocibus dixit ad eum: «Quomodo, Domine, tantos
moved by-voices she-said to him how lord such
hujus infantis ejulatus potes pati? — Velim, inquit, nolim,
of-this infant the-wailings can-you to-endure willing he-says unwilling
patior:» ploratus autem hujus infantis, et brachii intercisio ac
I-endure the-weeping moreover of-this infant and of-the-arm the-cutting and
lateris ∗∗∗ hanc sententiam. Cum pater meus in primævo
of-the-side (lacuna) this sentence when father my in first-age
suo a legitimo matris meæ commercio per quorumdam
his from the-lawful of-mother my intercourse through of-certain-people
maleficia esset extorris, quidam ad puerilem ejus animum
sorceries was banished certain to boyish his mind
pravi consiliarii accessere, qui ut experirentur an cum
wicked counselors approached who that they-might-test whether with
aliis coire posset mulieribus, suasione malignissima monuere.
other to-lie could women by-persuasion most-malignant urged
Qui juveniliter eis obtemperans male attentato concubitu
who youthfully to-them obeying ill with-attempted intercourse
ex muliercula nescio qua prolem sustulit, quæ nec mora
from a-little-woman I-know-not what an-offspring raised which without delay
etiam sine baptismo diem obiit. In concisione ergo lateris
even without baptism its-day met in the-cutting therefore of-the-side
corruptio est fidei socialis; in stridoribus autem infestæ illius
the-corruption is of-faith marital in the-screams moreover hostile of-that
vocis, perditio male procreati infantis. Tales erant, inexhausta
voice the-perdition of-the-ill begotten infant such were inexhaustible

pietas, Deus, tuæ retributiones in peccatoris tui, sed ex
kindness God your requitals on of-a-sinner your but from
fide viventis animam. Sed ad ordinem visionis redeamus.
faith living the-soul but to the-order of-the-vision let-us-return
Cumque eum illa interrogasset an oratio, eleemosyna, an
and-when him she had-asked whether prayer alms or
sacrificium sibi aliquod subsidium ferret, (conscientia enim
sacrifice to-him any help brought awareness for
sibi erat quod hæc pro eo frequentius faciebat) et
to-herself was that these-things for him very-often she-did and
ille subanuisset, addidit: «Sed inter vos quædam habitat
he had-nodded he-added but among you a-certain-woman dwells
Leodegardis:» quam mater mea ea intentione illum
Leodegard whom mother my with-that intention him
nominasse intellexit, quatenus ipsa ab ea peteret, quid sui
to-have-named understood that she from her should-ask somewhat of-him
memoriam haberet. Erat autem præfata Leodegardis femina
memory should-have was moreover the-aforesaid Leodegard a-woman
spiritu pauperrimo, et quæ sine moribus sæculi Deo
in-spirit most-poor and who without the-ways of-the-world for-God
simpliciter victitaret. Interea loquendi ad patrem meum finem
simply lived meanwhile of-speaking to father my an-end
faciens, respexit ad puteum supra quem erat tabula; supra
making she-looked-back to the-well above which was a-plank above
tabulam vero Rainaldum quemdam virum equestrem conspicit,
the-plank but Rainald a-certain a-man knightly she-sees
non infimi pretii inter suos, qui in ipsa die, quæ erat,
not of-the-lowest worth among his-own who on the-very day which was
ut prædixi, Dominica, a suis contribulibus proditionaliter
as I-have-said Sunday by his tribesmen treacherously
Balvaci interfectus post prandium est. Is ergo cum esset
at-Beauvais killed after lunch was he therefore since he-was

super eamdem tabulam, curvato utroque genu, et cervice
on the-same plank bent both knee and neck
demissa, strue conjecta conflabat buccis pulsantibus
lowered a-pile thrown-together he-was-blowing-up with-cheeks puffing
ignem. Hæc mane videbantur, et ipse suos quos
the-fire these-things in-the-morning were-seen and he his-own which
meritis accenderat deventurus ad ignes interiit meridie. Vidit
by-his-merits he-had-kindled about-to-come to fires perished at-midday she-saw
et super prædictam tabulam quemdam qui adjuvabat, sed
also on the-aforesaid plank a-certain-one who was-helping but
longe post abiit, fratrem meum, horrenda divini corporis
long after he-died brother my horrible of-the-divine body
et sanguinis per sacramenta jurantem; in quo nil aliud
and blood by sacraments swearing in which nothing other
melius intelligitur, nisi ⟨quod⟩ pejerando, et sanctum Dei
better is-understood except ⟨that⟩ by-perjuring both the-holy of-God
nomen, et ejus sacra mysteria super re vana assumendo,
name and his sacred mysteries over a-matter vain by-taking
hos mereretur et pœnarum locos et pœnas.
these he-deserved both of-punishments the-places and the-punishments
Vidit et in eadem serie visionis anum illam, quam
she-saw also in the-same series of-the-vision old-woman that whom
in suæ initio conversionis supradiximus cum ea
in of-her the-beginning conversion we-have-mentioned-above with her
conversatam, mulierem plane multis crucibus in superficie
living a-woman plainly with-many crosses on the-surface
suo corpori semper infestam, at vero contra appetitum
to-her-own body always hostile but indeed against the-appetite
inanis, ut dicebatur, gloriæ minus cautam. Hanc, inquam,
of-empty as was-said glory less cautious her I-say
vidit a duobus ferri nigerrimis spiritibus speciemque
she-saw by two to-be-carried most-black spirits and-the-form

ejus umbraticam. Porro dum anus illa viveret, et pariter
her shadowy further while old-woman that lived and likewise
ambæ cohabitarent, dum de statu animarum et suarum
both dwelt-together while about the-state of-souls and of-their
mortium eventibus loquerentur, aliquando pepigerant mutuo
deaths the-outcomes they-spoke once they-had-agreed mutually
sibi, ut quæ prima decederet, superstiti qualitatem
with-each-other that whichever first should-die to-the-survivor the-quality
status sui, sive bonam, sive malam, apparendo per Dei
of-state her either good or bad by-appearing through of-God
gratiam manifestaret. Et hoc etiam oratione firmarunt,
grace she-should-make-plain and this also by-prayer they-confirmed
Deum sedulo obsecrantes ut, post obitum alterutrius,
God earnestly beseeching that after the-death of-one-or-the-other
alteri liceat essentiam fortunæ vel infortunii sui
to-the-other it-might-be-allowed the-essence of-fortune or of-misfortune her
visionis cujuspiam revelatione detegere. Ipsa quoque anus
of-a-vision some by-revelation to-uncover she also the-old-woman
moritura in visione se viderat corpore spoliatam, cum aliis
about-to-die in a-vision herself had-seen of-body stripped with others
similibus ad quoddam devenire templum, quæ inter eundum
similar to a-certain to-come temple who in going
crucem a scapulis sibi ferre videbatur. Ad templum autem
a-cross from the-shoulders herself to-bear seemed to the-temple moreover
cum illo comitatu veniens, obseratis foribus extra manere
when with-that company coming barred the-doors outside to-remain
cogebatur. Apparuit denique jam mortua cuidam alii in
she-was-compelled she-appeared finally now dead to-a-certain other in
magnis fetoribus constituta, cui plurimum aggratulabatur,
great stenches placed to-whom very-much she-gave-thanks
quod per ejus orationes a putore et dolore esset
that through her prayers from the-stench and pain she-had-been

erepta. Præterea dum eadem ipsa moreretur, a pede lectuli
rescued besides while the-same she-herself was-dying at the-foot of-the-bed
horrendæ speciei dæmonem teterrimæ enormitatis oculos
of-horrible form a-demon of-most-hideous hugeness eyes
habentem astare prospexit. Quem tamen illa divinis obtestata
having to-stand-by she-saw whom yet she by-divine adjured
nimium sacramentis ut a se confusibiliter recederet, et
exceedingly sacraments that from her in-confusion he-should-depart and
nihil suum a se repeteret, terribili adjuratione removit.
nothing his-own from her should-reclaim by-terrible adjuration removed
Igitur mater mea ex convenientia visionis, veris vera
therefore mother my from the-agreement of-the-vision true-things with-true-things
conferens, et ex instanti oraculo militis mox perempti,
comparing and from the-pressing oracle of-the-knight soon slain
quem pœnales sibi locos apud inferos jam sortiri
whom penal for-himself places among the-dead already to-obtain
perviderat, infantis clamores, cujus non fuerat ignara,
she-had-seen of-the-infant the-cries of-which not she-had-been unaware
conjiciens, in nullo de his dubia, totam se ad subsidia
inferring in nothing about these-things doubtful wholly herself to helps
patri meo ferenda convertit. Similia ergo similibus
to-father my to-be-brought turned like-things therefore against-like-things
objectans, paucorum admodum mensium infantulum, parentibus
setting of-few very months an-infant of-parents
orbatum, ad se contrahens nutrire delegit. At diabolus
bereft to herself drawing to-nourish she-chose but the-devil
piæ intentioni, nec minus fidelissimæ actioni invidens, cum
the-pious intention nor less the-most-faithful action envying though
totis diebus placidissime se ageret, vicissim jocaretur atque
all days most-placidly himself he-conducted in-turn played and
dormiret, noctibus tanta vecordia vagituum et clamorum
slept by-nights with-such frenzy of-wailings and of-cries

matrem meam et omnes ejus domesticas irritabat, ut
mother my and all her household-women he-provoked that
vix in eadem cellula cuipiam somnum habuisse liceret.
scarcely in the-same little-room for-anyone sleep to-have-had it-was-allowed
Audivi certe ab ea pretio obæratas nutrices, quæ noctibus
I-have-heard surely from her for-pay indebted nurses who by-nights
non desisterent continuatis, perversi non a se, sed ab
not desisted continued of-the-perverse not by himself but by
intimo instigatore, illius pueri motare crepundia; sed ad
the-inmost instigator of-that boy to-shake the-rattles but to
eum qui urgebat evertendum nihil poterat muliebris astutia.
him who urged to-be-overturned nothing could womanly cunning
Angebatur dolore immodico pia femina, dum nullis inter
was-tormented with-pain immoderate the-pious woman while by-no among
tot stridores moliminibus noctu anxia deliniret tempora,
so-many screams efforts by-night anxious she-soothed her-temples
nec ullus etiam vexato penitus ac exhausto capiti poterat
nor any even to-the-harassed utterly and exhausted head could
illabi somnus, ubi et instimulati forinsecus furor pueri, et
to-slip-in sleep where both of-the-goaded from-outside the-fury boy and
omnia interturbans aderat inimicus. Et licet noctes sic ab
all-things disturbing was-present the-enemy and though the-nights so by
illa transigerentur insomnes, et nunquam tamen ad divina
her were-passed sleepless and never yet at the-divine
quæ nocte fiunt officia reperta est iners. Quoniam ergo
which by-night are-done offices found was-she idle since therefore
molestias istas molestiarum hominis, quas in visione viderat,
troubles these of-the-troubles of-the-man which in the-vision she-had-seen
cognoverat purgatrices, libenter tolerabat, per quod, ut sibi
she-had-known purifiers gladly she-bore-them through which as to-herself
videbatur, quod et verum est, illius qui patiebatur compatiendo
it-seemed which also true is of-him who suffered by-suffering-with

et ipsa levigabat angores. Nunquam tamen proinde puerum
also she lightened the-anguishes never yet therefore the-boy
domo exclusit, nunquam contra ipsum minus curiosa
from-the-house she-shut-out never against him less careful
exstitit; imo tanto magis quidquid inconvenientiæ inde
was-she nay by-so-much more whatever of-unfitness thence
emergebat, æquanimiter subire delegit, quanto ad id
arose with-equanimity to-undergo she-chose by-as-much-as for that
studii destruendum adversum se atrocius diabolum exarsisse
pursuit to-be-destroyed against her more-savagely the-devil to-have-blazed
persensit; quanto enim majus ipsius incentivum in irritatione
she-perceived by-as-much-as for greater his incentive in the-provoking
pueruli contigisset experiri, tanto auditiones malas apud
of-the-little-boy had-happened to-experience by-so-much the-bearings evil with
jugalis sui animam nullatenus dubitabat temperari.
of-the-spouse her the-soul in-no-way she-doubted to-be-tempered

Guibertum ad dignitates allicere conantur amici

XIX · HIS ELECTION AS ABBOT

Though Guibert's kinsmen scheme to win him an office, he will ask none of men, and their efforts come to nothing. When God's scourging has taught him to love humility, he is suddenly elected abbot of Nogent by distant monks he does not know. His mother receives the news with grief.

Multa alia, Domine Deus, ostendisti famulæ tuæ; et
many other-things Lord God you-showed to-handmaid your and
illi, quem tu proprie mihi præstiteras, magistro meo,
to-him whom you specially to-me had-granted master my
quædam quæ jactantiæ ascriberentur si scriberem, in quibus
certain-things which to-boasting would-be-ascribed if I-wrote in which
bonæ id spei elucebat, quæ sub indulgentissima Matre
of-good that hope shone-out which under the-most-indulgent Mother
tua in quam projectus sum ex utero, Jesu dulcis,
your onto whom cast I-was from the-womb Jesus sweet
hodieque præstolor; quædam cum pene adhuc puerascerem
even-today I-await certain-things when almost still I-was-a-boy
eis ostensa, quæ mirabiliter ævo jam maturescente
to-them shown which wonderfully with-age now ripening
experior. Tandem cupiditatum mearum fervor excanduit, et
I-experience at-last of-desires my the-heat blazed-up and
secundum quod fomitem cujuscumque scientiolæ pectori meo
according-to that the-tinder of-some little-knowledge into-breast my
inserueras, et personam ad sæculum idoneam satis cum
you-had-implanted and a-person for the-world fit enough with
natalium bona mediocritate contuleras, male mihi ab animo
of-birth good modesty you-had-conferred badly to-me by mind
meo, et ab aliis necessariis meis, secundum hoc tamen non
my and by other kinsfolk my according-to this yet not

bonis, suggerebatur, conveniens fore ut in hoc mundo honoris
good it-was-suggested fitting to-be that in this world of-honor
alicujus provectione proficerem. Sed cognosco, Domine, quia
some by-advancement I-should-progress but I-know Lord that
in lege tua prohibueras per gradus ascendi ad altare tuum;
in law your you-had-forbidden by steps to-be-climbed to the-altar your
sic enim sacri cujuspiam ducis turpitudinem revelari posse
so for of-a-sacred any leader the-shame to-be-revealed could
docueras. Qui enim per exterioris excellentiæ excrementa
you-had-taught who for through of-outward excellence the-increments
mysticum regimen attigerint, inde turpius cadunt, quod
the-mystical government shall-have-reached thence more-shamefully fall because
non æqualia, sed in mirabilibus super se tentaverint. Et
not equal-things but in wonders above themselves they-have-attempted and
inter appetendum certe ex parentum meorum procuratione,
amid the-seeking surely from of-kinsfolk my the-management
talium culminum assequendorum rumoribus meæ sæpius
of-such summits to-be-attained by-the-rumors my more-often
quatiebantur aures; multi mihi adulabantur, ac factiose
were-struck ears many me flattered and factiously
qualitatem animi mei explorare volentes, quo ad eos, qui me
the-quality of-mind my to-explore wishing so-that to those who me
nequiter æmulabantur, studium suæ delationis explerent,
wickedly envied the-zeal of-their informing they-might-fulfill
aut placituros se ex mei honoris affectatione putantes,
or about-to-please themselves from of-my honor the-aspiring thinking
et quæstui suo commoda mea valitura dicentes, et ideo
and to-gain their the-advantages my about-to-avail saying and therefore
proventibus meis semper meliora captantes.
from-the-revenues my always better-things catching

At ego, sicut tu nosti, Creator meus, tuo solo instinctu,
but I as you know Creator my by-your sole instinct
tua sola inspiratione, ad hoc convalui, ut quam præ
by-your sole inspiration to this grew-strong that what for
timore tuo aspernarer ab homine petere, aut homini id
fear your I-would-scorn from a-man to-ask or to-a-man that
mihi procuranti colloquium aut consensum præbere, super eo
for-me procuring conversation or consent to-offer about that
quod tui solius est muneris, honore ecclesiastico. Et scis,
which of-you alone is of-the-gift honor ecclesiastical and you-know
Domine, quia super hac duntaxat re nihil omnino volo
Lord that about this only matter nothing at-all I-wish
aut aliquando voluerim, nisi quod a te aut accipiam sive
or ever have-willed except what from you either I-may-receive or
acceperim. Volo enim ut et in hoc sicut alias ipse me
have-received I-wish for that both in this as otherwise you me
feceris, non autem ego me. Alioquin non bene lætaretur
should-have-made not moreover I myself otherwise not well would-rejoice
Israel in eo qui fecit eum. Deus meus, quot adversitatibus,
Israel in him who made him God my by-how-many adversities
quot invidentiis tunc temporis opprimebar? unde et
by-how-many envies at-that time I-was-oppressed whence also
animus meus latenter ad id quod exterius mihi suggerebatur,
mind my secretly for that which outwardly to-me was-suggested
quasi ad tentationis effugium æstuabat; sed licet intus ista
as-if for of-temptation an-escape burned but though within that
ferveret ambitio, nunquam tamen æstus ad linguæ transitum
seethed ambition never yet the-heat to of-the-tongue the-passage
prævalebat. Etsi enim turbabar, non tamen loquebar. Tu
prevailed even-if for I-was-troubled not yet I-spoke you
scis, Jesu, quia cuidam talia procuranti, at non meo
know Jesus that to-a-certain-man such-things procuring but not by-my

instinctu id peragenti, semel peccato præpediente mandaverim
instinct it doing once with-sin hindering I-bade
ut quod agebat citius ageret. Tu scis, inquam quam
that what he-was-doing more-quickly he-should-do you know I-say how
ægre id dixisse me tulerim. Etsi enim multoties nefarie
grievously that to-have-said myself I-bore even-if for many-times wickedly
alias labi potuerim, emptor tamen, imo proditor columbarum
elsewhere to-slip I-could a-buyer yet nay a-betrayer of-doves
semper esse timuerim. Et certe cum una sit columba, apud
always to-be I-feared and surely since one is the-dove among
ipsos etiam cathedræ sunt non cathedra. Quidquid enim in
them also chairs there-are not a-chair whatever for in
Deo et Ecclesia dividitur, non est profecto a quo in eo
God and the-Church is-divided not is surely from whom in it
patitur, «Ut sint, inquit, unum sicut et nos unum sumus;»
suffers that they-may-be he-says one as also we one are
et: «Cum divisiones gratiarum sint, idem tamen est spiritus,
and though divisions of-graces there-be the-same yet is the-spirit
dividens singulis prout vult,» et sequentia: «Thronus etiam
dividing to-each as he-will and the-following the-throne also
Dei,» non throni «in sæculum sæculi.» Et: «De fructu ventris
of-God not thrones unto the-age of-the-age and from the-fruit of-womb
tui ponam super sedem tuam.» Quæ ergo una sunt apud
your I-shall-set upon the-seat your which-things therefore one are with
Deum, per humanæ perversitatis fiunt diversa propositum.
God through of-human perversity are-made diverse the-purpose
Hæc nempe considerans, nec capitis corporisque unitatem
these-things indeed considering nor of-the-head and-of-the-body the-unity
ignorans, nihil volui usurpare in corpore, quia quidquid
ignoring nothing I-wished to-usurp in the-body because whatever
aliunde se intrudit, nequaquam capiti profecto consensit,
from-elsewhere itself thrusts-in by-no-means to-the-head surely has-consented

et quod caput ignorat, quod non censeatur in corpore, nulli
and that the-head ignores that not it-is-reckoned in the-body to-no-one
dubium constat. Qui enim dicturi sunt: «Nonne in nomine
doubtful it-holds who for about-to-say are surely in name
tuo prophetavimus, et dæmonia ejecimus?» apostasii utique, ut
your have-we-prophesied and demons cast-out apostates surely as
sic dixerim, non commembres sunt, et ideo «Nescio vos»
so I-may-have-said not fellow-members are and therefore I-know-not you
audiunt, ac si diceret: Non eos in meo sentio, quia ex
they-hear as if he-said not them in my(-body) I-feel because from
me non vivunt. Levabat igitur fastidium spes quamvis frivola
me not they-live lightened therefore the-disgust a-hope however frivolous
meum, et orabam te, Deus, ut si quando id quod de me
my and I-prayed you God that if ever that which about me
tractabatur fieret, te solummodo auctore contingeret,
was-being-handled should-be-done you only as-author it-should-happen
et tædebat me quod per alios audiebam, a meis mihi
and it-wearied me that through others I-heard by my to-me
parentibus ista quæri, et alios pura Dei efficientia,
kinsfolk these-things to-be-sought and others by-pure of-God efficacy
nullo carnaliter procurante eligi. Etenim ipsi parentes
with-no-one carnally procuring to-be-chosen for themselves the-kinsfolk
non tam mihi quam sibi in hujusmodi cura providentes,
not so for-me as for-themselves in of-this-kind care providing
mecum ullatenus super isto negotio non agebant, non
with-me in-any-way about this business not dealt not
plane juvenilem animum super hac re irritare volebant.
plainly the-youthful mind about this matter to-provoke they-wished
Tandem Deo me diutius nolente deludi, procuratoribus meis
at-last God me longer not-willing to-be-mocked to-procurers my
inspiravit, ut pro suis animabus salvandis alias commigrarent,
inspired that for their souls to-be-saved elsewhere they-should-migrate

et quarumdam abbatiarum monachis, qui eisdem super mea
and of-certain abbeys to-the-monks who on-the-same about my
electione innitebantur, necesse fuit ut aliorsum diverterent.
election were-leaning necessary it-was that elsewhere they-should-turn
Deus, tibi gratias, quia tunc intentio ad integrum puerilis
God to-you thanks because then the-intention to the-whole boyish
emarcuit, nec ad aliquam terrenam ulterius dignitatem
withered nor for any earthly further dignity
suspirare collibuit. Flagellasti namque me in tempore illo,
to-sigh did-it-please you-scourged for me in time that
Pater, et corrector cupiditatum et levitatum mearum Deus,
Father and corrector of-desires and of-levities my God
afflixisti, et me ad cognitionem redegisti, ita ut me intra me
you-afflicted and me to knowledge brought-back so that me within me
constringeres, mensque hactenus vaga nusquam evolaret,
you-should-constrain and-the-mind hitherto wandering nowhere should-fly-out
sed ad solam humilitatem et cogitationis sinceritatem
but to sole humility and of-thought sincerity
medullitus aspiraret. Cœperam jam tunc primum, Domine,
to-the-marrow should-aspire I-had-begun already then first Lord
experiri, et ad bonam solitudinem mentis, in qua conversari
to-experience and to good solitude of-mind in which to-dwell
tu soles, me contrahere ad Matrem cœlestis imperii, Dei
you are-wont me to-draw to the-Mother of-heavenly empire of-God
genitricem Mariam, unicum meum in omni necessitate
the-mother Mary sole my in every need
recursum, totius ei interni fervoris librare complexum.
recourse of-all to-her inward fervor to-poise the-embrace
Delectabar ergo affectuosissime esse modicus, horrebam
I-was-delighted therefore most-affectionately to-be modest I-shuddered-at
penitus et gradum potiorem, et magni nominis umbram in
utterly both rank higher and of-great name the-shadow in

mundo. Tum primum intimo illo sapore addidici ei quid
the-world then first by-intimate that savor I-learned to-her what
voluntatis unitas, quid ejusdem puritas, quid fuerit irreflexa
of-will the-unity what of-it the-purity what was the-unbending
perpetuæ paupertatis intentio. Quid dicam, Domine, quam
of-perpetual poverty intention what shall-I-say Lord how
momentaneus iste paradisus exstiterit, quam parva quies,
momentary that paradise was how small the-quiet
quam brevis et ad dubium tantæ dulcedinis sensus?
how brief and to doubt of-so-great sweetness the-sense
Vix paucis mensibus talia prægustaveram, vix Spiritus
scarcely for-a-few months such-things I-had-foretasted scarcely Spirit
tuus bonus, qui in terram me rectam deduxerat, aliquantisper
your good who into land me right had-led for-a-while
illuminatæ rationi insederat, cum ecce quasi diceres: Cum
on-enlightened reason had-sat when behold as-if you-said when
voluisti, volui, non vis modo et tibi displicet, velis
you-willed I-willed not you-will now and to-you it-displeases willy
nolis, habe illud; quorumdam remotorum et mihi funditus
nilly have it of-certain distant and to-me utterly
ignotorum emersit electio. Sed quænam electio? Vere me
unknown arose an-election but what election truly me
fatear egregium, cum inter omnes qui mihi obversabantur,
I-may-confess excellent since among all who to-me were-present
sordidior, imo teterrimus, Deus, sub tuo testimonio judicarer.
more-sordid nay most-hideous God under your witness I-was-judged
Paucarum igitur quas attigeram litterarum, et docentis, ut
of-few therefore which I-had-touched letters and of-a-teaching as
dicebatur, exterius litura personæ, electores meos effecerat
was-said outwardly the-smear person electors my had-made
cæcutientes et lippos. Deus bone, quid dicerent si mea tunc
dim-sighted and bleary God good what would-they-say if my then

interiora viderent? Quid quoque sentirent, si qualis modo
inward-parts they-saw what also would-they-think if of-what-sort now
eis præsim agnoscerent? Tu scis, qui, quo nescio judicio,
to-them I-preside they-knew you know who by-what I-know-not judgment
id ordinasti, quantum mihi indigner, quantum horream
this ordained how-much at-myself I-am-indignant how-much I-shudder
quod melioribus ac honestioribus me præpostere omnino
that over-the-better and more-honest-men I preposterously altogether
præsideam; scis enim, cordium renumque præcognitor,
preside you-know for of-hearts and-of-reins the-foreknower
quia tale quid nullatenus affectabam, respui tamen, aut
that such anything in-no-way did-I-court to-be-rejected yet or
reprobari fœde nolebam, teque præcordialiter exorabam ut
to-be-reproved foully I-was-unwilling and-you from-my-heart I-besought that
sic immunis a cœpto fierem, quatenus et verendum,
so free from the-undertaking I-might-become so-that both the-dreaded
et quod immodice extimescebam, onus non subirem, nec
and what immoderately I-feared burden not I-should-undergo nor
utpote fragilis ex mei refutatione deficerem.
as frail from of-myself the-refusal I-should-fail
Non te latuit, Deus meus, quam dure, quam ægre tulerit
not you it-escaped God my how harshly how grievously bore
mater mea electionem, quæ aliis videbatur honoris, sibi
mother my the-election which to-others seemed of-honor to-herself
autem intolerandi mœroris, nec mihi quidpiam tale contigisse
moreover of-unbearable grief nor to-me anything such to-have-happened
volebat, in quo periculum ætatis adhuc nesciæ metuebat,
she-wished in which the-danger of-age still ignorant she-feared
præsertim cum ignarus rerum forensium penitus essem,
especially since ignorant of-affairs forensic utterly I-was
nimirum quas, solis litteris quondam intentus, nullatenus
surely which to-letters alone formerly intent in-no-way

addiscere curavissem. Ab ipsa tamen, et ab omnibus pene
to-learn I-had-cared by her yet and by all almost
qui familiariter me noverant, mihi crebrius incantabatur, non
who familiarly me had-known to-me very-often it-was-chanted not
diu me qualicunque promotione cariturum. Tu etiam, Domine,
long me of-some promotion about-to-lack you also Lord
nosti quo interiori oculo et bona et mala, si uspiam
know with-what inner eye both good-things and bad if anywhere
promoverer, mihi eventura loquebatur, quæ hodieque experior,
I-were-promoted to-me about-to-happen she-spoke which today I-experience
nec me, nec alios latent. Visionibus quoque quamplurimis,
nor me nor others do-they-escape in-visions also very-many
sub mea et aliorum specie, longis post futura temporibus
under my and of-others form long after future times
prævidebat; quorum aliqua indubie fieri contemplor, et
she-foresaw of-which some without-doubt to-be-done I-contemplate and
facta, nec minus residua quædam fienda præstolor, quibus
done nor less remaining certain to-be-done I-await which
tamen attexendis supersedendum ex industria reor.
yet in-the-weaving-in to-be-forborne on purpose I-reckon
Deus, quibus illa monitis cupiditates a mente arcere
God with-what she warnings desires from mind to-keep-off
monebat! adversitatum infortunia quæ expertus sum certissime
warned of-adversities the-misfortunes which experienced I-have most-surely
pollicens: lubricam semper suspirare juventam; per varios
promising slippery always to-sigh youth through various
cogitationum ambitus animos frenare vagantes: ut eam de
of-thoughts circuits minds to-curb wandering that her about
talibus disputantem non illiteratam, quod erat, feminam, sed
such-things disputing not an-unlettered which she-was woman but
disertissimum episcopum æstimares. Monasterium autem,
a-most-eloquent bishop you-would-reckon the-monastery moreover

ad cujus regimen eligebar, Novigentum vocatur, et est
to whose rule I-was-being-elected Nogent is-called and is
confinio Laudunensis diœceseos in tantum adjacens ut
to-the-border of-the-Laon diocese in so-much adjacent that
mediocris quidem, sed aliquoties stagnantis fluvii, qui Aquila
of-a-modest indeed but sometimes overflowing river which the-Ailette
nuncupatur, interstitio præfatum territorium a Suessionensi
is-named by-the-interval the-aforesaid territory from the-Soissons
distinguat, de cujus vetustatibus si Deus opem dederit,
it-separates about whose antiquities if God help shall-have-given
in hoc nos opere tractaturos speramus.
in this us work to-be-about-to-treat we-hope

Diversi casus qui in cœnobio Flaviacensi accidere. Suggerius prior viso dæmone furore corripitur

XX · SUGER THE PRIOR

Suger, prior of Fly, lies dying when the devil appears offering a book from Jupiter and foretells the house's decline. He goes mad and is chained, but recovers his mind and dies confessing. Guibert reckons the devil a liar, since the house has prospered.

Sed quoniam in hac Flaviacensi ecclesia sub Deo parente,
but since in this of-Fly church under God the-parent
et beati Geremari loci ejusdem conditoris patrocinio
and of-blessed Geremarus of-place the-same the-founder by-the-patronage
coaluisse nos diximus, quædam quæ ibidem audivimus,
to-have-grown-up us we-have-said certain-things which there we-have-heard
fierique vidimus, dignum ut memoriæ tradamus.
and-to-be-done we-have-seen worthy that to-memory we-may-hand-down
Postquam ab eversione Danorum restituta est præfata
after from the-overthrow of-the-Danes restored was the-aforesaid

ecclesia, quidam inibi monachus gerens officium prioratus,
church a-certain there monk bearing the-office of-the-priorate
nomine Suggerius bonis se agens moribus, in ipsa
by-name Suger good himself conducting in-ways in the-very
mortali ægritudine decumbebat. Erat autem, ni fallor,
mortal sickness lay there-was moreover unless I-am-mistaken
frater anus illius quæ in suæ initio conversationis
the-brother of-old-woman that who in her the-beginning of-conversion
circa matrem meam conversa est. Cui jacenti astitit diabolus,
with mother my converted was to-whom lying stood-by the-devil
librum manu tenens, dicensque: «Accipe, lege, hunc tibi mittit
a-book in-hand holding and-saying take read this to-you sends
Jupiter.» Quem cum ille audito exsecrabili nomine, exhorruisset,
Jupiter whom when he heard the-accursed name had-shuddered-at
adjecit diabolus: «Diligis, inquit, domum istam? — Diligo,
added the-devil do-you-love he-says house this I-love
ait.» Et ille: «Scias eam totius religionis rigore sublato penitus
he-said and he know it of-all religion the-rigor removed utterly
post tempus aliquod exordinandam.» Quæ verba loquentis
after time some to-be-disordered which words of-the-speaking
Satanæ cum monachus dignis objurgationibus confundisset,
Satan when the-monk with-worthy reproofs had-confounded
recessit qui aderat hostis, sed monachus relato quod viderat
withdrew who was-present the-enemy but the-monk reported what he-had-seen
in amentiam versus est, ita ut manciparetur vinculis. Qui
into madness turned was so that he-was-bound in-chains who
tamen antequam exspiraret, menti suæ rediit, et diem bene
yet before he-expired to-mind his returned and his-day well
confitens obiit. Cum ergo sciamus diabolum mendacem, et
confessing met since therefore we-know the-devil a-liar and
patrem ejus ex solita invidentia dictum credamus, alioquin
the-father of-it from wonted envy said let-us-believe otherwise

ne verum fiat, avertat Deus! Res enim postmodum
lest true it-become may-avert God the-state for afterward
ecclesiæ bene provecta, huc usque bene provehitur.
of-the-church well advanced hither to well is-advanced

Monacho qui inscio abbate pecunias absconderat, quid evenerit

XXI · THE MONK WHO HID SILVER

A monk who rebuilds a road keeps back part of the alms and entrusts it to a servant before seeming to die, then revives and confesses it. The servant hides the silver in his child's cradle, and demons in the form of puppies torment the child until he gives it up.

Vidi et ibidem sub nostro tempore ex milite monachum
I-saw also there in our time from a-knight a-monk
moribus, ut æstimabatur, simplicem, ævo provectum, qui in
in-ways as was-reckoned simple in-age advanced who into
pagum Vulcassinum ad cellulam quamdam ecclesiæ, quia
the-district of-the-Vexin to a-little-cell a-certain of-the-church because
inde oriundus erat, ab abbate suo destinatus, aggerem
thence sprung he-was by abbot his sent the-embankment
publici itineris, qui corruptus erat, licentia prioris sui
of-the-public road which ruined was with-the-leave of-prior his
restaurare proposuit. Muneribus ergo fidelium opus illud
to-restore purposed by-the-gifts therefore of-the-faithful work that
explicuit, quo profligato, quædam residua de eadem
he-completed which finished certain remaining-things from the-same
largitione retinuit. Interea lethali infirmitate corripitur, nec
bounty he-kept-back meanwhile by-deadly sickness he-is-seized nor
tamen quod male celabat ulla confessione retegit.
yet what wrongly he-concealed by-any confession does-he-uncover

Defertur ad monasterium cujus erat monachus; non abbati,
he-is-carried to the-monastery of-which he-was a-monk not to-the-abbot
non priori confitetur, quamvis diræ ab eo tortiones,
not to-the-prior he-confesses although dire from him tortures
mortis videlicet præconia sentirentur, sed famulo cuidam, qui
of-death namely the-heralds were-felt but to-a-servant a-certain who
infirmis ministrabat, argenti illa quantitas ab illo committitur.
to-the-sick ministered of-silver that quantity by him is-entrusted
Itaque cujusdam intempestivo noctis increscente molestia e
and-so of-a-certain unseasonable of-night growing the-trouble from
sensibus eripitur, pro mortuo terræ distenditur, nos etiam
his-senses he-is-snatched as dead on-the-ground he-is-stretched we also
signo crepitante vocati adfuimus, psalmos, orationes, et
with-the-signal rattling summoned were-present psalms prayers and
convenientia obituris explevimus. Quo facto, hominem, ut
the-things-fitting for-the-dying we-completed which done the-man as
monastici moris est, cilicio suppositum, ut videbatur in
of-monastic custom it-is on-a-hair-cloth placed-under as it-seemed in
extremis stridoribus vix efflantem, reliquimus, cui nullus
his-last gaspings scarcely breathing we-left to-whom no-one
vitam, omnes solum præmortuo mox ultimum lavacrum
life all only for-the-one-dead-before-death soon the-last washing
spondebamus. Nec mora, nobis abeuntibus ille respirat;
promised nor delay us going-away he breathes-again
priorem (nam abbas aberat) evocat; de eo quod fraudaverat,
the-prior for the-abbot was-away he-calls about that which he-had-defrauded
et cui fraudem commiserat, indicat. Dixit, et a priore
and to-whom the-fraud he-had-entrusted he-reveals he-spoke and from the-prior
absolutione recepta, post paululum repetitis singultibus
absolution received after a-little with-repeated sobs
exspiravit. Erat prior tunc temporis magister meus, de quo
he-expired was the-prior at-that time master my about whom

sæpius ago. Ecce misericordiæ Domini multæ, quia non sumus
often I-treat behold the-mercies of-the-Lord many because not we-are
consumpti, qui quem vult liberat de ore angusto latissime.
consumed who whom he-will frees from the-mouth narrow most-widely
Exacto igitur a præsentibus homine, quæstio pecuniæ in
removed therefore from those-present the-man the-question of-the-money onto
famulum tota devolvitur. Ipse autem massam illam in stramine
the-servant wholly rolls he moreover lump that in the-straw
cunarum cujusdam suæ parvulæ infantis absconderat. At nocte
of-the-cradle of-a-certain his little infant had-hidden but at-night
cum infans cubitum locaretur, ecce dæmones instar catulorum
when the-infant to-sleep was-placed behold demons like puppies
a latere et a tergo insiliunt, et hinc inde circum circa
from the-side and from behind leap-on and hence thence round about
pulsantes, et aliquoties vellicantes, in clamores et lacrymas
knocking and sometimes plucking into cries and tears
concitabant. Cumque ab utroque interrogaretur quid fleret, se
they-roused and-when by both it-was-asked why it-wept itself
a catulis comedi respondebat. Tum mater, quæ matris meæ
by puppies to-be-eaten it-answered then the-mother who of-mother my
ancilla et aliquando pedissequa exstiterat, ad ipsam dominam
the-maid and once the-attendant had-been to the-very mistress
suam, matrem videlicet meam, concurrit, deposita illa rufaria
her mother namely my runs deposited that red-money
apud se reposita dicit, et infantis suæ discrimen in
with herself placed-back she-says and of-the-infant her the-danger in
catulorum distractione subjungit. Cui illa: «Scias, inquit,
of-the-puppies the-tearing she-adds to-whom she know she-says
dæmones esse, qui super illa diabolica pecunia jocundantur, et
demons to-be who over that devilish money make-merry and
ei quasi suum recognoscentes instant.» Hoc maritus cognito,
it as-if their-own recognizing press-on this the-husband learned

licet invitus, et plurima vexatione cruciatus, ut sic dixerim,
although unwilling and with-much vexation tormented as so I-may-say
seu vi, seu clam, seu precario, istud quod repetebatur,
whether by-force or secretly or by-entreaty that which was-reclaimed
effudit, et dæmonum quam proinde patiebatur infestationem
poured-out and of-the-demons which therefore he-suffered the-infestation
non tacuit. Audivimus quia cui vult Deus miseretur, et
not he-was-silent we-have-heard that on-whom he-will God has-mercy and
quem vult indurat, colligere ex subjecto poterimus. Et o Dei
whom he-will he-hardens to-gather from what-follows we-shall-be-able and O of-God
admiranda judicia! is siquidem de quo retulimus, totam in
wonderful judgments he indeed about whom we-have-related all in
exercitatione equestri ætatem, scortorumque fœditate deduxerat;
the-exercise knightly his-age and-of-harlots in-foulness had-led
ille vero, de quo sum relaturus, acediosus quidem aliquantisper
he but about whom I-am about-to-relate slothful indeed for-a-while
fuerat, sed nihil inhonesti alias de ipso claruerat. Est
had-been but nothing dishonest otherwise about him had-been-plain is
plane hoc philargyriæ vitium in tantum apud monachos
plainly this of-avarice vice in so-much among monks
perniciosum, utpote minus naturale, ut vix aliquod crimen
pernicious as less natural that scarcely any crime
reperiatur, cui tantopere diabolus subripiendo insidietur.
is-found to-which so-greatly the-devil by-stealing-in lies-in-wait

De monacho propter peculium in agris humato

XXII · THE MONK WITH THE PURSE

A monk of Fly who has taken two shillings from a noblewoman falls ill with dysentery, will not confess to the abbot, and is smothered by the devil, with a purse hidden under his arm. The abbot has him buried in a field without prayers, the money on his breast, though the brethren pray for him privately.

Alter quidam ex nostris monachus, et sacerdos ordine, cui
another certain of our-own a-monk and a-priest in-order to-whom
nihil præter equitandi aviditatem poterat levitatis ascribi,
nothing besides of-riding the-eagerness could of-levity to-be-ascribed
a matrona quadam nobili duos acceperat solidos; qui mox,
from a-matron a-certain noble two had-received shillings who soon
dysenteria comprehensus, apud Sanctum Quintinum Belvaci
by-dysentery seized at Saint Quentin of-Beauvais
decesserat. Quo Flaviaci cognito, jussu abbatis ad propriam
had-gone-away which at-Fly learned by-order of-the-abbot to his-own
ecclesiam est relatus. Cumque plurimum ederet, et protinus
church was carried-back and-when very-much he-ate and at-once
indifferenter efflueret, accidit ut abbas suus uspiam migraturus
indiscriminately it-flowed-out it-happened that abbot his somewhere about-to-travel
ad eum locuturus accederet, verens ne se absente decederet.
to him about-to-speak came fearing lest himself absent he-should-die
At ille sub abbatis adventu ad requisita naturæ concesserat.
but he at of-the-abbot the-coming to the-requirements of-nature had-gone
Quem posito sibi dolio, quia procedere non poterat,
whom placed for-him a-tub because to-go-forth not he-could
cum cerneret insidentem mira deformitate horribilem,
when he-saw sitting with-wonderful deformity horrible
alterutrum quidem se sunt intuiti, et abbatem puduit
each-the-other indeed themselves they-have looked-at and the-abbot was-ashamed

tali in loco hominem convenire, et misero non licuit
such in a-place the-man to-meet and for-the-wretch not it-was-allowed
confiteri, imo non libuit, nec absolvi a crimine. Abbas
to-confess nay not it-pleased nor to-be-absolved from the-crime the-abbot
recessit, et ille a dolio ad lectulum quasi requieturus
withdrew and he from the-tub to the-little-bed as-if about-to-rest
accessit, in quo ubi est resupinatus, a diabolo est
came in which when he-was laid-on-his-back by the-devil he-was
suffocatus. Videres horribiliter hærere pectori mentum et
choked you-might-see horribly to-cling to-the-breast the-chin and
jugulum, ac si ex violenta depressione subactum. Inconfessus
the-throat as if from violent pressing forced unconfessed
igitur et inunctus, et super maledicto illo suo peculio
therefore and unanointed and over cursed that his hoard
intestatus moritur. Nudato itaque ad lavandum cadavere,
intestate he-dies stripped and-so for washing the-corpse
reperitur pendens ab humero marsupium sub axella
is-found hanging from the-shoulder a-purse under the-armpit
latere. Quo reperto, concussa qui invenerat ad terram cum
to-lie-hidden which found struck he-who had-found-it to the-ground with
furore crumena, manibusque complosis cucurrit ad monachos,
fury the-purse and-with-hands clapped ran to the-monks
insolitum eorum auribus rumorem invexit. Inauditum plane
an-unwonted their to-the-ears rumor he-brought unheard-of plainly
fuerat apud ipsos, suorum quempiam sic obiisse.
it-had-been among them of-their-own anyone so to-have-died
Mittit itaque post abbatem, qui duobus millibus trans
he-sends and-so after the-abbot who two miles beyond
Belvacum apud quamdam villam suam prandere jam cœperat.
Beauvais at a-certain estate his to-dine already had-begun
Per alium autem missum, qui huc pervenerat, jamdudum
through another moreover messenger who hither had-come long-since

abbas eum obiisse acceperat, sed de solidis nil
the-abbot him to-have-died had-learned but about the-shillings nothing
sciverat, nil dixerat. Missus ergo veniens ex parte
had-known nothing had-said the-messenger therefore coming from the-part
fratrum qui miserant, consulit abbatem quid facto opus
of-the-brethren who had-sent consults the-abbot what done need
sit, an aliis consepeliri liceret, qui tam misere
be whether with-others to-be-buried-together it-were-lawful one-who so wretchedly
ab aliorum communitate desciverat. Communicato itaque
from of-the-others the-community had-fallen-away shared and-so
abbas cum viris prudentibus consilio, præcepit agrariam ei
the-abbot with men prudent counsel ordered a-field for-him
fieri sepulturam, et ab oratione et psalmis exsortem,
to-be-made burial and from prayer and psalms deprived
et pectori ejus superponi pecuniam. Privata tamen pro eo
and on-the-breast his to-be-placed the-money private yet for him
fratrum non defecit oratio, imo multo amplius institerunt,
of-the-brethren not failed prayer nay much more they-pressed-on
quo magis noverant eum egere subsidio. Ex hujus igitur
by-as-much-as more they-knew him to-need help from this therefore
morte repentina, cæteri circa peculium castigatiores redditi.
death sudden the-others about hoarding more-chastened were-rendered
Audiamus adhuc qualiter sint alias et pro aliis flagellati.
let-us-hear still how they-were otherwise and for others scourged

Tonitruo et fulmine clades maxima in Flaviacensi ecclesia

XXIII · THUNDERBOLTS AT FLY

A thunderbolt strikes the church of Fly at the hour of prime, breaks the crucifix, kills two novices and a monk called Robert, and wounds others, and the Virgin's image looks troubled until the monks confess. A later bolt harms no one, and a third ruins a chasuble demanded by the English king Rufus and bought with extorted silver and by fraud, and yearly fasts and masses are instituted.

Vix paucæ hebdomades emensæ fuerant, cum esset vigilia
scarcely few weeks passed had when it-was the-vigil
martyrum Gervasii et Prothasii, parvo emergente tonitruo,
of-the-martyrs Gervase and Protase small arising a-thunder
nec crebrescente corusco, tempestuosi aeris nubilus eminebat.
nor growing-frequent lightning of-a-stormy air the-cloud stood-out
Mane ergo nobis surgentibus parvo admodum spatio
in-the-morning therefore us rising in-a-small very space
primæ horæ signum insonuerat. Ad ecclesiam insolita
of-the-first hour the-signal had-sounded to the-church with-unwonted
celeritate convenimus, post brevissimam orationem: «Deus,
speed we-assembled after a-very-brief prayer God
in adjutorium meum intende» dixeramus; sed cum vellemus
to aid my attend we-had-said but when we-wished
aggredi sequentia, ictu ruente grandisono fulminis
to-undertake the-following with-a-blow rushing loud-sounding of-a-thunderbolt
hoc modo penetratur ecclesia. Gallum, qui super turri
in-this way is-pierced the-church the-cock which on the-tower
erat, crucem, columque aut dispergit, aut cremat, trabem
was the-cross and-the-staff either it-scatters or burns the-beam
cui hæc insidebant debilitat, et scindulas clavis affixas
on-which these-things sat it-weakens and the-shingles by-nails fixed

semiurendo convellens, per occidentalem turris vitream
in-half-burning tearing-off through the-western of-the-tower window
intrat. Crucifixi Domini imaginem subter stantem, illiso
enters of-the-crucified Lord the-image below standing dashed
usque ad ruinam capite, fixoque latere dextro, frangit, non
even to ruin its-head and-pierced its-side right it-breaks not
ustulat, dextrum vero brachium et crucis et imaginis sic
scorches the-right but arm both of-the-cross and of-the-image so
urit et truncat, ut præter manus pollicem de toto
it-burns and cuts-off that except of-the-hand the-thumb from the-whole
brachio quidpiam nemo reperiat.
arm anything no-one could-find
Quasi ergo percusso pastore disperguntur plagis ac
as-if therefore struck the-shepherd are-scattered by-blows and
mortibus oves. Dextrorsum enim per arcum, cui
deaths the-sheep to-the-right for through the-arch under-which
percussa imago suberat, flamma labens in cæmento arcus
the-struck image stood the-flame gliding in the-mortar of-the-arch
descendendo bifurcam nigredinis rigam fecit; et in chorum
in-descending a-forked of-blackness streak made and into the-choir
perveniens, duos hinc et inde arcus stantes monachos
arriving two on-this-side and on-that-side of-the-arch standing monks
percutit, et in momento exanimes reddit. Sinistrorsum autem
it-strikes and in a-moment lifeless renders to-the-left moreover
altrinsecus ruens abrasa per gradus non passim cæmenti
on-the-other-side rushing scraped through the-steps not here-and-there of-the-mortar
litura, ac si saxum inibi volveretur, monachum etiam illic
the-plaster as if a-stone there were-rolled a-monk also there
stantem tutudit, licet neque in duobus, neque in hoc uno
standing it-struck although neither in the-two nor in this one
quidpiam læsionis aperte patuerit, nisi quod in eversis
anything of-hurt openly appeared except that in the-upturned

hujus oculis ab arcu decidens pulvis apparuit. Illud mirum
his eyes from the-arch falling dust appeared this wonderful
quidem fuit, quod qui mortui sunt substitere sedentes;
indeed was that those-who dead were remained sitting
nos vero qui fulminis vehementia stupescentes pene
we but who of-the-thunderbolt by-the-violence astounded almost
exanimes eramus, proni in alterutros rueramus. Aliqui autem
lifeless were face-down on one-another had-fallen some moreover
nostrum qui cecidimus, a cingulo inferius sensum corporis
of-us who fell from the-girdle downward the-sense of-body
omnem perdidimus; aliqui adeo læsi sunt ut metu mortis
all lost some so hurt were that for-fear of-death
sacro confestim oleo eos inungeremus. In quorumdam
with-sacred at-once oil them we-anointed into of-certain-ones
sinus flamma subintroiit et pilos universos adurens, et
the-bosoms the-flame crept-in and the-hairs all burning and
ascellarum, quæ subhircos nominant, succrementa conflagrans,
of-the-armpits which under-goats they-name the-growths burning
pedules ac soleas pertusando per extrema progreditur.
the-socks and soles by-piercing through the-extremities it-goes-forth
Dici non potest quam judicialiter in momento illo
to-be-said not can how judicially in moment that
cœlestis disciplina sævierit, per quos anfractus huc illucque
the-heavenly discipline raged through what windings hither and-thither
discurrerit, quid læserit, quid usserit, quid fregerit. Ut simile
it-ran what it-hurt what it-burned what it-broke that a-like
factum in Francia nostra nemo ætate didicerit. Vidi, Deum
deed in France our no-one in-the-age has-learned I-saw God
testor, post horam qua hæc acciderant, beatæ
I-call-to-witness after the-hour in-which these-things had-happened of-the-blessed
Dei Genitricis imaginem, quæ infra crucifixum stabat vultu
of-God Mother the-image which below the-crucifix stood with-a-face

adeo turbulento et a solita serenitate mutato, ut penitus
so troubled and from its-wonted serenity changed that utterly
alterata videretur. Qui cum meo intuitui non crederem, hæc
altered it-seemed which when to-my gaze not I-believed these
ipsa etiam ab aliis notata cognovi. Postquam autem a
very-things also by others noted I-learned after moreover from
stupore, qui ex eventu illo acciderat, experrecti sumus, et
the-stupor which from event that had-come awakened we-were and
confessione facta, quid pro peccatis nostris passi eramus, supra
confession made what for sins our suffered we-had beyond
quam dici ab homine potest, tristes pensare cœpimus, et
what to-be-said by man can sad to-weigh we-began and
statuti a Deo contra facies nostras ex respectu conscientiarum
set by God against faces our from the-regard of-consciences
nostrarum didicimus quam juste pertulerimus, illico piæ
our we-learned how justly we-had-borne-it at-once of-the-kind
Matris faciem in serenum versam vidimus. Omnem sane
Mother the-face into calm turned we-saw all surely
fidem superat dolor et pudor, qui in nobis aliquandiu fuit.
belief surpasses the-grief and shame which in us for-some-time was
Post paucos admodum annos cum hujus jam memoria
after few very years when of-this already the-memory
facti omnium pene oblitteraretur ab animo, simile Deus
deed of-all almost was-being-blotted from the-mind a-like God
commonitorium repetivit, excepto quod neminem læsit. Nam
reminder repeated except that no-one it-hurt for
juxta eminentem cameræ cujusdam caminum pavo nocte
beside the-towering of-a-chamber certain the-chimney a-peacock by-night
substiterat quieturus, in tantum ut se totum ei dum somno
had-stopped about-to-rest in so-much that itself wholly to-it while by-sleep
deprimeretur imprimeret. Festivitas sancti Jacobi apostoli,
it-was-weighed-down it-pressed the-feast of-Saint James apostle

et pariter Dominica habebatur; cum nocte gravis tonitrus
and likewise Sunday was-held when by-night of-grave thunder
fragor insisteret, fulmen camino irruit, quidquid ejus
a-crash pressed the-thunderbolt into-the-chimney rushed whatever of-that
cameræ eminebat subruit, pavo ei incumbens immobilis
chamber stood-out it-overthrew the-peacock on-it lying unmoved
stetit, puerulus monachus subter dormiens ne a somno
stood a-little-boy monk below sleeping not from sleep
quidem est excitus; famulus autem quidam stupore capitis ac
even was roused a-servant moreover a-certain by-stupor of-head and
membrorum dure est attonitus. Juxta beatum Augustinum,
of-limbs harshly was stunned according-to blessed Augustine
⟨non⟩ frustra montes Deus aut insensibilia percutit, sed ut
⟨not⟩ in-vain mountains God or senseless-things strikes but that
a nobis pensetur quod, dum ea, quæ non peccant,
by us may-be-weighed that while those-things which not sin
sic impetit, magnum judicii discrimen peccantibus intendit,
so he-assails great of-judgment the-danger for-the-sinners he-threatens
nutricem pro exemplo inferens quæ fuste terram verberat,
a-nurse for example bringing-in who with-a-stick the-ground beats
ut infantulum ab importunitate compescat.
that the-little-infant from importunity she-may-check
Præteriit me, dum de priori infortunio loquerer, de trium
it-escaped me while about the-former misfortune I-spoke about of-three
illorum qui perempti sunt moribus loqui. Duo siquidem novitii
those who slain were the-ways to-speak two indeed novices
vix octo in conversatione menses impleverant, quorum alter
scarcely eight in the-monastic-life months had-filled of-whom the-one
sub colore gravitatis minus apud se idoneus erat, alter
under the-color of-gravity less within himself fit was the-other
sub levi habitudine nil nimis odibile intus quod sciremus
under a-light bearing nothing too hateful within that we-knew

habebat. Hi, pridie quam paterentur, multum sub ea quam
had these the-day-before before they-suffered much under that which
dixi diversitate se gesserant, mane etiam, quo
I-have-said difference themselves had-conducted in-the-morning also on-which
hæc contigerunt, cum tonitrui voces ille exterius levis
these-things happened when of-the-thunder the-voices he outwardly light
audisset, verba exinde dicere ridicula cœpit, statimque intrans
had-heard words thereupon to-say ridiculous he-began and-at-once entering
ecclesiam ictum illum quem risit excepit. At tertius
the-church the-blow that which he-laughed-at he-received but the-third
vocabulo Robertus, qui et in sæculo Columba cognominabatur,
by-name Robert who also in the-world Dove was-surnamed
ob sinceram quam habebat simplicitatem, juvenis tunc
for the-sincere which he-had simplicity a-youth then
primis genis pubescentibus, in omni cognitus honestate,
with-the-first cheeks growing-downy in all known honesty
in ecclesiastico ac fraterno officio tantopere erat expeditus
in ecclesiastical and fraternal office so-greatly was ready
et solers ut vicarius pene quotidie omnium haberetur.
and skillful that a-substitute almost daily of-all he-was-held
Attigerat autem et bene grammaticam. Is matutina illa
he-had-reached moreover also well grammar he at-the-morning that
hora, quæ ibi fovebat exitium, cum me surgentem, ut solitus
hour which there cherished his-death when me rising as wont
erat, prævenisset in claustro sedere, significavit mihi quod
he-was he-had-come-before in the-cloister sitting he-signified to-me that
ingentibus et reliquo corpore magnis doloribus angeretur.
by-huge and in-the-rest-of the-body great pains he-was-tormented
Et subinde commotum respectabat ad aerem, ex quo et mox
and thereupon moved he-looked-back to the-air from which also soon
occubuit. Ecce ante ruinam cor illorum duorum exaltabatur,
he-fell behold before ruin the-heart of-those two was-exalted

quorum, ut credimus, in Dei judicio severior mox erat
of-whom as we-believe in of-God the-judgment more-severe soon was
futura sententia; gloriam vero in isto præcedebat humilitas,
to-be the-sentence glory but in this-one preceded humility
cui et illico nulli dubium quin divina foret accessura
to-whom also at-once to-no-one doubtful but-that divine would-be about-to-come
sublimitas. Nam cuidam mox revelatum est quia hi
loftiness for to-a-certain-man soon revealed it-was that these
tres Romam ad Sanctum Petrum pariter commigrarent, sed
three to-Rome to Saint Peter together were-migrating but
duo umbratiles, et qui vix videri possent, tertius ille
two shadowy and who scarcely to-be-seen could the-third that-one
albatus, et solita sagacitate vivax, ac mobilis properabat.
white-robed and with-wonted shrewdness lively and quick hastened
Accessit post aliquot annos jam horum oblitis, et securitate
came after some years now these-things forgotten and in-security
torpentibus, tertia correctio. Jam ab ecclesia eadem fueram
growing-torpid a-third correction already from church the-same I-had
digressus. Mane quodam, quo fieret tempestuosa
departed in-the-morning a-certain on-which there-was a-stormy
commotio, ad majus altare litanias cantaturi processerant. In
commotion to the-greater altar litanies about-to-sing they-had-gone-forth in
choro enim, in quo primum ceciderat, subsistere non audebant,
the-choir for in which first it-had-fallen to-stand not they-dared
cum subito flamma superna ruit, et, sicuti ii qui videre testati
when suddenly flame from-above rushed and as those who saw testified
sunt, usque ad altaris crepidinem descendendo, circuitum ejus
have even to of-the-altar the-edge in-descending the-circuit its
tetra ad sulphuris instar implevit. Cuidam monacho presbytero
foul to of-sulfur the-likeness filled for-a-certain monk priest
oculos ibi obduxit, duobus pueris ad altaris pedaneum capita
the-eyes there it-clouded two boys at of-the-altar the-footstool heads

habentibus, ac prostratis, quorum alter ex Judæo conversus,
having and prostrate of-whom the-one from a-Jew converted
sed præcordialiter fidelis erat, ab altari sublatis, proculque
but from-the-heart faithful was from the-altar lifted and-far
transactis, pedes aram versus, caput ab abside parietem
carried their-feet the-altar toward the-head from the-apse the-wall
ipsis nescientibus motus ille convertit. Arcam, quæ post
themselves unaware motion that turned the-chest which behind
altare erat, per loca debilitans fulmen introiit, planetam
the-altar was in places weakening the-thunderbolt entered the-chasuble
quæ pretiosior putabatur, cum pars plurima ibi thesauri esset
which more-precious was-thought though part the-greatest there of-the-treasure was
ecclesiæ, solam fœde corrupit. Cujus hæc miranda ratio est.
of-the-church it-alone foully corrupted of-which this wonderful the-reason is
A rege Anglorum, viro prorsus illegitimo, et Ecclesiis
by the-king of-the-English a-man utterly lawless and to-the-Churches
infenso, qui Rufus, quod et erat, cognominabatur, quem Deus
hostile who the-Red which also he-was was-surnamed whom God
sui ipsius amasii sagitta, dum venaretur, occidit, planeta
of-his own paramour by-an-arrow while he-hunted slew the-chasuble
ipsa ex nomine petita est. Qui proprios cum nollet
itself by name demanded was who his-own since he-did-not-wish
exhaurire thesauros, monachum hujus rei executorem
to-exhaust treasures a-monk of-this matter the-executor
destinavit ad abbatem monasterii quod vocabatur de Bello,
sent to the-abbot of-the-monastery which was-called of Battle
mandans ei ut quindecim marcas argenti ipsi monacho
bidding him that fifteen marks of-silver to-the-very monk
daret. Abbate vero renuente, per regis violentiam
he-should-give the-abbot but refusing through of-the-king the-violence
monasterii præda abducta, et mox marcis quindecim, vellet
of-the-monastery plunder carried-off and soon for-marks fifteen willy

nollet, ab eodem abbate est redempta. Inde sacrilega, imo
nilly by the-same abbot was redeemed thence sacrilegious nay
per sacrilegos planeta tanta est etiam fraude coempta, nec
by sacrilegious-men chasuble so-great was also by-fraud bought-up nor
minori fraude composita, ut in procurando, in emendo, ut
by-less fraud put-together so-that in procuring in buying as
componendo tota constet in maledictione conflata; nec enim
putting-together wholly it-holds in curse fused nor for
medium pretii, postquam post hunc eventum in partes
the-half of-the-price after after this event into parts
missa considerata fuit, est valere probata. In ipsa plane
sent examined it-was was to-be-worth proved in its-very plainly
ejus compositione multa emptoris fraus detecta tunc est.
its making-up much of-the-buyer fraud detected then was
Hæc igitur integris cæteris ornamentis sic est jure damnata,
this therefore whole the-other ornaments so was by-right condemned
licet suo mercatori simili parsum videatur a pœna.
though its-own trafficker like to-have-been-spared it-seems from punishment
Cuidam autem monacho mordacem gerenti conscientiam ante
to-a-certain moreover monk biting bearing conscience before
hoc factum tale quid apparuit: Imago Domini crucifixi
this deed such something appeared the-image of-the-Lord crucified
de cruce descendere videbatur, de manibus, latere, ac
from the-cross to-descend seemed from hands side and
pedibus sanguine exstillante. Per chori medium incedens
feet blood dripping through of-the-choir the-middle walking
dicere audiebatur: «Nisi confessi fueritis, moriemini.»
to-say he-was-heard unless confessed you-shall-have-been you-shall-die
Qui experrectus horruit seipsum, sed antequam confiteretur,
who awakened shuddered-at himself but before he-confessed
subit hujusmodi cum cæteris omnibus periculum, qui
he-underwent of-this-kind with the-others all the-danger who

confessus justi judicii magnum dedit indicium. Pro quo jam
having-confessed of-just judgment a-great gave sign for which now
consternato discrimine, die quo hæc primum accidere,
dismayed danger on-the-day on-which these-things first happened
perennia quotannis sunt instituta jejunia, eleemosynarumque
perpetual yearly are established fasts and-of-alms
beneficia. Missa ad beatam Mariam et de ipsa quotidiana,
benefits a-mass to blessed Mary and of her daily
præter hanc quoque missa de Natali Domini ad altare Sancti
besides this also a-mass of the-Nativity of-the-Lord at the-altar of-Saint
Michaelis omni Dominica. Sed jam properemus ad alia.
Michael every Sunday but now let-us-hasten to other-things

Dæmones terrent monachum morti proximum, qui malo fine periit

XXIV · DEATHS AND GRAVES

A dissolute monk dies terrified by demons he calls barons, with the windows battered by unseen crowds. Guibert tells of a grave found empty save for a cowl with the head in it and slippers, of an archbishop's body vanished from its tomb, and of a nun at Caen seen in a vision being hammered in the fire.

Eo anno, imo post quatuor primi casus menses, quidam
in-that year nay after four of-the-first mishap months a-certain
monachus ordine presbyter, matris meæ quondam in sæculo
monk in-order a-priest of-mother my once in the-world
capellanus, vir ad oculum tunc religiosus, sed tunc et
chaplain a-man to the-eye then religious but then and
postmodum vitiis enormibus, a quibus custodia humana
afterward to-vices enormous from which guard human
abstineri non poterat, irretractabiliter deditus, facile cœperat
to-be-held-back not could irretrievably given easily had-begun

infirmari. Qui insperatam in biduo perductus ad mortem,
to-sicken who unhoped-for within two-days brought to death
cœpit atrociter hac illacque despicere. Cumque ab iis qui
began atrociously hither and-thither to-look-down and-when by those who
esse ejus noverant rogaretur quid cerneret, respondit: Domum
the-being his knew he-was-asked what he-saw he-answered a-house
plenam barbaris hominibus. Cumque illi intelligerent sibi eos
full of-barbarous men and-when they understood him those
qui videbantur non alios quam dæmones imminere, cœperunt
who were-seen not other than demons to-threaten they-began
ei suggerere ut se signaret, et beatam Dei Genitricem
him to-suggest that himself he-should-sign and the-blessed of-God Mother
invocare speraret: «Spem, inquit, et fiduciam in ipsa haberem
to-invoke he-should-hope hope he-said and confidence in her I-would-have
nisi barones isti insisterent.» Mirum dictu quod barones eos
unless barons those pressed wonderful to-say that barons them
vocaverit, quod ex Græca etymologia graves significat. Et,
he-called which from the-Greek etymology heavy-ones signifies and
o quam male graves erant, qui non jam pœnitentia aut
O how badly heavy were they-who not now by-penitence or
invocatione aliqua amoliri valuerant! Interrogant denique in
invocation any to-be-removed could they-ask finally in
quo potissimum angeretur. Respondet ille sic se sentire,
what chiefly he-was-tormented answers he so himself to-feel
ac si ingens productile ferrum guttur ejus et præcordia,
as if a-huge drawn-out iron the-throat his and heart
flamma excandescente, perureret. Cum autem esset nox
with-flame blazing were-burning when moreover it-was a-night
quietissima, ut ne venticulus audiretur, cœperunt fenestræ
most-quiet so-that not a-little-breeze was-heard began the-windows
domus parietibus appelli, et quasi ex aliqua intrantium
of-the-house against-the-walls to-be-driven and as-if from some of-entering-ones

frequentia crebro repercuti. Duo eum monachi, cæteris in
crowd often to-be-struck two him monks the-others in
domo dormientibus, asservabant, et, conscii quod talia non
the-house sleeping were-watching and aware that such-things not
ex bono fierent, æstuabant. Inter illa ergo quæ diximus
from good were-done burned amid those therefore which we-have-said
verba efflavit. Erat autem homo multis indignitatibus
words he-breathed-out was moreover the-man to-many indignities
addictus, unde et talem vitam talis consecutus est exitus.
given whence also such life such followed has an-end
In cœmeterio ecclesiæ illius sepulcrum cuidam defuncto
in the-cemetery of-church that a-grave for-a-certain dead
monacho parabatur; nec ille, cui id officii attinebat,
monk was-being-prepared nor he to-whom that office belonged
meminisse non poterat, eo se in loco tumulum effecisse.
to-remember not could in-that himself in place a-tomb to-have-made
Fodit igitur, et cum altiora petisset, tabulam quæ supponi
he-dug therefore and when deeper he-had-sought the-board which to-be-put-under
solet sarcophago reperit, qua dimota, vacuum pene sepulcrum
is-wont the-coffin he-found which removed empty almost the-grave
invenit, nisi quod cucullum, quem caperonem vulgo vocant,
he-found except that a-cowl which chaperon commonly they-call
cum capite introrsum reposito, et crepides feno semiplenas
with the-head inside placed-back and slippers with-hay half-full
(quod olim tempore sepulturæ factum est, ut magis
which formerly at-the-time of-burial done was that more
hæreant pedibus) ad pedes sarcophagi reperit, in toto
they-might-cling to-the-feet at the-feet of-the-coffin he-found in the-whole
autem medio nihil. Quod cum aliqui vidissent, nobisque
moreover middle nothing which when some had-seen and-to-us
retulissent, Dei incomprehensibile judicium mirati sumus:
had-related of-God the-incomprehensible judgment wondered-at we-have

quæ tam occulte ac subtiliter fieri pervidemus. In quo
which so secretly and subtly to-be-done we-perceive in which
illud dignum est miraculo, quod caput ibi dimissum. Corpus
that worthy is of-wonder that the-head there left the-body
autem quo Deo placuit a suo loco exportatum est. Cui
moreover where to-God it-pleased from its place carried-off was to-which
simile quiddam a bonæ memoriæ Manasse archiepiscopo,
like something from of-good memory Manasses the-archbishop
qui ante hos annos fidelissime decessit, et certius a
who before these years most-faithfully died and more-certainly from
monachis beati Remigii in Remensi urbe addidici. Artaldus
the-monks of-blessed Remigius in of-Reims the-city I-learned Artald
quidam hujus civitatis archiepiscopus ad pedes beati Remigii
a-certain of-this city archbishop at the-feet of-blessed Remigius
quondam fuerat sepultus: qui post plurima tempora ex
once had-been buried who after very-many times from
ædificiorum mutandorum necessitate retectus, cum ejus
of-buildings to-be-changed necessity uncovered when his
sepulcrum fuisset apertum, nihil inibi de ejus corpore est
grave had-been opened nothing there of his body was
omnino repertum, planeta sola de ejus vestibus illic residua
at-all found the-chasuble alone of his vestments there remaining
apparuit, quam constat quia cum ejus corpore non tabuit,
appeared which it-holds that with his body not it-rotted
quia prorsus illæsa patuit. Et certe si ejus corpus ibidem
because utterly unharmed it-appeared and surely if his body there
putruisset, tabes utique casulam corrupisset. Videmus
had-rotted the-decay surely the-chasuble would-have-corrupted we-see
his temporibus, quæ apud beatum Gregorium referuntur
in-these times what-things in blessed Gregory are-related

super noxiorum cadaveribus Dei judicia innovari, quos
about of-the-guilty corpses of-God the-judgments to-be-renewed who
per sacra loca constat indebite tumulari.
through sacred places it-holds unduly to-be-entombed
In monasterio virginum Cadomi constituto, quod a Mathildi
in a-monastery of-virgins at-Caen set-up which by Matilda
Anglorum regina constructum est, quæ Guillelmi ex
of-the-English queen built was who of-William from
Northmannorum comite regis (qui Anglos eosdem subegerat)
of-the-Normans count king who the-English the-same had-subdued
uxor fuit, monacha quædam fuit, quæ sub peccatis
the-wife was a-nun a-certain there-was who under sins
aliquibus fœdis sese receperat, nec quocunque monitu ad
some foul herself had-received nor by-any warning to
confitendum cogi potuerat. Hanc sub ea obstinatione
confess to-be-forced had-been-able her under that obstinacy
mori tunc contigit, quæ nec inter moriendum utile
to-die then it-happened who not-even in dying useful
quidquam dixit. Cumque una ex sororibus in cellula qua
anything said and-when one of the-sisters in the-little-cell in-which
illa obierat, quadam nocte dormiret, videt in somnis in ipso
she had-died a-certain night slept she-sees in sleep in the-very
camino domus nimios ignes accendi, eamque in medio
chimney of-the-house excessive fires to-be-kindled and-her in the-middle
positam non solum conflagrari, verum a duobus malignis
placed not only to-be-burned but by two malignant
spiritibus hinc et inde duorum malleorum ictibus tundi.
spirits hence and thence of-two hammers with-the-blows to-be-pounded
Quæ cum tantas miseræ illius mulieris tortiones attenderet,
who when such of-wretched that woman the-tortures she-observed
scintilla una considerantis in oculum ex percussione
a-spark one of-the-beholder into the-eye from the-striking

mallei visa est evolasse. Unde et ex coctione insidentis
of-the-hammer seen was to-have-flown whence also from the-burning of-the-lodged
igniculi eam contigit evigilasse. Qua ex re factum est ut,
little-fire her it-happened to-have-woken which from thing made it-was that
quod viderat in spiritu, pateretur in corpore, et veritati
what she-had-seen in spirit she-suffered in body and to-the-truth
visionis verax congrueret testimonium læsionis.
of-the-vision a-truthful agreed the-testimony of-the-hurt

Ædituus, qui pauperem durius pepulerat, castigatur

XXV · THE SACRISTAN AND OTHERS

A sacristan who drives a poor man from the church is attacked by the devil in that man's form, and later dies fearing the name of death while demons gather toward his cell. A mother who curses her son's baptism is seized by a demon, and a possessed girl says one boy monk does not belong, and one soon deserts.

Quidam Flaviacensis monachus Otmundus vocabatur, qui cum
a-certain of-Fly monk Otmund was-called who when
adhuc clericus plurima monasterio contulisset, ad extremum
still a-cleric very-much to-the-monastery had-conferred at the-last
sese contulit. Qui suscepto monachatu cœpti boni
himself he-conferred who taken the-monastic-habit of-the-begun good
pœnitens, ægre nimium quod fecerat, tulit. Sed mox a
repenting grievously too-much what he-had-done bore but soon by
Deo infirmitate corporis castigatus, sensit, egitque postmodum
God with-infirmity of-body chastised he-felt and-did afterward
viciniora saluti, nec sacrum jam ordinem necessitate, sed
things-nearer to-salvation nor the-sacred now order from-necessity but
coluit voluntate. Is ira mobilis cum æquo plus
he-cultivated by-will he in-anger changeable when than-the-fair more

esset, factus ecclesiæ ædituus, pauperculum hominem,
he-had-been made of-the-church sacristan a-poor-little man
qui a se eleemosynam importune petebat, dure plusquam
who from him alms importunately asked harshly more-than
debuerat ab ecclesia expulit. Quo interdiu facto, cum nocte
he-ought from the-church he-expelled which by-day done when on-the-night
sequenti vigilias significaturus ad ostia aperienda prodiret,
following the-vigils about-to-signal to the-doors to-be-opened he-went-forth
ecce diabolus, in specie hominis pauperis quem pridie male
behold the-devil in the-form of-the-man poor whom the-day-before badly
eliminaverat, sibi obvius fuit, et fuste elevato monachum
he-had-thrown-out to-him meeting was and with-a-stick raised the-monk
quasi percussurus impetiit. Fores namque inter clerum et
as-if about-to-strike attacked the-doors for between the-clergy and
populum interjecti parietis aperuerat, et ad alias, per quas
the-people of-the-interposed wall he-had-opened and to others through which
intrat populus, reserandas procedebat, cum repente exterioribus
enters the-people to-be-unbarred he-was-going when suddenly the-outer
obseratis in exitu anteriorum a medio basilicæ ille simulans
barred in the-exit of-the-front-ones from the-middle of-the-basilica he feigning
se ferire prosiliit. Cumque ille pavefactus cessisset, hominem
himself to-strike leapt-out and-when he terrified had-yielded a-man
æstimans quem hesterno arcuisset, in se tandem rediit, et
reckoning-it whom yesterday he-had-kept-off to himself at-last he-returned and
dum ostia forinseca clausa pensat, diabolum tandem fuisse
while the-doors outer closed he-weighs the-devil at-last to-have-been
credidit, qui hoc signo suum opus in homine denotavit.
he-believed who by-this sign his work on the-man marked
In hiemali tempore dum ad naturæ requisita consurgeret,
in winter time while for of-nature the-requirements he-rose
solitis indui pigritans sola cuculla vestiebatur, et inter moras
the-usual to-put-on being-slothful alone in-the-cowl he-was-clad and amid delays

illas frigore mortifero angebatur. Nec multo post extremarum
those by-cold deadly he-was-tormented nor much after of-the-extreme
corporis partium tumore perductus ad mortem, nomen ipsum
of-the-body parts by-the-swelling brought to death the-name itself
mortis plus justo moleste ferebat. Cumque indesinenter, heu!
of-death more than-just grievously he-bore and-when unceasingly alas
sibi sub tantis mœroribus clamitaret, ad extremam devenit
to-himself under such griefs he-cried to the-last he-came
horam. Qui sumpta communione, et per Dei gratiam
hour who taken communion and through of-God grace
retenta, cætera enim redibant ad vomitum, spiritum
kept the-other-things for returned to vomit his-spirit
jam laborabat absolvere. Interea cum hæc prima fierent
already he-labored to-release meanwhile while these-things at-the-first were-done
hora noctis, et custos ecclesiæ vir bonus sese cubitum
hour of-the-night and the-keeper of-the-church a-man good himself to-sleep
collocasset, ecce audit in cœmeterio, quod juxta erat, fratrum,
had-laid behold he-hears in the-cemetery which near was of-the-brethren
innumerabilem dæmonum frequentiam consedisse. Qui cum
a-countless of-demons throng to-have-sat-down who though
liberum ad hæc sentienda haberet intellectum, potentia
free for these-things to-be-perceived he-had understanding by-power
tamen quadam spirituali deprimeretur ad linguæ et corporis
yet a-certain spiritual he-was-pressed-down as-to of-tongue and of-body
motum, introeunt ecclesiam, et ante lectum ejus transeuntes,
motion they-enter the-church and before bed his passing
inter chorum et altare sese proripiunt, et ad domum
between the-choir and the-altar themselves they-hurl and toward the-house
qua decumbebat ægrotus intendunt. Cumque ille, qui ista
in-which lay the-sick-man they-head and-when he who these-things
mentaliter fieri sentiebat, Deum ut ab iis salvaretur
mentally to-be-done perceived God that from them he-might-be-saved

in spiritu exoraret, nec causa mortis tantum cogi
in spirit besought nor for-the-sake of-death so-great to-be-gathered
exercitum ignoraret, mox ut ad cellulam agonizantis attingunt,
an-army was-unaware as-soon as to the-cell of-the-dying-man they-reach
fratres, qui circa morientem fuerant, ad convocandum
the-brethren who around the-dying-man had-been for the-summoning
aliorum conventum tabulam ex more percutiunt. Quo dum
of-the-others the-community the-board by custom strike to-which while
convenitur, ille nec mora resolvitur. Quod idcirco retulerim,
there-is-an-assembling he nor delay is-released which therefore I-have-related
non quod in malignam illam partem eum cessisse crediderim,
not because to malignant that side him to-have-gone I-believed
sed quod omnes mecum pensare commoneam, quod princeps
but because all with-me to-weigh I-would-urge that the-prince
mundi venit ad Filium Dei, in quo non habebat quidquam.
of-the-world came to the-Son of-God in whom not he-had anything
Et si ad illum, potius quam ad nos in quibus pene totum habet,
and if to him rather than to us in whom almost all he-has
diabolicam certum est rapidis affectibus convenire dementiam.
devilish certain it-is to-swift affections to-gather madness
Mulierem inibi vidi, quæ cum suo parvulo filio atrocissime
a-woman there I-saw who when with-her little son most-atrociously
irasceretur, inter alia maledicta, quibus innocentem jaculabatur,
she-was-angry among other curses with-which the-innocent she-hurled-at
infantulum baptisma etiam, cui intinctus fuerat, ore
little-infant the-baptism also in-which dipped he-had-been with-mouth
nefario maledixit. Quæ confestim arrepta a dæmonio
wicked she-cursed who at-once seized by a-demon
bacchari insanissime, et detestabilia loqui et agere cœpit.
to-rave most-madly and detestable-things to-say and to-do began
Quæ perducta ad ecclesiam, et fratribus exhibita, per
who led to the-church and to-the-brethren shown through

orationes et exorcismum sensui reddita, ex vexatione
prayers and exorcism to-sense restored from the-vexation
edidicit Dominica non maledicere sacramenta.
learned the-Lord's not to-curse sacraments
Puellulam itidem vidi energumenam ad memoriam inibi
a-little-girl likewise I-saw possessed to the-shrine there
Geremari confessoris adductam. Quæ cum diebus aliquot
of-Geremarus confessor brought who when for-days some
commorata fuisset ibidem, quadam die tracta est a
stayed had there a-certain day drawn she-was by
parentibus ad altare. Cui cum assisteret, retorto ad chorum
her-parents to the-altar at-which when she-stood turned to the-choir
capite videt pueros monachos post se stantes, et ait:
her-head she-sees the-boys monks behind her standing and she-says
«Quam pulchros, Deus meus, juvenculos! sed est inter illos
how beautiful God my young-lads but there-is among them
unus qui nequaquam eis cohabitare deberet.» Quo audito
one who by-no-means with-them to-dwell ought which heard
valde mirati sumus, quorsum talis sententia respectaret. Nec
much wondered we-have whither such a-sentence looked nor
mora quidam ex ipsis fuga elabitur, et inter fugiendum
delay a-certain-one of them by-flight slips-away and in fleeing
prava ejus vita moriendo deserta religione detegitur.
wicked his life by-dying deserted religion is-uncovered

Ad sortilegia addiscenda Satan admittit neminem, nisi prius Christianæ professioni abrenuntiet

XXVI · THE DEVIL'S PUPILS

No one learns sorcery from demons without first renouncing Christianity: a monk brought to the devil by a Jew offers him an obscene libation and turns a nun into a dog, and is deposed under Anselm of Bec. A cleric who goes to sacrifice a cock is saved by calling on Saint Mary and does penance under Guibert's uncle Lisiard.

Quoniam de dæmonibus agere cœpimus, quædam subnectere
since about demons to-treat we-have-begun certain-things to-subjoin
idoneum judicamus, quorum exemplo et eorum oracula,
fitting we-judge whose by-example both their oracles
eorumque qui eis confabulantur consilia vitare possimus.
and-of-those who with-them converse the-counsels to-avoid we-may
Neminem enim ad sua maleficia addiscenda admittunt, nisi
no-one for to their sorceries to-be-learned do-they-admit unless
quem totius suæ Christianitatis honore detestabili primum
whom of-all his Christianity of-the-honor by-detestable first
sacrilegio exuunt. In quodam nobili monasterio monachus
sacrilege they-strip in a-certain noble monastery a-monk
quidam ab ineunte ætate nutritus fuerat, grammaticamque
a-certain from beginning age reared had-been and-grammar
aliquantisper attigerat; qui ad cellam ecclesiæ appendicem a suo
for-a-while had-touched who to a-cell of-the-church dependent by his
abbate directus, cum inibi moraretur, in morbum incidit, cujus
abbot directed when there he-stayed into sickness fell of-which
causa cum Judæo quodam, gnaro medicinæ, loquendi malo
by-reason with a-Jew certain skilled in-medicine of-speaking to-his-own
suo occasionem sumpsit. Ex mutua ergo familiaritate sumentes
harm an-occasion took from mutual therefore familiarity taking

audaciam, sua sibi incipiunt revelare mysteria. Itaque
boldness their to-each-other they-begin to-reveal mysteries and-so
sentiens monachus malarum artium curiosus Judæum maleficia
perceiving the-monk of-evil arts curious the-Jew sorceries
nosse, multum ei institit. Assensit Judæus, et sequestrum
to-know much him pressed assented the-Jew and a-go-between
ei apud diabolum se futurum pollicetur. Statuitur locus
for-him with the-devil himself to-be promises is-appointed a-place
colloquiique dies. Tandem eo mediatore sistitur ante
and-of-the-talk a-day at-last with-him mediating he-is-set before
diabolum; petit se doctrinæ hujus eo fieri auctore
the-devil he-asks himself of-teaching this with-him to-become (as)-author
participem. Refert præses ille nefandus neutiquam hoc fieri,
a-partaker replies chief that unspeakable in-no-way this to-be-done
nisi Christianitate negata sibi sacrificium deferatur. Interrogat
unless Christianity denied to-him sacrifice be-offered he-asks
ille quod. Quod delectabilius est in homine. Quod illud?
he what that-which more-delightful is in man what that
Sperma libabis, ait, tuum; quod cum mihi profuderis,
semen you-shall-pour he-says your which when to-me you-shall-have-poured-out
inde quod sacrificantibus est debitum prægustabis. Proh scelus!
thence what to-the-sacrificers is due you-shall-foretaste O crime
Proh pudor! Et is a quo hæc exigebantur erat presbyter.
O shame and he from whom these-things were-demanded was a-priest
Et hæc ad tui ordinis et tuæ benedictæ hostiæ sacrilegam
and these-things to of-your order and of-your blessed victim the-sacrilegious
ignominiam fecit tuus antiquus hostis, Domine. Ne sileas,
ignominy did your ancient enemy Lord do-not be-silent
neque compescaris a vindicta, Deus. Quid dicam? Quomodo
nor be-restrained from vengeance God what shall-I-say how
dicam? Fecit quod petebatur infelix, quem tu, o utinam
shall-I-say did what was-asked the-unhappy-man whom you O would-that

ad tempus! deserueras. Fit itaque cum horribili libamento
for a-time you-had-deserted is-made and-so with horrible libation
super fidei relegatione professio. Quas autem artes exsecrabili
over of-faith the-banishment the-profession what moreover arts by-accursed
hoc mercimonio compararit facto notificemus in uno:
this trafficking he-acquired by-a-deed let-us-make-known in one
Quamdam cogniti generis monacham colloquio suo assueverat.
a-certain of-known family nun to-converse his he-had-accustomed
Erat autem in cellula commanens, uno tantum sodali
she-was moreover in a-little-cell dwelling with-one only companion
monacho, qui quidem exteriora curabat, is domi vacabat
a-monk who indeed the-outside-things cared-for he at-home had-leisure
ineptiis. Die ergo quadam suo cum contubernali a
for-follies on-a-day therefore a-certain his with companion from
negotio redeunte domi sedebant, quem cum porro vidissent,
business returning at-home they-were-sitting whom when further-off they-had-seen
diverticulum mulieri non patuit, sed exitus ejus reditum
a-by-way to-the-woman not lay-open but the-exit her the-return
monachi offendebat. Trepidam itaque novus incantator intuens
of-the-monk met fearful and-so the-new enchanter seeing
sociam, vade, ait, in occursum venientis, nusquam dextra
his-companion go he-says to the-meeting of-the-one-coming nowhere right
lævaque respiciens, nil verearis. Credidit femina et processit.
or-left looking-back nothing fear believed the-woman and went-forth
Ille vero substitit in ostio, et præcantans ei quæ didicerat,
he but stood in the-doorway and chanting-over her what he-had-learned
in canem eam convertit immanissimum. Quæ cum redeunti
into a-dog her he-turned most-huge who when to-the-returning
monacho propinquasset: «Heu! inquit, unde tantus canis
monk she-had-approached alas he-says whence so-great a-dog
advenit?» Illa vero multum pavefacta pertransiit, tantum ex eo
has-come she but much terrified passed-through only from that

verbo sub qua specie evasisset, agnovit. Monachus denique
word under what form she-had-escaped she-recognized the-monk finally
et ipse domum veniens rogitat unde tam insolitæ magnitudinis
also himself home coming asks whence of-so unwonted size
canis emerserit. «Vicini inquit, illius nostri est. Nonne eum
a-dog has-emerged of-the-neighbor he-says that our it-is surely him
jam dudum nosti?» Sic siluit dum vera putat. Diu
already long you-have-known so he-was-silent while true-things he-thinks long
igitur sine Deo vivens, demum gravi morbo, Deo propitiante,
therefore without God living at-last with-grave sickness God being-propitious
percutitur, et, velit nolit, quod gesserat confitetur. Res
he-is-struck and willy nilly what he-had-done confesses the-matter
ad judicium sapientium, et maxime Anselmi Cantuariensis
to the-judgment of-wise-men and especially of-Anselm of-Canterbury
postmodum archiepiscopi, tunc Beccensis abbatis, provocatur,
afterward archbishop then of-Bec abbot is-referred
et sub ejus potissimum censura, ab omni divinorum
and under his especially censure from all of-divine
mysteriorum ministerio eorum spurcissimus profanator abjicitur.
mysteries ministry of-them the-filthiest profaner is-cast-off
In qua tamen abstentione positus, nunquam ab ejus animo
in which yet exclusion placed never from his mind
oblitterari poterat, quin adhuc futurus esset episcopus. Quam
to-be-blotted-out could-it but-that still about-to-be he-was bishop which
spem indubie acceperat a dæmonibus, semper quidem, et
hope without-doubt he-had-received from demons always indeed and
hic quoque mendacibus, quia ante paucos annos non modo
here also liars because before few years not only
⟨non⟩ pontifex, sed in æternum expresbyter est defunctus.
⟨not⟩ bishop but for ever an-ex-priest has died

Attexam cujusdam initium, sed meliori fine conclusum.
I-shall-weave-in of-a-certain-man the-beginning but with-a-better end concluded
Quidam clericus in Belvacensi pago scriptandi arte
a-certain cleric in the-Beauvais district of-writing by-the-art
vivebat, quem et ego noveram (nam Flaviaci in hoc ipso
lived whom also I had-known for at-Fly on this very
opere conductus laboraverat); qui postmodum apud castrum
work hired he-had-labored who afterward at the-castle
Britoilum cum altero malefico fabulam habens clerico, tale
of-Breteuil with another sorcerer talk having cleric such
quid audivit: Si quæstui mihi esset, quiddam te docerem,
something heard if for-gain to-me it-were something you I-would-teach
quod cum faceres, quotidiana, sine ulla administratione
which when you-did daily without any administration
hominis, pecuniarum dona perciperes. Quærit ille quid
of-man of-monies gifts you-would-receive he-asks he what
facto opus esset. Infert maleficus quia civi infernorum,
done need would-be brings-in the-sorcerer that to-the-citizen of-hell
scilicet diabolo, litandum sibi foret. Qua, inquit,
namely the-devil to-be-sacrificed by-him it-would-be with-what he-says
victima? Gallo, inquit, ita ut ovum, de quo concretus
victim with-a-cock he-says so that the-egg from which formed
est, die Jovis in mense Martio a gallina constet
it-is on-the-day of-Jupiter in the-month of-March by a-hen be-agreed
expositum. Hunc ergo postquam torrueris, in ipso
laid this therefore after you-shall-have-roasted in the-very
noctis principio tecum sumens, uti tostus est, veru adhuc
of-the-night beginning with-you taking as roasted it-is the-spit still
ei intuso, ad proximum vivarium mecum ibis. Quidquid
in-it put to the-nearest fishpond with-me you-shall-go whatever
autem ibi videas, audias, sentias, non Deum, non beatam
moreover there you-may-see hear feel not God not the-blessed

Mariam, non ullos sanctos invocare præsumas. Faxo, inquit.
Mary not any saints to-invoke presume I-shall-do-it he-says
Mirabile factum! Ad locum ergo noctu veniunt, et hostiam
wonderful deed to the-place therefore by-night they-come and a-victim
tali Deo congruam secum ferunt. Cumque ille ex nomine
to-such a-God fitting with-them they-bear and-when he by name
invocasset dæmonium, et pravus ille discipulus teneret gallum,
had-invoked the-demon and wicked that disciple held the-cock
suscitato turbine dæmon astitit, gallum sibi corripuit,
raised a-whirlwind the-demon stood-by the-cock to-himself snatched
exterritus ille qui ducebatur, sanctam Mariam inclamavit.
terrified he who was-being-led holy Mary cried-out
Cujus potentis Dominæ audito ille nomine cum gallo suo
of-whom the-mighty Lady heard he the-name with the-cock his
aufugit, ita ut eumdem efferre non sufficeret, sed eum in
fled so that the-same to-carry-off not he-was-able but it on
quadam vivarii insula quispiam de piscatoribus postridie
a-certain of-the-fishpond island someone of the-fishermen the-next-day
reperiret. O regium et dulce tuis nomen, malignis
found O royal and sweet to-your-own name to-the-malignant
partibus sic pavendum! Iratus est autem maleficus adversus
parties so to-be-dreaded angry was moreover the-sorcerer against
clericum, cur tantam sub tali negotio feminam invocasset. At
the-cleric why so-great under such business a-woman he-had-invoked but
ille pœnitentia actus ad Lisiardum Belvacensem archidiaconum
he by-penitence driven to Lisiard of-Beauvais the-archdeacon
avunculum meum; virum undecunque litteratum, prudentem,
uncle my a-man in-all-ways lettered prudent
et ad talia curialem ac famosum, accessit; confessusque
and for such-things courtly and famous went and-having-confessed
quod gessit, orationibus ac jejuniis sese ad pœnitudinem
what he-had-done with-prayers and fasts himself to repentance

ipso jubente depressit. Hæc de iis quæ in monasterio
him ordering pressed-down these-things about those which in the-monastery
viderim aut audierim dixisse sufficiant. At deinceps, cum
I-have-seen or heard to-have-said let-it-suffice but next since
superius de illa nostra qualicunque electione dixerimus, quis
above about that our whatever election we-have-spoken what
ipse locus, qualiter institutus, quas antiquitates habuerit,
itself the-place how established what antiquities it-has-had
ad quem translati Deo auctore sumus, alterius libelli
to which transferred God being-author we-were of-another little-book
initio attingamus.
at-the-beginning let-us-touch

BOOK TWO

Mira de rege Brito-Saxonum

I · THE BRITISH KING

Nogent is new as a monastery but was settled in antiquity, as its ancient graves show, and Guibert tells the tradition of a British king who rejects the gods, goes to Jerusalem after the Ascension, is baptized Quilius in Mary's presence, and returns with relics. Dying at Nogent, where a shrine to the mother of the God to be born had stood, he is buried there with his relics.

Vocatur siquidem Novigentum. Qui quantum ad habitationem
is-called indeed Nogent which as-far-as to habitation
spectat monasticam novus; quantum vero ad usum sæcularem
pertains monastic new as-far-as but to use secular
vetustissime cultus. Quam opinionem si nulla litteralis juvaret
most-anciently cultivated which opinion if no literary aided
traditio, suppeteret profecto affatim peregrina, et non, putamus,
tradition would-supply surely amply the-foreign and not we-think
Christiani nominis sepulchrorum inventa contextio. Circa enim
of-Christian name of-sepulchers found arrangement around for
ipsam, et in ipsa basilica tantam sarcophagorum copiam
itself and in the-very basilica such of-coffins an-abundance
conjunxit antiquitas, in multam loci famositatem tantopere
joined antiquity into much of-the-place renown so-greatly
expetiti, cadaverum inibi congestorum commendat infinitas.
sought of-corpses there heaped commends the-infinite-number
Quia enim non in morem nostrorum ordo disponitur
because for not in the-manner of-ours the-order is-arranged
sepulcrorum, sed circulatim in modum corollæ sepulcrum
of-sepulchers but in-a-circle in the-manner of-a-garland the-sepulcher
unius multa ambiunt, in quibus quædam reperiuntur vasa,
of-one many surround in which certain are-found vessels

quorum causam nesciunt Christiana tempora. Non possumus
whose cause know-not Christian times not we-can
aliud credere nisi quod fuerunt gentium, aut antiquissima
other to-believe except that they-were of-the-heathen or most-ancient
Christianorum, sed facta gentili more. Quædam autem sunt
of-Christians but made in-heathen manner certain moreover there-are
in eadem ecclesia litteræ metro compositæ, quibus ego nulla
in the-same church letters in-meter composed to-which I by-no
adniterer auctoritate, nisi quædam, quæ plurimum eorum
would-lean authority unless certain-things which very-much their
roborant fidem, viderem hodieque constare. Quæ historia sic
strengthen faith I-saw today to-stand which history so
se habere secundum scripturæ hujus seriem traditur:
itself to-hold according-to of-writing this the-series is-handed-down
Apud Anglos ante incarnati Verbi in cœlum assumptionem,
among the-English before of-the-incarnate Word into heaven the-assumption
regem quemdam exstitisse refert, qui quidem non Angli,
a-king a-certain to-have-been it-reports who indeed not English
quod novius nomen est, a quadam parte Saxonum, qui
which a-newer name is from a-certain part of-the-Saxons who
illas postmodum usurparunt terras, sed Britones ab antiquo
those afterward usurped lands but Britons from of-old
vocantur. In ipsa ergo Britannia, Oceani videlicet insula,
are-called in the-very therefore Britain of-the-Ocean namely the-island
rex idem fuerat litteris poeticis ac philosophicis uberrime
king the-same had-been with-letters poetic and philosophical most-abundantly
fultus, et ad hæc naturaliter sibi insita bonitate ad
propped and to these-things naturally in-him implanted by-goodness to
misericordiæ opera fusus. Cumque egenæ manui non Dei,
of-mercy the-works poured-forth and-when to-the-needy hand not of-God
quem adhuc ignorabat, intuitu, sed humanitatis eximiæ, qua
whom still he-did-not-know by-regard but of-humanity exceptional with-which

affluebat, impulsu, dapsilem se præberet, dignum fuit ut
he-abounded by-impulse bountiful himself he-offered worthy it-was that
piæ naturæ exercitio clarioris intelligentiæ munus accederet.
of-pious nature to-the-exercise of-clearer intelligence the-gift should-come
Cœpit enim disertissimis apud se conjecturis discurrere quid
he-began for with-most-eloquent within himself conjectures to-run-through what
inter tot deorum suorum formulas certi numinis sperare
among so-many of-gods his figures of-certain godhead to-hope
deberet. Pensans enim quænam in moderatione cœli et
he-ought weighing for what in the-government of-heaven and
terræ poterat inter eos esse concordia, cum in conjugiis, dum
earth could among them to-be concord since in marriages while
adviverent, suis fuerit et impuritas ac simultas indubia;
they-lived their there-had-been both impurity and quarrel undoubted
et in dominiis terrarum suarum, filiorum in patres, patrum
and in the-dominions of-lands their of-sons against fathers of-fathers
in filios usque ad vicariam aut exclusionem aut mortem
against sons even to mutual either exclusion or death
patuerit inter ipsos crudelis invidia, et cum de ipsis cunctis
had-been-plain among them cruel envy and since about them all
pene pejora mortalibus cantitentur, dementiæ arbitrabatur
almost worse-things than-mortals are-sung of-madness he-judged
extremæ si talibus terræ, nedum cœlorum regimen
extreme if to-such of-the-earth much-less of-the-heavens the-rule
ascribatur. Et quis eos ad superna disponenda traducat,
be-ascribed and who them to supernal-things to-be-ordered would-bring
quorum quondam miseranda potentia terrarum particulas
whose once pitiable power of-lands particles
qualescunque sine turpi commissione tenere non poterat?
any without shameful offense to-hold not could

Hæc homo similiaque revolvens, exclusis a corde
these-things the-man and-like-things revolving shut-out from the-heart
inanium jam, ut putabat, numinum imaginibus, ad unum
of-empty now as he-thought gods the-images to the-one
incomprehensibilem, quem sine forma coli oporteat,
incomprehensible whom without form to-be-worshiped it-behooves
qui omnia unus una concordia administrat, cujus invisibilia
who all-things one in-one concord governs whose invisible-things
per ea quæ facta sunt jam intellecta conspexerat colendum
through those which made are already understood he-had-perceived to-be-worshiped
se vertit. Cum ergo in his utilibus argumentis sub
himself turned when therefore in these useful arguments under
quibusdam tamen hæsitaret ambagibus, Deus, qui benevolis
certain yet he-hesitated windings God who to-the-well-wishing
meliora declarat, hominem hunc cœlesti missa ad eum
better-things declares man this with-a-heavenly sent to him
voce sollicitat uti Hierosolymam usque procedat, ibi
voice urges that to-Jerusalem even he-should-proceed there
auditurus quid de Deo sentiri deceat, qualiter a
about-to-hear what about God to-be-thought befits how from
Deo Dei exiens Filius inter homines pro hominibus sese
God of-God going-out the-Son among men for men himself
habuerit, quid perferendo, aut quid devenerit, quos divini
had-conducted what by-enduring or what he-had-come-to whom of-the-divine
nominis exemplandi vicarios post se reliquerit; quosve,
name to-be-copied vicars after himself he-had-left or-whom
cum se illo transtulerit, tantorum mysteriorum indices.
when himself thither he-had-transferred of-such mysteries the-informers
Matrem videlicet cum universo apostolatu reperturus sit.
the-Mother namely with whole apostolate about-to-find he-would-be

Igitur rex ille Britannicus, rebus et regno positis, enuntiato
therefore king that British his-affairs and kingdom laid-aside announced
sibi fidei oraculo, ad experienda quæ didicerat properare
to-him of-the-faith by-the-oracle to experience what he-had-learned to-hasten
proposuit. Deserta itaque patria, et classe parata, contiguum
purposed deserted and-so his-fatherland and a-fleet prepared the-adjacent
tranans æquor, transmisso oppidorum plurimo ac urbium
swimming-across sea crossed of-towns very-much and of-cities
interstitio, provinciæ Laudunensis attigit limitem. Ruri
interval of-the-province of-Laon reached the-border at-the-estate
igitur quod prænominavimus Novigentum, hospitium appulit
therefore which we-have-named-before Nogent for-lodging he-put-in
sortiturus. Est autem locus ille sub castello, qui Codiacus
about-to-obtain-it is moreover the-place that below the-castle which Coucy
appellatur, novo quidem et a rusticis, ut ferunt, terræ
is-called new indeed and by peasants as they-report of-land
hujus, valde superbis et ditibus, propter externorum incursus
this very proud and rich because-of of-outsiders the-incursions
ædificato. Castelli ergo nulla omnino antiquitas. Locus ille,
built of-the-castle therefore no at-all antiquity the-place that
de quo agimus, tunc temporis venationum feracibus ambiebatur
about which we-treat at-that time of-hunting fertile was-surrounded
silvis, fluvio quem supra diximus Aquila utiliori maxime
woods with-the-river which above we-have-named the-Ailette more-useful chiefly
quam majori; nam celebrioris nominis undas piscositate
than greater for of-more-famous name the-waters in-plenty-of-fish
superans uberrima, alvei sui nequaquam meatu concluditur,
surpassing most-abundant of-bed its by-no-means in-flow is-enclosed
cæterorum instar fluminum, sed aquarum stagnante copia
of-the-other in-the-manner rivers but of-waters with-standing plenty
vivariorum more protenditur. Montium hinc inde
of-fishponds in-the-manner is-stretched-out of-the-mountains on-this-side and-that

prominentium vineis devexa cinguntur, humus utrobique
standing-out by-the-vineyards the-slopes are-girded the-soil on-both-sides
Libero Cererique conveniens, omnium bonarum frugum gleba
to-Bacchus and-to-Ceres fitting of-all good crops the-clod
genitrice laudatur, fluvioli fecunditas pratorum longe
as-mother is-praised of-the-little-river the-fertility of-the-meadows far
lateque tendentium amœnitatibus commendatur.
and-wide stretching by-the-pleasantnesses is-commended
Traditur autem ab antiquis et pro certo astruitur quod
it-is-handed-down moreover by the-ancients and for certain is-asserted that
eo in loco vetustissimum exstitit quondam fanum, non
that in place a-most-ancient there-was once shrine not
existentis cujuspiam Dei nomine aut honore sacratum,
of-an-existing any God in-the-name or honor consecrated
sed ei feminæ nondum natæ, quæ Deum et hominem
but to-that woman not-yet born who God and man
esset genitura, dicatum. Erat ergo matri futuræ Dei
would bear dedicated it-was therefore to-the-mother future of-God
nascituri devotum. Quod nemini quidpiam sapienti videtur
to-be-born devoted which to-no-one anything knowing seems
absurdum quippe qui Deum ignotum apud Athenas
absurd indeed they-who a-God unknown at Athens
coluerant, certe nasciturum ex femina, sicut et cæteros deos
had-worshiped surely about-to-be-born from a-woman as also the-other gods
gregarios quorum matres nominant, minime nesciebant. Et
common whose mothers they-name not-at-all they-were-ignorant and
si nascituro jam sacellum dicabatur, mater hujus,
if to-one-about-to-be-born already a-sbrine was-dedicated the-mother of-him
sicut et aliorum, honore nequaquam simili privabatur. Quod
as also of-the-others by-honor by-no-means like was-deprived what
ergo illic gignendo non discredendum est, quod et
therefore there for-the-one-to-be-born not to-be-disbelieved is that also

istic fieri potuit genituræ. Ad hunc itaque locum
here to-be-done could for-her-who-would-bear to this and-so place
regem Britannicum contigit advenisse, qui opportunissimi
the-king British it-happened to-have-come who of-the-most-convenient
ruris gratitudine tentus, sui suorumque vexata tractu
estate by-the-pleasantness held his and-of-his-men harassed by-the-length
itineris corpora inibi refovere disposuit, et animalia
of-the-journey the-bodies there to-refresh arranged and the-animals
lassabunda octo diebus uberi quod adjacet pabulo recreavit.
weary for-eight days with-rich which lies-near fodder he-restored
Exinde progrediens, post emensa soli marisque spatia, tandem
thence going-forth after crossed of-land and-of-sea the-spaces at-last
Hierosolymitanis sese mœnibus intulit. Nuper igitur Salvatore
into-the-Jerusalem himself the-walls he-brought lately therefore the-Savior
passo, et a mortuis suscitato, et ad cœlestia elevato,
having-suffered and from the-dead raised and to heavenly-things lifted
ad ultimum Spiritu dato, reperit urbem diversis contentionibus
at the-last the-Spirit given he-found the-city by-divers contentions
diversantem, his facto offensis, illis facta probantibus. Nec
diverging these by-the-deed offended those the-deed approving nor
ulla exstitit eos quos quærebat reperiendi difficultas, sed res
any was them whom he-sought of-finding difficulty but the-matter
magnis celebrata, rumoribus novæ hujus promulgatores legis
by-great celebrated rumors of-new this the-promulgators law
facili indicio propalavit. Non enim eos solita hactenus claustra
by-easy indication made-public not for them the-wonted hitherto enclosures
tenebant, nec a sui testimonio Domini Judaicæ eos seditionis
held nor from of-their testimony of-the-Lord of-Jewish them sedition
metus arcebat; sed erat considerare eos in populis eminentes,
fear kept-off but it-was to-consider them among the-peoples eminent
ut auctoritatem verbi evidentia stationis impleret.
that the-authority of-the-word by-the-evidence of-their-station they-might-fulfill

Quid immorer? Inter populares igitur Petrus cum undecim
why should-I-linger among the-common-folk therefore Peter with the-eleven
invenitur frequentius, largissimo jam discipulorum asseculante
is-found more-often a-most-ample now of-disciples following
conventu, totius nostræ fidei et gloriæ speculo, suam ibi
assembly of-the-whole our faith and glory the-mirror her there
præsentiam, et divinæ carnis testimonium perhibente Maria.
presence and of-the-divine flesh testimony bearing Mary
Quos rex ille Britannicus, Deo mox delaturus primitias, cum
whom king that British to-God soon about-to-offer the-first-fruits with
Virgine Matre compellans, causas itineris sic expromit:
the-Virgin Mother addressing the-causes of-his-journey thus sets-forth
De remotissimis terræ finibus ad vos, Patres et domini,
from the-most-remote of-the-earth ends to you fathers and lords
audiendos me devenisse videtis. Ego ex debita successione
to-be-heard me to-have-come you-see I from due succession
parentum Britonibus hactenus imperavi. Sacra vero prisca,
of-my-forebears over-the-Britons hitherto have-ruled the-rites but ancient
quæ errore vetusto venerabilia duxere, cum hucusque
which by-error old venerable they-accounted though hitherto
coluerim, hac ab eis nuper ratione descivi.
I-have-cultivated-them by-this from them lately reason I-have-fallen-away
Cum enim ipsos attenderem, quos antiquitas deitate indita
when for them I-considered whom antiquity with-deity bestowed
honoravit, teterrimos fuisse mortalium, et post enormes
has-honored the-foulest to-have-been of-mortals and after enormous
spurcitias naturæ debita exsolvisse perpensitans, rationabilibus
filthinesses to-nature the-debts to-have-paid pondering by-reasonable
reperi conjecturis homines in cœlestibus, qui sub cœlo
I-found conjectures men in the-heavenly-things who under heaven
terrestribus indigentes vixerant, sola opinione præfixos,
in-earthly-things needy had-lived by-sole opinion set-up

cœlum et terram quæque in eis sunt creare nullatenus
the-heaven and the-earth and-whatever-things in them are to-create in-no-way
potuisse, quos cœlorum aerumque clementia, et terræ
to-have-been-able whom of-the-heavens and-of-the-airs the-mildness and of-the-earth
opulentia, hoc in mundo constitit coaluisse. Horum ergo
the-wealth in-this in world it-held to-have-grown-up of-these therefore
numinis ratione disperdita, meo tandem certissimum sedet
of-the-godhead the-reason destroyed in-my at-last most-certain it-sits
ingenio, his divina in finem auctoritate privatis, unum posse
wit these of-divine at the-end authority deprived one to-be-able
et debere credi unius Dei opificium ac regimen,
and to-be-due to-be-believed of-one God the-workmanship and the-rule
a quo uno sicut sunt omnia, ita ea in se continens
by whom one as are all-things so them in himself containing
attemperat universa. Postquam Deo est mens mea coagulata
he-tempers all after to-God was mind my curdled
sub uno, et delubra delubrorumque figmenta æterno sunt
under one and the-shrines and-of-the-shrines the-figments to-eternal were
projecta fastidio, quasi defæcatis jam ab idololatriæ sentina
cast-out disgust as-if cleansed now from of-idolatry the-sink
præcordiis, puritas illico e cœlestibus totius veræ religionis
the-hearts purity at-once from the-heavens of-all true religion
inclaruit. Nam divina voce mox jubeor huc venire, ubi
shone-out for by-divine voice soon I-am-bidden hither to-come where
in dispensatione Dei Filii nuper passi, veritas unicæ
in the-dispensation of-God of-the-Son lately having-suffered the-truth of-the-sole
credulitatis per vos mihi tradenda promittitur esse. Per
belief through you to-me to-be-handed-down is-promised to-be by
hanc ergo pronuntiati mihi Numinis quam impresentiarum
this therefore announced to-me of-the-Godhead whom at-present

video Genitricem, et per vestra vos contestor officia, ut
I-see the-Mother and by your you I-adjure offices that
mihi præbeatis hujus regenerationis novæ mysteria.
to-me you-offer of-this regeneration new the-mysteries
His Petrus, cum felici illo collegio sub Maria
these-things Peter with happy that college under Mary
cœlestem cœtum clarificante, auditis, Dei et hominis
the-heavenly company glorifying heard of-God and of-man
Filii magnificentiam adoraverunt, qui cum recens, et
of-the-Son the-magnificence adored who though recently and
gratiæ prædicatoribus nunquam adhuc sparsis, salutem
of-grace the-preachers never yet scattered salvation
in medio terræ fecisset, novæ plenitudinis hujus
in the-middle of-the-earth he-had-made of-new fullness this
jam in occidentalium partium fines tam subito verba
already into of-the-western parts the-ends so suddenly the-words
fudisset. Tradita igitur homini fidei regula, et sequenter
he-had-poured handed-down therefore to-the-man of-faith the-rule and following
abluto baptismatis unda, ibidem Quilius nomen accepit.
washed of-baptism by-the-wave there Quilius the-name he-received
Confirmatus itaque sub tantorum schola magistrorum, super
confirmed and-so under of-such-great the-school masters about
ejus quod susceperat intelligentia sacramenti, digressurus ab
of-that which he-had-received the-understanding sacrament about-to-depart from
ipsis et rediturus ad propria, sacra reliquiarum ab eis
them and about-to-return to his-own sacred of-relics from them
exegit fideli corde pignora, de his videlicet quæ corpori
he-demanded with-faithful heart pledges of those namely which to-the-body
Salvatoris didicerat fuisse contigua. De vinculis ergo
of-the-Savior he-had-learned to-have-been touching of the-bonds therefore
quibus Dominum ad stipitem ligatum noverat, de flagris
with-which the-Lord to the-post bound he-had-known of the-scourges

quibus impia manus membra beata sulcaverat, de spineo
with-which the-impious hand the-limbs blessed had-furrowed of the-thorny
serto, quod sacrum caput ambierat, de ipso crucis ligno
garland which the-sacred head had-encircled of the-very of-the-cross wood
cui appensus fuerat, de camisia Dei Genitricis, in qua,
on-which hung he-had-been of the-shift of-God the-Mother in which
ut dicitur, Dominum enixa fuerat, de omnium induviis
as is-said the-Lord brought-forth she-had of of-all the-garments
apostolorum ipsorum pia devotione petiit et accepit.
of-the-apostles of-them with-pious devotion he-asked and received
Hæc modico condita loculo secum tulit, repedandi
these-things in-a-small stored little-box with-him he-took of-returning
curas insumpsit, et transmisso interjacenti regionum spatio,
the-cares he-took-up and crossed the-intervening of-regions space
ad rus illud, in quo inter eundum pausandi gratia
to estate that in which in going of-resting for-the-sake
fuerat remoratus, devenit. Qui continuo insperata correptus
he-had stayed he-came who at-once by-unhoped-for seized
ægritudine, cum cubitum se locasset, revelatur ei in
sickness when to-sleep himself he-had-laid it-is-revealed to-him in
somnis quod ibidem finem sortiretur vitæ præsentis. Dicitur
sleep that there the-end he-would-meet of-life present it-is-said
etiam illi quod non alias quam hic membra ejus essent
also to-him that not elsewhere than here limbs his would
habitura sepulcrum, in quo tamen illas quas Hierosolymis
have a-sepulcher in which yet those which at-Jerusalem
a sanctis apostolis acceperat reliquias, sub eodem cespite
from the-holy apostles he-had-received relics under the-same turf
sciret esse condendas. Expergefactus homo, et ex suæ
he-should-know to-be to-be-stored awakened the-man and from his
prænuntiatione mortis cogitationibus jam universis restrictis
foretelling of-death with-thoughts now all restricted

ad unum, sub spe secuturæ mox gloriæ de extremis sui
to one-thing under hope of-to-follow soon glory about the-last of-his
cadaveris utensilibus tractat. Diem igitur inibi obiens, et
corpse furnishings he-treats his-day therefore there meeting and
depositum ei qui id sibi commiserat, indemne restituens,
the-deposit to-him who it to-him had-entrusted unharmed restoring
ubi corporis ejus gleba monumenti obtinuit requiem, ibi
where of-body his the-clod of-the-tomb obtained rest there
reliquiarum juxta ipsum habuit loculus sedem. Inde, Deo
of-the-relics beside him had the-little-box its-seat thence God
post temporis plurimum procurante, exempta capsula, et
after of-time much procuring taken-out the-box and
a quibus nescio fidelibus vetusto opificio auri pretiosi
by whom I-know-not faithful with-old workmanship of-gold precious
bracteis adoperta, ad nostri hujus temporis devenit intuitus,
with-leaves covered to of-our this time it-came the-gazes
et antiquis hucusque præbet testimonia nova relatibus.
and to-ancient hitherto offers testimonies new relations
Itaque loci illius sic perhibentur sese habuisse initia.
and-so of-place that so are-reported themselves to-have-had the-beginnings

De ipsa Novigenti ecclesia. Quo modo monachis concredita. De Henrico abbate

The church of Nogent is given to monks under Abbot Henry, who also rules two richer houses. When Henry tries to hand it to a nephew, the monks elect Godfrey instead, a capable administrator who refuses simony and increases the house, and is made bishop of Amiens before his reputation declines.

At Christianæ legis viviscente succursu, bonæ multum
but of-the-Christian law by-the-quickening help of-good much
habitudinis Ecclesia illic ex antiquo sub nomine Dei
bearing a-Church there from of-old under the-name of-God
Genitricis enituit. Sub oppido etenim quod prædiximus
the-Mother shone-out below the-town for which we-have-mentioned
Codiciacensi constituta, villis quoque vetustæ memoriæ
of-Coucy set with-villages also of-old memory
et ditissimis constipata, magno quorumdam adjacentium
and very-rich packed by-the-great of-certain neighbors
concursu ac veneratione contingitur. Ferebatur etiam, dum
concourse and veneration it-is-visited it-was-reported also while
sub illa parvitate se ageret, divinis crebro illustrari
under that smallness itself it-conducted with-divine often to-be-made-bright
luminibus, et miraculis sæpius honorari, quippe nec id
lights and with-miracles more-often to-be-honored indeed nor that
injuria, quia apud homines indebite consistebat in humili.
unjustly because among men unduly it-stood in lowliness
Castelli autem ipsius sub florentissimis principibus dilatato
of-the-castle moreover itself under most-flourishing princes widened
longe lateque dominio, et proceribus multa liberalitate et
far and-wide the-dominion and with-nobles with-much liberality and

opulentia præditis, ob claritudinem loci, de cujus
wealth endowed on-account-of the-brightness of-the-place of whose
sanctitate dulcissima ubique redolebat opinio, ex devotorum
holiness a-most-sweet everywhere was-fragrant reputation from of-the-devout
consilio propositum est ut, ad frequentiam divini servitii
the-counsel proposed it-was that for the-frequency of-divine service
inibi habendam, monachis traderetur. Quoniam spes
there to-be-had to-monks it-should-be-handed-over since hope
non erat tali cœpto majoris incrementi; non enim
not there-was for-such an-undertaking of-greater growth not for
multo uberiores quam sex monachorum usu apparati
much more-abundant than six of-monks for-the-use prepared
loco illi redditus videbantur, a rudibus, et minus doctis
to-place that revenues seemed by raw and less learned
ad aliqua instituenda vel promovenda personis ecclesia
for some-things to-be-established or to-be-promoted persons the-church
cœpit innovari. Quæ quoniam ducem, et alicujus argutiæ
began to-be-renewed which since a-leader and of-any cleverness
præceptorem in ædificando non habuit, laciniosum quidem
a-master in building not it-had ragged indeed
quod factum est fuit. Meliori igitur quam nunc copia
what made was was with-better therefore than now plenty
exuberante tunc sæculo, ex procerum castelli muneribus,
overflowing then the-world from of-the-nobles of-the-castle with-gifts
crescente locello, cui tamen in donorum primitiis, et
growing the-little-place for-which yet in of-the-gifts the-first-fruits both
largitas præcesserat dominorum, et in largitionibus alienis
the-generosity had-gone-before of-the-lords and in the-bestowals of-others
suffragabatur assensus, commodo satis et loci fratrum,
favored their-assent by-a-fitting enough both of-the-place of-the-brethren
et ejus patronorum provisum est consilio, ut B. Remigii
and its patrons provided it-was counsel that of-Blessed Remigius

tunc abbatem, qui jam dudum Humiliarensi monasterio
then abbot who already long to-Homblières monastery
præerat, magnificum scilicet virum Henricum cœnobiolo
presided a-magnificent namely man Henry to-the-little-monastery
etiam ipsi præficerent. Qui siquidem non litteris, non
also itself they-should-set-over who indeed not in-letters not
genere clarus, sed in rerum forasticarum sic fuit dispensatione
in-family famous but in of-things outside so was in-the-management
conspicuus ut interioris regulæ statui bona sollicitudine
conspicuous that to-the-inner of-the-rule state with-good care
pariter redderetur intentus. His igitur tribus monasteriis
equally he-was-rendered intent these therefore three monasteries
præsidens, ex ditiorum copiis duorum, tertii hujus,
presiding from of-the-richer the-resources of-two of-the-third this
quod coalescere cœperat, supplebat indigentias. Inter plurimas
which to-grow-together had-begun he-supplied the-needs among very-many
itaque quas penes ecclesiam illam exercuit liberalitates,
and-so which toward church that he-exercised liberalities
maximum ad ejus consecrationem conflavit obsonium, quæ
a-very-great for its consecration he-got-together feast which
ab Helinando Laudunensi episcopo, viro opum ditissimo
by Helinand of-Laon bishop a-man in-wealth very-rich
circa institutiones ecclesiarum et ornatus eorum curiosissimo,
about the-institutions of-churches and adornments their most-careful
dedicata, ab ipso quoque privilegiis, a plerisque pensionibus
dedicated by him also with-privileges from very-many payments
emancipata et claris muneribus aucta est.
freed and with-brilliant gifts increased was
At quoniam et ævo gravis prædictus abbas, et oculis captus
but since both with-age heavy the-aforesaid abbot and in-eyes impaired
erat, ad opulentiores, quæ sua sufficientia facilius regi
he-was to the-wealthier which by-their-own sufficiency more-easily to-be-ruled

poterant, duas abbatias se contulit; tertiam hanc, quæ sine
could two abbeys himself he-betook the-third this which without
operosa instantia haberi nullatenus valebat, dimittere proposuit.
laborious persistence to-be-held in-no-way could to-let-go he-purposed
Qui cuidam nepoti monacho cum hanc committere, provocatis
who to-a-certain nephew monk when it to-entrust summoned
ad id ecclesiæ fratribus, moliretur, impetrare non potuit,
for that of-the-church the-brethren he-strove to-obtain not he-could
sed in quemdam tunc adolescentem nomine Godefridum,
but upon a-certain then youth by-name Godfrey
qui de locis erat illis oriundus, et San-Quintinensis de
who from places was those sprung and of-Saint-Quentin on
Monte apud Peronam fuerat monachus, ipso etiam ægre
the-Mount near Péronne had-been a-monk he even grievously
ferente prosiluit electio. Cum ergo sagacissimus ille senior
bearing-it leapt-forth the-election when therefore most-shrewd that elder
vota eligentium alias transferri conspiceret, locum, quem
the-wishes of-the-electors elsewhere to-be-transferred saw the-place which
dignantissime et indulgentissima largitate servaverat, deseruit,
most-graciously and with-most-indulgent generosity he-had-kept he-deserted
et legitimam cessionem illi, quem elegerant, fecit.
and lawful cession to-him whom they-had-chosen made
Igitur electo illo, et ad loci promoto custodiam, quoniam
therefore elected he and to of-the-place promoted the-custody since
cum multa circumspectione se gessit, et tam populares
with much circumspection himself he-conducted and both commoners
quam proceres cum voluntatem, tum possibilitatem ecclesias
and nobles both the-will and the-ability churches
augendi habebant, plurima isti terrarum, atque reddituum
to-increase had very-many to-this-one of-lands and of-revenues
hoc sequenti tempore commoda confluxerunt. Bene enim ad
in-this following time advantages flowed-together well for to

qualitatem exteriorum hominum idem habere se noverat,
the-quality of-outward men the-same to-hold himself he-knew
quoniam eis affabilem et dapsilem se præbebat, et in
since to-them affable and bountiful himself he-showed and in
actione forasticarum causarum, in quibus addiscendis non
the-conduct of-outside cases in which to-be-learned not
minimum operam dederat eis. Re autem vera homines
the-least effort he-had-given to-them in-thing moreover true men
ea tempestate, de qua in hujus operis initio egi,
at-that time about which in of-this work the-beginning I-have-treated
liberales ad instituenda cœnobia animos habentes, terras
liberal for founding monasteries minds having lands
et multas pecunias conferentes, lætius sua in talibus
and many monies conferring more-gladly their-own in such-things
expendebant, quam filii eorum bona nobis his diebus verba
spent than sons their good to-us in-these days words
impendant. Quoniam igitur in monasteriis circumcirca positis
bestow since therefore in the-monasteries round-about placed
minus quam oportuerat religionis studium habebatur, et
less than it-had-behooved of-religion zeal was-had and
iste in talibus cum suis plurimi exerceri videbatur, sicut
he in such-things with his-own very-much to-be-exercised seemed as
lumen parvissimum mediis in tenebris habet locum, sic
a-light very-small in-the-midst in darkness has place so
ad comparandam nominis claritatem personæ quæ præerat
for winning of-name the-brightness of-the-person who presided
exhibita temperantia, subjectorumque ad ejus imperium
shown the-temperance and-of-the-subjects to his command
obtemperantia tempus obtinuit opportunum.
the-obedience time obtained opportune

Simoniacum itaque quidpiam in eadem Ecclesia aut fieri
simoniacal and-so anything in the-same Church either to-be-done
aut haberi vetuit, et exclusis mercimoniis solam admisit
or to-be-held he-forbade and shut-out traffickings alone he-admitted
gratiam, non dissimiliter exsecrationi ducens lucri turpis et
grace not dissimilarly for-execration reckoning of-gain base both
opus et nomen. Igitur quoniam vir isdem in forensibus
the-work and the-name therefore since the-man the-same in forensic
negotiis abbatum suorum pluribus argutior putabatur,
business of-abbots his than-many more-clever was-thought
et proinde oppidis ac urbibus notior habebatur, de
and therefore to-towns and cities better-known was-held about
ditioribus quidem abbatiis primo actum est, postmodum
the-richer indeed abbeys first dealt it-was afterward
super episcopatu sibi ferendo tractatum. Pontificium tunc
about a-bishopric to-him to-be-brought it-was-treated the-pontificate at-that
temporis Ambianense biennio ferme vacaverat: ipse etiam
time of-Amiens for-two-years nearly had-been-vacant he also
idem cujusdam urbis prædictæ archidiaconi, qui aliquarum
the-same of-a-certain of-the-city aforesaid archdeacon who of-some
cleri ac populi partium favore petebatur, procurator
of-the-clergy and of-the-people parties by-the-favor was-sought the-agent
exstiterat. Unde et pro astutia sæculari, et habitudine quam
had-been whence also for cunning worldly and the-bearing which
gerebat regulari, dum alteri id peteret, ipse expetitur,
he-bore regular while for-another it he-sought he is-sought
et sub Richardo quondam Albanensi episcopo, apostolicæ
and under Richard formerly of-Albano bishop of-the-apostolic
sedis in Franciam tunc legato (qui in civitate Trecassium
see into France then legate who in the-city of-Troyes

coegerat concilium) præfatæ Ambianensium sedi episcopus
had-gathered a-council to-the-aforesaid of-the-people-of-Amiens see bishop
datus, a suo constat Novigento translatus.
given from his it-holds Nogent transferred
Qui cum in multa inibi gloria ac felicitate se gereret, et
who when in much there glory and happiness himself he-conducted and
tantopere ab omnibus coleretur ut ab iis etiam qui sibi
so-greatly by all was-revered that by those even who over-him
præerant pontificibus cum speciali veneratione potissimum
presided bishops with special veneration chiefly
timeretur; et ne diu morer, cum ubique quasi totius religionis
he-was-feared and lest long I-delay when everywhere as-if of-all religion
speculum spectaretur, repente ad id, quod utrum affectabat,
the-mirror he-was-looked-at suddenly to that which whether he-courted
novit, Deus, an verebatur, emersit. Didici autem quod
knows God or feared he-emerged I-have-learned moreover that
hæreditas ad quam festinatur in principio, benedictione
the-inheritance to which there-is-hastening in the-beginning of-blessing
caritura sit in novissimo. Initia plane cum solitæ plena
about-to-lack shall-be at the-last the-beginnings plainly though of-wonted full
laudis habuerit, et per annos aliquot rumor ei præconiosus
praise he-had and for years some a-rumor to-him laudatory
accesserit, jam, ut est videre, quidquid apud hominem gloriarum
came now as it-is to-see whatever with man of-glories
excandescere videbatur, non modo intepuit, sed refrixit. Prima
to-blaze seemed not only grew-tepid but grew-cold on-the-first
enim intra urbem suæ susceptionis die cum locuturus ad
for within the-city of-his reception day when about-to-speak to
populum pulpiti editiora teneret, protestatus est se sic
the-people of-the-pulpit the-higher-part he-held protested he-has himself so
ardua sectaturum, quippe qui nollet illud sibi poeticum
lofty-things to-follow indeed who did-not-wish that for-himself poetic

in suis defectibus coaptari, scilicet: Parturiunt montes,
in his failings to-be-fitted namely labor the-mountains
nascetur ridiculus mus. Quæ sententia ad ejus aucupanda
shall-be-born a-ridiculous mouse which sentence for his to-be-watched
facta sequentia, universorum animos imprægnavit, ejus enim
deeds following of-all the-minds impregnated his for
status in dies copiose lentescens seipsa deteriorem cœpit
state from-day to-day copiously slackening than-itself a-worse began
indesinenter facere sponsionem. Sed de his interim
unceasingly to-make promise but about these-things meanwhile
sileamus, habituri forsitan in sequentibus loca ubi ∗∗∗
let-us-be-silent about-to-have perhaps in what-follows places where (lacuna)

Guibertus in locum Godefridi abbas Novigenti inscius subrogatur

III · GUIBERT MADE ABBOT

Elected abbot of Nogent by monks who do not know him, Guibert is received by a monk who opens the Gospel book on the altar to take an omen from it, and Guibert's eyes fall on "The lamp of your body is your eye." In his first sermon to the chapter he expounds Isaiah's man who refuses to be made prince because he is no physician and has neither bread nor garment in his house.

Ad hunc ergo unde digressus fuerat locum, et quem ipse
to this therefore whence departed he-had place and which he
competenter ac opportune aptaverat, et in quo, si habitis
suitably and opportunely had-fitted and in which if with-things-had
contentus esse vellet, fortunatissime et liberrime nulli
content to-be he-had-wished most-fortunately and most-freely to-no-one
obnoxius victitare potuerat, electione, ut superius dixi, facta
bound to-live he-could-have the-election as above I-said made

me contigit evocari. Electio autem utrum Deo nolente
me it-happened to-be-summoned the-election moreover whether God unwilling
an tolerante fuerit, nescio: hoc unum secure pronuntio, quia
or tolerating it-was I-know-not this one-thing securely I-pronounce that
neque eo ambitu, neque me conscio, aut meorum factione
neither by-that ambition nor me aware or of-my by-the-faction
parentum procurata sit mihi illa quæsitio. Et istac quidem
kinsfolk procured was for-me that seeking and on-this-side indeed
res bene utcunque processit. Illac vero, quod scilicet a
the-matter well somehow went-forward on-that-side but that namely by
nemine eorum cognoscebar, nec quempiam eorum noveram, non
none of-them I-was-known nor anyone of-them I-had-known not
utiliter forsitan, non integre quod secutura lecturus attendat.
usefully perhaps not wholly which what-follows the-reader may-attend
Ad eos enim veniens certum apud me non habeo quod, eis
to them for coming certain with me not I-hold that to-them
incognitus, et ipsi mihi, simultatem quamlibet hac de causa
unknown and they to-me a-quarrel any this from reason
concepissemus. Sic tamen sentiebatur a quibusdam. Quod alias
we-had-conceived so yet it-was-thought by certain-people which elsewhere
quidem et contigit, potestve contingere; hic autem factum
indeed both has-happened or-can to-happen here moreover done
nullatenus potui conjicere. Nulli namque dubium est quod
in-no-way could-I to-infer to-no-one for doubtful it-is that
familiaritas ac notitia audaciam parere soleat, audacia vero in
familiarity and acquaintance boldness to-beget is-wont boldness but into
temeritatem facillime prorumpat. Et certe majorem his quos
rashness most-easily bursts and surely greater to-those whom
minus novimus reverentiam exhibere solemus, licet illum mihi
less we-know reverence to-show we-are-wont although that to-me
ingredienti locum, nullo modo eorum conscientia esset occlusa,
entering place in-no way their conscience was shut

sed tam fideli confessione suos mihi animos prodiderunt,
but with-so faithful confession their to-me minds they-revealed
prodentes unierunt, ut qui alicubi monachos me vidisse
revealing they-united that who anywhere monks me to-have-seen
putarem, eis in hac parte comparabiles omnino non nossem.
I-thought to-them in this part comparable altogether not I-knew
Tu scis, clementissime, quod hoc opusculum non arrogantia
you know most-merciful that this little-work not from-arrogance
aliqua cœperim, sed nequitias meas confiteri voluerim, quas
any I-have-begun but wickednesses my to-confess I-have-wished which
plane evidentissime confiterer, nisi multorum animos qui
plainly most-evidently I-would-confess unless of-many the-minds who
hæc legerent horrendis meis actibus depravare vererer.
these-things should-read by-horrible my deeds to-deprave I-feared
Confiteor, inquam, nequitias, sed multo justius non iniquitati
I-confess I-say wickednesses but much more-justly not to-iniquity
meæ, sed ingenitæ gratiæ tuæ respondentes misericordias.
my but to-inborn grace your answering mercies
Et si de aliquo loqui contigerit, ad tua judicia ostendenda
and if about anyone to-speak it-shall-happen for your judgments to-be-shown
mores exponam, et eventus finales rerum; tu enim scis
the-ways I-shall-set-out and the-outcomes final of-things you for know
quia, in his tuis tibique dicatis sermonibus, non gratanter
that in these your and-to-you dedicated discourses not gladly
excipio corrosionis ac invidentiæ verbum. Quia igitur
I-admit of-carping and envy a-word since therefore
fortunas et infortunia mea ad aliorum forsitan qualecunque
fortunes and misfortunes my for of-others perhaps some
instrumentum decrevi contexere, ipsa susceptionis
instruction I-have-decided to-weave-together on-the-very of-reception
meæ die quidam monachus divinæ paginæ non ignarus,
my day a-certain monk of-the-divine page not ignorant

eventuum, ut opinor, meorum curiosus, cum obviam mihi
of-outcomes as I-think my curious when to-meet me
procedere pararet, textum Evangelii ex industria super
to-go-forth he-was-preparing the-text of-the-Gospel on purpose upon
altare hac intentione aperuit, ut quod capitulum oculis
the-altar with-this intention opened that what chapter to-the-eyes
primum occurreret, pro mei auspicio haberet.
first should-meet for my augury he-might-have
Erat autem liber manu scriptus non paginis, sed columnis.
there-was moreover the-book by-hand written not in-pages but in-columns
In columnæ igitur tertiæ medio oculus ejus insedit, qui
in of-the-column therefore third the-middle eye his settled which
locus sic se habuit: «Lucerna corporis tui est oculus tuus.»
place so itself held the-lamp of-body your is eye your
Diacono itaque, qui in processione Evangelii textum erat
to-the-deacon and-so who in the-procession of-the-Gospel the-text was
prælaturus, imperat ut post osculum quod argenteæ imagini
about-to-carry-before he-orders that after the-kiss which to-the-silver image
exterius affixæ libassem, digito loco illi, quem notaverat,
outwardly fixed I-had-touched with-a-finger in-place that which he-had-marked
interposito repente in oculis meis volumen aperiens, sollicite
interposed suddenly before eyes my the-volume opening anxiously
attenderet quam in partem intuitus meus sese deponeret.
he-should-watch what into part gaze my itself would-lay
Aperuit ergo librum, cui juxta morem extrinsecus labra
he-opened therefore the-book on-which according-to custom outwardly lips
depresseram, et ipso aucupante quorsum intenderem, non
I-had-pressed and he watching whither I-was-gazing not
paginæ initia respexi, non finem, sed ora et oculos
of-the-page the-beginnings I-looked-at not the-end but the-mouth and eyes
ad versiculum deflexi eumdem. Qui monachus talium
to the-verse I-bent the-same which monk of-such-things

conjector cum intentioni suæ factum meum improvidum
a-conjecturer when with-intention his the-deed my unforeseeing
convenisse videret, post aliquot dies, et quid fecisset, et
to-have-agreed he-saw after some days both what he-had-done and
quod actio mea actioni suæ miro modo concinuisset, ad
that action my with-action his in-wonderful way had-harmonized to
me veniens enarravit. Deus, qui omnium in te credentium
me coming related God who of-all in you believing
lucernas illuminas, tu scis quam intentionis lucernam mihi
the-lamps you-illumine you know what of-intention lamp to-me
contuleris, et quam, inter adversa quæ mihi intulerint,
you-have-conferred and what among adverse-things which to-me they-have-brought
et prosperam voluntatem habeam erga ipsos. Et licet opera
also prosperous will I-have toward them and although works
mea cor videlicet fœdum sit et miserum, quantum ad me
my the-heart namely foul be and wretched as-far-as to me
spectat, tamen non te latet quantum ad salutem meorum,
pertains yet not you it-escapes how-much to the-salvation of-mine
quos tu mihi subjecisti, animus meus intendat. Quantopere
whom you to-me have-subjected mind my aims as-much-as
etiam mala mea considero, tantopere magis de bonis
also bad-things my I-consider so-much more over good
ipsorum si arriserint operibus hilaresco. Scio namque
their if they-have-smiled works I-become-cheerful I-know for
eo me apud tuæ gratiæ thronum liberiorem, quo
by-that me before of-your grace the-throne freer by-as-much-as
amplius benivolorum studiis me præbuero gratiorem.
more of-the-well-wishing to-the-pursuits myself I-shall-show more-pleasing

Susceptus igitur ab eis, et capitulari conventu inductus,
received therefore by them and into-the-chapter assembly led
super prophetico illo oraculo sermonem habui, et dixi
about prophetic that oracle a-sermon I-had and I-said
(erat autem Dominicum præsto Natale, cum Isaias legitur):
there-was moreover the-Lord's at-hand Nativity when Isaiah is-read
«Dicit, inquam, Isaias propheta quod nuper audistis:
says I-say Isaiah the-prophet what lately you-have-heard
«Apprehendet vir fratrem suum, domesticum patris sui:
shall-seize a-man brother his of-the-household of-father his
Vestimentum tibi est, princeps esto noster, ruina autem hæc
a-garment to-you there-is prince be our ruin moreover this
sub manu tua. Et respondebit ille: Non sum medicus, et in
under hand your and shall-answer he not I-am a-physician and in
domo mea non est panis neque vestimentum; nolite constituere
house my not is bread nor a-garment do-not appoint
me principem. Ruit enim Hierusalem et Judas concidit.»
me prince is-ruined for Jerusalem and Judah has-fallen
«Vir est qui contra diabolum effeminatus non habetur. Is
a-man is-he who against the-devil effeminate not is-held he
fratrem apprehendit, cum ad aliquem ex Deo natum se
his-brother takes-hold when to someone from God born himself
colligit. Is quoque patris debet esse domesticus, quia,
he-gathers he also of-the-father ought to-be of-the-household because
qui ad officium corripitur pastoratus, mysteriorum domus
he-who to the-office is-snatched of-the-pastorate of-the-mysteries of-the-house
Dei reperiri non debet ignarus. Qui enim sacramentorum
of-God to-be-found not ought ignorant he-who for of-the-sacraments
Ecclesiæ nescius est, ipsius administratione dignus non est,
of-the-Church ignorant is of-its administration worthy not is
utpote quia «scriba, in regno cœlorum doctus,» «fidelis»
inasmuch-as because a-scribe in the-kingdom of-the-heavens learned faithful

etiam in mysteria conservando, «prudens» in erogando,
also in mysteries in-guarding prudent in dispensing
censeri «servus» non potest. Et quomodo præsit
to-be-reckoned a-servant not can and how should-he-preside
Ecclesiæ, qui nescit Ecclesiam? Domesticus ergo sit.
over-the-Church who knows-not the-Church of-the-household therefore let-him-be
«Quid in vestimento nisi pulchra intelligitur exteriorum
what in the-garment but the-beautiful is-understood of-outward
operum habitudo? Princeps ergo rogatur, ut si qui
works bearing a-prince therefore is-asked as if one-who
vestimentum habet; quia crebro contingit ut is expetatur ad
a-garment has because often it-happens that he is-sought for
regimen, qui in incessu, verbo et actu castigatiorem se
rule who in gait word and deed more-chastened himself
exhibet. Ruina autem sub ejus manu prohibetur esse, quia
shows ruin moreover under his hand is-forbidden to-be because
quidquid detrimenti in subjectis reperitur, ad præsidentis
whatever of-harm in the-subjects is-found to of-the-presider
ratiocinium pervenire dignoscitur. Ac si diceret: Tu te bene
the-reckoning to-come is-recognized as if he-said you yourself well
ad oculum videris habere, attende tamen qua introrsum
to the-eye seem to-hold attend yet by-what inwardly
virtute præmineas. Sciens utique quod omnium te oporteat
virtue you-excel knowing surely that of-all you it-behooves
sustinere ruinas, inde cautior redditus infert: «Non sum,
to-sustain the-ruins thence more-cautious rendered he-adds not I-am
inquit, medicus, ut tot obviare valeam ruinis morborum
he-says a-physician that so-many to-meet I-may-be-able ruins of-diseases
crebrescentibus. Vestimentum exterius aspicitis, quod tamen in
growing-frequent a-garment outwardly you-look-at which yet in
domo non est, quia non idem animi habitus qui corporis
the-house not is because not the-same of-the-mind bearing which of-the-body

est. Unde et medicum se non esse fatetur; ex acumine enim
is whence also a-physician himself not to-be he-confesses from keenness for
discretionis difficile est penetrare origines et exitus cujuslibet
of-discernment difficult it-is to-penetrate the-origins and exits of-any-whatever
vitii et virtutis. Et hoc potuit contingere ex indigentia
vice and virtue and this could to-happen from the-need
ejus, quia non est in domo panis illius qui a Deo hodie
his because not is in the-house bread of-that which from God today
petitur quotidianus, confortatio videlicet ejus quæ spiritualiter
is-asked daily the-strengthening namely of-that which spiritually
infunditur divinæ refectionis, aut ipsius, sine qua bene
is-poured-in of-divine refreshment or of-that without which well
nusquam regitur, confirmatio in interiori homine charitatis.
nowhere is-ruled the-confirmation in the-inner man of-charity
«Princeps itaque jure fieri recusat, cui id virium
a-prince and-so rightly to-be-made he-refuses to-whom this of-strength
animus superne imbutus minime subministrat. «Hierusalem
the-mind from-above imbued not-at-all supplies Jerusalem
enim ruit,» id est quia internæ experientia pacis deperiit,
for is-ruined that is because of-inward the-experience of-peace has-perished
et etiam «Judas concidit,» id est ipsa peccatorum confessio,
and also Judah has-fallen that is the-very of-sins confession
quod extremum malorum omnium est, post amissionem
which the-extreme of-evils all is after the-loss
intimæ tranquillitatis omnimoda desperatione defecit, justa
of-inmost tranquility in-every-kind-of despair has-failed a-just
occasio refutandi pastoratus se præbuit. Ubi enim mens
occasion of-refusing the-pastorate itself offered where for the-mind
emergentibus vitiis inquietatur nimis turpiter incursatur,
with-emerging vices is-disquieted too shamefully it-is-assailed
nec mens his male obcæcata per confessionem eadem
nor the-mind by-these badly blinded through confession the-same

detestatur, cum se regere non prævalet, juste per alios,
detests when itself to-rule not it-prevails justly by others
justius per seipsam ab aliorum regimine arcetur. Quæ
more-justly by itself from of-others the-rule it-is-kept-off what-things
ergo exponendo hic dixerim, illic latius exhortando,
therefore by-expounding here I-may-have-said there more-widely by-exhorting
et exemplis Scripturarum sententias fulciendo protulerim.
and with-examples of-the-Scriptures the-sentences propping I-uttered

De felici Guiberti matris obitu

IV · HIS MOTHER'S DEATH

Guibert's mother, worn by age and illness, dies while he and his brother are away; she says she wants none of her kin at her death, only the One she awaits, and she passes to the Lady she loves at the hour of the Annunciation. Some years before, against Guibert's objection, she had taken the veil after a vision of a Lady who entrusted a precious veil to her keeping, and she returns it on the day she dies.

At quoniam de matre, quam bonam, inter omnia quæ
but since about my-mother whom good among all-things which
temporaliter possedi, specialiter solam habui, dicere jam diu
in-time I-have-possessed specially alone I-had to-speak already long
omisimus; dignum est ut bonæ ejus vitæ meliorem finem
we-have-omitted worthy it-is that of-the-good her life the-better end
breviter attingamus. Cum annorum, ut ipsa fatebatur, non
briefly we-may-touch when of-years as she confessed not
minimam pluritatem infracta animi virtute transcenderet,
the-least multitude with-unbroken of-mind virtue she-had-passed
et fatiscente corpusculo nullatenus in ejus spiritu orationis
and wearying her-little-body in-no-way in her spirit of-prayer
cura lentesceret, et thoracis infirmitate somno depulsa,
the-care slackened and of-the-chest by-infirmity from-sleep driven

cum stridore mirabili Jesum Dominum noctibus centupliciter
with a-gasping wonderful Jesus the-Lord by-nights a-hundredfold
replicaret, demum morbis evicta decubuit. Ego autem et
she-repeated at-last by-diseases overcome she-took-to-her-bed I moreover and
frater meus tunc temporis agebamus Novigenti, biennio, ni
brother my at-that time were-living at-Nogent two-years unless
fallor, ante illud ad Flaviacenses postliminium, quod supra
I-am-mistaken before that to the-monks-of-Fly return which above
quidem meminimus, inconsiderantissime quidem factum, sed,
indeed we-have-mentioned most-inconsiderately indeed done but
eo auctore qui malis nostris bene utitur, conversum in
by-him as-author who evils our well uses turned into
multo prosperiorem quam credi posset eventum; pepercit
a-much more-prosperous than to-be-believed could outcome he-spared
enim ejus teneritudini Deus, ne jecur tantopere Deum
for her tenderness God lest the-heart so-greatly God
amans immeritum hujus innobilis reditus gladio carperetur.
loving undeserving of-this ignoble return with-a-sword should-be-cut
Igitur illi morituræ cum meus magister lacrymabundus
therefore by-her about-to-die when my master tearful
assisteret, intulit illi: «Ecce filii domini remoti sunt, et tu
stood he-added to-her behold the-sons of-the-lord far-away are and you
forsitan ægre feres, et ipsi ægrius si eis absentibus
perhaps grievously shall-bear-it and they more-grievously if them absent
defungaris.» At ipsa eum oculis reverberans: «Si, inquit,
you-should-die but she him with-her-eyes striking-back if she-says
uti quondam intra claustrum istic contiguum commanerent,
as once within the-cloister here adjoining they-lived
novit Deus quod neque hos neque quempiam meorum
knows God that neither these nor anyone of-my
affinium in eo vellem obitui interesse. Est autem unus
kin at it I-would-wish my-death to-attend there-is moreover one

quem internis præstolor viribus, qui utinam solus adsit!»
whom with-inward I-await strength who would-that alone may-be-present
Dixit sic et ea nocte, hac hora qua angelus Gabriel
she-spoke so and in-that night at-this hour in-which the-angel Gabriel
a Deo missus ad Virginem et cantatur et colitur, ad suam
by God sent to the-Virgin both is-sung and is-honored to her
illam infinitis semper amoribus exoptatam quam prælibavi
that with-infinite always loves longed-for whom I-have-mentioned
Dominam, non ingrate, ut credimus, suscipienda migravit.
Lady not ungratefully as we-believe to-be-received she-passed
Ante paucos autem quam decederet annos, nimie cœperat
before few moreover than she-died years excessively she-had-begun
affectare sacrum suscipere velum. Quod cum ego auctoritate
to-desire the-sacred to-take veil which when I by-authority
proposita distulissem, ubi dicitur: «Viduas velare pontificum
set-forth had-put-off where it-is-said widows to-veil of-bishops
nullus attentet;» sufficere sibi posse continentissimam sine
let-none attempt to-suffice to-her to-be-able a-most-continent without
exteriori habitu vitam; quod et ipsum Anselmus abbas
outward habit life which also itself Anselm abbot
Beccensis, postmodum Cantuæ Anglorum archiepiscopus,
of-Bec afterward of-Canterbury of-the-English archbishop
vir mirabilis (de quo superius egi) ex antiquo
a-man wonderful about whom above I-treated from of-old
vetuerat; tanto ipsa magis accendi, et a proposita nulla
had-forbidden so-much she more to-be-kindled and from her-purpose by-no
ratiocinatione repelli. Vicit, et inter suscipiendum, cum,
reasoning to-be-repelled she-conquered and in taking-it when
viro reverendissimo Joanne loci ejusdem abbate, quem
the-man most-reverend John of-place the-same abbot whom
ipsa parvulum nutrierat, præsente super ea re satisfaceret,
she as-a-little-one had-reared present about that matter she-was-satisfying

ad extremum tale se a Deo habuisse docuit in hoc
at the-last such herself from God to-have-had she-taught in this
opere incentivum.
work an-incentive
Dixit ergo se in visione vidisse multæ pulchritudinis et
she-said therefore herself in a-vision to-have-seen of-much beauty and
auctoritatis Dominam, cui ornatus inerat circumstantia
authority a-Lady on-whom of-adornment was an-attendance
copiosi, quæ pretiosissimum sibi offerens peplum, quasi ad
abundant who a-most-precious to-her offering veil as-if for
custodiendum idem ei commendabat, opportuno videlicet
keeping it to-her entrusted at-a-fitting namely
tempore in morem depositi restituendum. Cui verbo omnes
time in the-manner of-a-deposit to-be-restored to-which word all
incunctanter assensimus, præsertim cum ejus devotionem divinis
without-hesitation we-assented especially since her devotion by-divine
provocari significationibus sentiremus. Quod sacrum velamen
to-be-called-forth significations we-felt which sacred veil
annis ferme tribus integre, ut poterat, conservatum, illa die
for-years nearly three wholly as she-could kept on-that day
ei, quæ sibi illud commiserat, Dominæ reportavit, qua
to-her who to-her it had-entrusted the-Lady she-brought-back on-which
ipsa salutiferæ annuntiationis auspicium jucundissima felix
she of-the-salvation-bearing annunciation the-omen most-joyful happy
aure suscepit. Ipsam cunctis commendo qui legerint ista
with-ear received her to-all I-commend who shall-have-read these-things
fidelibus, quam constat neminem a crebris suis orationibus
faithful-ones whom it-holds no-one from frequent her prayers
exclusisse fidelem. Hæc de ea coram Deo dixerim, cordis
to-have-shut-out faithful-one these-things about her before God I-may-have-said of-heart
mei verax testimonium habens, nihil omnino confinxisse. Sed
my a-truthful testimony having nothing at-all to-have-feigned but

quia ad Flaviacensem ecclesiam postliminium fecimus, dignum
because to the-Fly church a-return we-have-made worthy
est ut aliquantisper inibi commoremur iterum, antequam
it-is that for-a-while there we-may-stay again before
Laudunensi sabulo retrovaga vestigia conspergamus.
with-the-Laon sand backward-wandering footsteps we-sprinkle

Judæus ad fidem conversus monasticum habitum induit

V · CONVERTS

A Jewish boy saved by a noble from the crusaders' massacre at Rouen is baptized under the countess Helisend, and a cross formed by a drop of wax on the font foretells his faith; he becomes a learned monk at Fly. An aged noble who becomes a monk there drives from the infirmary two demons dressed as wandering monks.

In ipso monasterio monachus quidam est genere Hebræus.
in the-very monastery a-monk a-certain there-is by-race a-Hebrew
Is Hierosolymitani itineris per Latinum orbem personante
he of-the-Jerusalem journey through the-Latin world resounding
primordio, sic est a sua superstitione sublatus: Rothomagi
at-the-beginning so was from his superstition lifted at-Rouen
quadam die hi qui illam ituri expeditionem sub eadem
a-certain day those who that about-to-go expedition under the-same
crucis professione susceperant, inter se cœperunt
of-the-cross profession had-taken-up among themselves began
queri: Nos Dei hostes orientem versus longis terrarum
to-complain we of-God the-enemies the-east toward long of-lands
tractibus transmissis desideramus aggredi. Cum ante oculos
tracts crossed desire to-attack when before eyes
nostros sint Judæi, quibus inimicitior existat gens nulla
our are the-Jews than-whom more-hostile is race none

Dei, præposterus, inquiunt, labor est. His dictis arma
to-God preposterous they-say the-labor is these-things said arms
præsumunt, et in quamdam ecclesiam compellentes, utrum
they-take-up and into a-certain church driving-them whether
vi nescio an dolo recutiunt, et gladiis indiscrete
by-force I-know-not or by-guile they-lead-out and to-swords indiscriminately
sexus et ætates addicunt, ita tamen ut qui Christianæ
sexes and ages they-assign so yet that those-who to-the-Christian
conditioni se subderent, ictum mucronis impendentis
condition themselves submitted the-blow of-the-blade impending
evaderent. In qua digladiatione vir quidam nobilis puerulum
escaped in which slaughter a-man a-certain noble a-little-boy
vidit, misertus eripuit, et ad matrem suam detulit.
saw pitied rescued and to mother his carried
Erat autem ipsa non mediocris excellentiæ Augiensi comiti
was moreover she not of-mediocre excellence to-the-Eu count
quondam nupta. Est vero Augium castrum, cui præeminet
once married is but Eu a-castle over-which stands
abbatia Sancti Michaelis juxta mare, quod dicitur Veterisportus.
the-abbey of-Saint Michael beside the-sea which is-called Tréport
Egregia ergo mulier, infantulum suscipiens, gratulatoria
the-excellent therefore woman the-little-infant receiving with-congratulatory
admodum affabilitate ab ipso quæsivit utrum Christianis vellet
very affability from him asked whether to-Christian he-wished
legibus applicari. Quod cum ille non diffiteretur (putabat enim
laws to-be-applied which when he not denied he-thought for
se similibus, quas suos pati viderat contribules, cædibus
himself to-like which his-own to-suffer he-had-seen tribesmen slaughters
destinatum), accelerato qui baptizatis competit apparatu itur
destined hastened which to-the-baptized belongs the-apparatus one-goes
ad fontem. Cui indito post orationum mysteria sacramento,
to the-font to-whom put-in after of-the-prayers the-mysteries the-sacrament

cum ad locum ventum esset ubi accenso lumine liquens
when to the-place come one-had where kindled the-light melting
in undam cera dimittitur, gutta singulariter ibidem visa est
into the-water wax is-let-fall a-drop singly there seen was
cecidisse, quæ per se solam in ipsis aquis adeo accurate
to-have-fallen which by itself alone in the-very waters so precisely
sua, ut sic dicam, quantitatula effigiem crucis expressit, ut
its as so I-may-say by-tiny-quantity the-likeness of-a-cross expressed that
ex tantilla materie simile quid manu fieri humana
from such-a-little matter like anything by-hand to-be-made human
non possit. Hæc ipsa mihi comitissa, cum in tantum mihi
not could this the-very to-me countess since in so-much to-me
familiaris esset ac unice nota, ut non nisi filium me vocaret,
familiar she-was and uniquely known that not except son me she-called
hoc etiam ipsa presbyter pariter non sine divini nominis
this also she the-priest likewise not without of-the-divine name
plurima contestatione dixerunt. Quod ego eventum satis
very-much attestation said which I the-event quite
leviter accepissem, nisi successus egregios pueruli indubie
lightly would-have-taken unless the-successes excellent of-the-little-boy without-doubt
pervidissem; vocabatur autem comitissa Helisendis. Filius vero
I-had-seen was-called moreover the-countess Helisend the-son but
ejus, qui a cæde eum extulit, et a sacro fonte recepit,
her who from the-slaughter him carried-out and from the-sacred font received
Guillelmus. Unde et nomen puero ad se ⟨delato⟩ dedit.
William whence also the-name to-the-boy to himself ⟨brought⟩ he-gave
Grandiusculus ergo cum foret, ab Hebraicis, quibus imbui
somewhat-grown therefore when he-was from the-Hebrew in-which to-be-steeped
cœperat, ad Latinas litteras traditus brevi coaluit. Et quia
he-had-begun to Latin letters handed-over shortly he-grew-up and because
ne a suis ad pristina revocaretur parentibus metuebat,
lest by his-own to former-things he-be-recalled kinsfolk she-feared

Flaviacensi eum intulit cœnobio. Id enim aliquando
to-Fly him she-brought monastery that for once
tentaverant, sed nihil penes eum valuerant. Traditus autem
they-had-tried but nothing with him had-they-availed handed-over moreover
monachatui tanta affectuositate erga Christianum se
to-the-monastic-life with-such affectionateness toward Christian himself
morem habuit, tanta animi acrimonia quidquid divinæ
custom he-held with-such of-mind keenness whatever to-divine
attinebat scientiæ combibit, tanta æquanimitate ea
pertained knowledge he-drank-in with-such equanimity those-things
quæ sibi disciplinæ gratia inferebantur pertulit, ut suæ
which on-him of-discipline for-the-sake were-laid he-bore that of-his
nequam naturæ victoria, et nuper turbatæ habitudinis gloria
wicked nature the-victory and recently of-disturbed bearing the-glory
non minimam reverentiam a cunctis exigeret. Delegatum
not the-least reverence from all demanded assigned
igitur sibi pueritiæ suæ custodem clandestinum habuit
therefore to-him of-boyhood his as-guardian secret he-had
grammaticæ præceptorem, qui, vir plurimum religiosus,
of-grammar a-teacher who a-man very religious
considerans novo illi homunculo necessariam nostræ legis
considering to-new that little-man necessary of-our law
notitiam, ipsi erudiendo non inanem dedit operam.
knowledge on-him in-instructing not vain gave effort
Adeo namque naturaliter solers ejus quotidie acuminatur
so for naturally skillful his daily is-sharpened
ingenium, ut cum ibi litteratorum floreat multitudo, major
wit that though there of-lettered-men flourishes a-multitude greater
intelligentiæ cujuspiam non putetur claritudo. Cum itaque in
of-intelligence of-anyone not is-thought the-brightness since and-so in
sentiendo sit multus, invidentia consequenter ac derogatione
perceiving he-be great by-envy consequently and by-disparagement

fit nullus, semper hilaris, et cui specialis constet
he-becomes nothing always cheerful and to-whom special is-agreed
pudicitiæ cultus. Ad hunc, ob augendum infractæ fidei suæ
of-chastity cultivation to him for strengthening of-unbroken faith his
robur, libellum quemdam direxi, quem contra Suessorum
the-strength a-little-book a-certain I-sent which against of-Soissons
comitem, judaizantem pariter et hæreticum, ante quadriennium
the-count judaizing likewise and heretical before four-years
ferme scripseram, quem ille ut audio tantopere amplectitur, ut
nearly I-had-written which he as I-hear so-greatly embraces that
de fidei ratione aliqua compilando pie illud Opusculum
about of-faith the-reason some-things by-compiling piously that little-work
æmuletur. Crux igitur in ejus baptismate non fortuitu, sed
he-emulates the-cross therefore in his baptism not by-chance but
divinitus facta jure apparuit, quæ insolitam nostro tempori
divinely made rightly appeared which unwonted for-our time
in Judaici generis homine credulitatem futuram innotuit.
in of-Jewish race a-man belief about-to-be made-known
Alter quidam, genere nobilis Bellovagensium. Noviomagensium
another certain-man by-family noble of-the-Beauvais-folk of-the-Noyon-folk
quoque locuples, ætate evectus, et effeto jam corpore, quod
also wealthy in-age advanced and with-worn-out now body which
talibus pestiferum est, uxorem habens vegetiorem officio
to-such-men pestilent is a-wife having more-vigorous for-the-office
thalamorum, desertis conjugio ac sæculo monachum inibi
of-the-bridal-chamber deserted marriage and the-world a-monk there
profitetur. Qui lacrymis pene continuis et orationibus infinitis
professes who with-tears almost continuous and prayers countless
insistens, nunquam Dei verbi ab auditione deficiens,
pressing-on never of-God of-the-word from the-hearing failing
spectabilem nobis omnibus se præbebat. Is fervente, ut assolet,
notable to-us all himself showed he seething as is-wont

regulari districtione, cum in capitulari prohiberi conventu
the-regular strictness when in the-chapter to-be-forbidden assembly
audiret ne quis claustralium cellam infirmorum, in qua degebat,
he-heard that none of-the-cloistered the-cell of-the-sick in which he-was-living
sine certa ratione intrare præsumeret, prolatam sententiam
without certain reason to-enter should-presume the-uttered sentence
memoriter apud se continuit. Et ecce mane quodam,
by-memory within himself he-kept and behold in-the-morning a-certain
dum adhuc medie sopitus clausis oculis cubitaret, duo dæmones
while still half asleep with-closed eyes he-lay two demons
instar religiosorum illorum quos Deonandos vulgo appellant,
like religious-men of-those whom Deonandi commonly they-call
scamno quod ejus subsidebat lectulo insederunt. Experrectus
on-the-bench which his stood-below little-bed sat-down awakened
ergo senior oculos lecti retorsit ad capulum, miratur
therefore the-old-man his-eyes of-the-bed turned to the-head he-wonders-at
adeo familiarem super incognita gente consessum. Erat autem
so familiar over unknown people a-sitting-together there-was moreover
alter qui præsidebat capite retecto, barba non præmissa, sed
one who presided with-head uncovered with-beard not grown-forward but
torsula rufus, et, ut solent hujusmodi circumcelliones, nudipes
in-a-twist red and as are-wont of-this-kind wandering-monks barefoot
incedens, cœno ut perhibebat quasi noviter id calcasset,
going with-mud as he-reported as-if newly it he-had-trodden
pedalium digitorum per interstitia densescente. Alter vero a
of-the-foot toes through the-gaps thickening the-other but from
tergo prioris ita delituerat ut vultus ejus qualitas discerni
behind of-the-former so had-hidden that of-face his the-quality to-be-discerned
non posset, birro talari, et nigro capite adoperto.
not could with-a-cloak ankle-length and black with-head covered

Has itaque ignotas coram se personas attendens, cum
these and-so unknown before him persons observing with
grandi animadversione adoritur. Cum sitis laicæ, et ignotæ
great rebuke he-accosts since you-are lay and unknown
personæ, unde vobis tanta temeritas, ut hac hora hunc in
persons whence to-you so-great rashness that at-this hour this into
locum veneritis, in quem sine re aliquivis claustralium
place you-have-come into which without reason any of-the-cloistered
monachorum venire non audeat? At ille: Audieram, domine,
monks to-come not dares but he I-had-heard lord
hoc in monasterio viros esse religiosos, et addiscendæ
this in monastery men to-be religious and of-to-be-learned
causa religionis adveneram, quæso ne ægre feratur.
for-the-sake religion I-had-come I-pray that-not grievously it-be-borne
Non, inquit, hic religio aut ordo addiscitur, sed si vis
not he-says here religion or order is-learned but if you-wish
doceri, ad eos qui in claustro sunt vade. Illic disciplinæ
to-be-taught to those who in the-cloister are go there of-discipline
vigorem, et sanctitatis rudimenta reperies. Excedite ergo
the-vigor and of-holiness the-rudiments you-shall-find go-out therefore
hinc, quia quod ipsis monachis dominis loci est
hence because what to-the-very monks the-lords of-the-place is
vetitum, vobis est longe amplius incomparabiliter inhibendum.
forbidden to-you is far more incomparably to-be-prohibited
Cumque eadem repetere vellet, pariterque morari, ille
and-when the-same-things to-repeat he-wished and-likewise to-stay he
tonantiori ad eos sermone infrenduit, et ab æde
with-more-thundering at them speech gnashed and from the-building
prodire coegit. Cumque ad ostium usque processissent in
to-go-forth compelled and-when to the-door even they-had-proceeded on
limine substiterunt. Et respiciens ad seniorem ille, qui
the-threshold they-halted and looking-back to the-old-man he who

dux erat verbi, rursus intulit: Malo me hinc eliminatis,
leader was of-word again brought-in ill me hence you-throw-out
certe si me vobiscum retinere voluissetis, est quidam de
surely if me with-you to-keep you-had-wished there-is a-certain of
vestris clientibus furti reus, quod si inficiari præsumeret, ego
your dependents of-theft guilty which if to-deny he-should-presume I
bello pugili impeterem, et plurimum inde vobis quæstum
in-combat as-champion would-attack and very-much thence to-you gain
inferrem. Quo senior audito subrisit. Jam nunc, inquit,
would-bring which the-old-man heard smiled now now he-says
evidens sumpsimus ex tua confabulatione periculum, dum qui
evident we-have-taken from your conversation proof while who
religionis causa venisse te dixeras, nunc te pugilem
of-religion for-the-sake to-have-come yourself you-had-said now yourself a-champion
fatearis. Igitur tantæ merito falsitatis nec audiendus es,
you-confess therefore of-such by-the-merit falsehood neither to-be-heard are-you
nec tenendus. At senior valde irritatus, quod tales
nor to-be-kept but the-old-man much irritated that such-ones
intra domum admissi fuissent, surgit et ad domus usque
within the-house admitted had-been rises and to of-the-house even
porticum vadit, infirmos, ibidem qui secum manebant fratres
the-portico goes the-sick there who with-him stayed brethren
reperit, vehementerque coarguit, cur tam exterum genus
he-finds and-vehemently reproves why so foreign a-kind
hominum introire sivissent. Illi autem admirantes, et
of-men to-enter they-had-allowed they moreover wondering and
delirare credentes, fassi sunt neminem se vidisse.
to-rave believing confessed have none themselves to-have-seen
Ipse vero referens qui essent, quomodo se egissent
he but relating who they-were how themselves they-had-conducted
quidve dixissent, et tempus pariter signans, suo et
or-what they-had-said and the-time likewise marking by-his-own and

omnium testimonio didicit, a dæmonibus se delusum.
of-all testimony he-learned by demons himself deluded
Sunt enim quædam dæmonia solis ludibriis intenta, sunt
there-are for certain demons on-mere mockeries intent there-are
et aliqua mente crudelia, et ad lædendum prona, cujus
and some in-mind cruel and to hurting prone of-which
verbi gratia extra propositum duo exempla proponimus.
word for-the-sake beyond the-purpose two examples we-set-forth

Servus quidam invocato dæmone in Italiam transfertur

VI · THE DEVIL'S TRICKS

A servant who calls on the devil to carry him over a river is dropped near Sutri with a broken hip and found by his lord. Three fevers in women's form choose a fat cleric, who falls ill at once. A cleric of Reims who returns to the world is tormented by demons until he dies at peace in the monastic habit.

Apud castrum Calniacum ex familia Guascelini, castri
at the-castle Chauny from the-household of-Gascelin of-the-castle
ipsius Domini, famulus quidam erat, cui ad castelli
itself the-lord a-servant a-certain there-was on-whom for of-the-castle
custodiam noctibus excubandi officium incumbebat. Qui
the-guarding by-nights of-watching the-office lay who
vespertinis cæcutiente jam prorsus die horis, cum cœnæ
at-evening dim already quite day hours since for-the-supper
imminenti deesse timeret, trans fluvium positus clamabat
imminent to-be-absent he-feared across the-river placed shouted
appelli ab aliquo alteri ripæ navem. Cumque ei a
to-be-brought by someone from-the-other bank a-boat and-when to-him by
nemine obaudiretur, in furorem homo versus dixit: Vel vos
no-one it-was-hearkened into fury the-man turned said or you

diaboli, quare me non transponitis? Nec mora, diabolus sese
devils why me not do-you-carry-across nor delay the-devil himself
offert, ascende, inquiens, ego te feram. Illico infelix male
offers get-on saying I you shall-carry at-once the-unhappy-man ill
casurus ascendit. Quo diabolus assumpto sub eadem hora in
about-to-fall got-on him the-devil taken-up in the-same hour into
Italiam detulit infra suburbium civitatis, quæ Subtura dicitur,
Italy carried below the-suburb of-the-city which Sutri is-called
eum tanta benignitate deposuit, ut coxam ei frangeret.
him with-such kindness he-set-down that the-hip for-him he-broke
Est autem ipsa civitas diei fere unius itinere citra
is moreover that city of-a-day about one in-journey this-side-of
urbem. Pridie autem dominus ejus prædictis ad limina
the-city the-day-before moreover lord his aforesaid to the-thresholds
apostolorum profectus, ab urbe digressus fuerat, et Subturæ
of-the-apostles having-set-out from the-city departed he-had and at-Sutri
hospitatus. Qui cum antequam diesceret, surrexisset, ut solent
lodged who when before it-dawned he-had-risen as are-wont
hibernis peregrinantes mensibus, cum extra civitatem cum suis
in-winter pilgrims months when outside the-city with his-men
agros attingeret, cujusdam haud longe a strata publica
the-fields he-reached of-a-certain-man not far from the-road public
plangentis audivit vocem. Quæritur, reperitur, quia vox
lamenting he-heard the-voice he-is-sought found that the-voice
erat a domino suo, ex sola voce cognoscitur. Interrogatus
was by lord his from sole voice he-is-recognized asked
quomodo illuc devenisset, refert sero se fuisse Calniaci,
how thither he-had-come he-relates late himself to-have-been at-Chauny
et qualiter ibidem diabolo exportante corruerit. Dominus
and how there with-the-devil carrying-him he-had-fallen the-lord
satis superque miratus hominem in proximam extulit
enough and-more having-wondered the-man to the-nearest carried

civitatem, de suis præbens pecuniis unde suum curaret
city from his offering monies whence his he-might-provide-for
reditum et infirmitatem. Ex his ergo quæ passus est didicit
return and infirmity from these therefore which suffered he-has learned
et docuit Deum, non dæmones pro negotiis invocandos.
and taught God not demons for business to-be-invoked
Apud Sanctum Medardum itidem homo erat, idem in
at Saint Médard likewise a-man there-was the-same in
abbatia, ipsa habens officium. Cumque super turritam a parte
abbey itself having an-office and-when on towered on the-side
vivarii portam sistris, ore, et cornibus aliquantulum
of-the-fishpond gate with-rattles with-mouth and horns some
noctis pervigilum more duxisset, ad extremum super
of-the-night of-the-watchers in-the-manner he-had-spent at the-last onto
oram aquæ deambulaturus descenderat. Cui illic stanti
the-edge of-the-water about-to-walk he-had-gone-down to-whom there standing
trium mulierum species apparuere, quarum eo audiente una
of-three women forms appeared of-whom him hearing one
dixit: Ingrediamur in hunc. Cui altera: Pauper est, nos bene
said let-us-enter into this-one to-whom the-other poor he-is us well
fovere non posset. Ad hæc tertia: Est quidam hic clericus
to-nourish not he-could to these-things the-third there-is a-certain here cleric
Hugo obesus et pinguis, rebus exuberans, qui bene nos nutriat,
Hugh stout and fat in-things overflowing who well us may-feed
ipsum adoriri bonum est. Inanescentibus illis, homo sese in
him to-attack good it-is vanishing they the-man himself into
se recepit, et tria nominatiora illa febrium intellexit genera,
himself took-back and three more-named those of-fevers understood kinds
quæ se ridicula quasi pauperem curiositate despicerent et
which him with-ridiculous as-if poor curiosity despised and
in illum qui carnibus et substantia exhauriri vix poterat,
on him who by-flesh and substance to-be-exhausted scarcely could

contenderent. Non exspectata igitur luce ad propinquiores quos
would-strive not awaited therefore the-light to the-nearer whom
reperit, accedit monachos, et relato eis eo quod viderat, et
he-found he-goes monks and related to-them that which he-had-seen and
audierat, ad præfatum mitti rogat Hugonem, ut sciretur
heard to the-aforesaid to-be-sent he-asks Hugh that it-might-be-known
qualiter se haberet. Mittitur et sub maximis febrium æstibus
how himself he-held one-is-sent and under very-great of-fevers heats
reperitur. Ex quo conjicitur talia morborum genera Deo judice
he-is-found from which it-is-inferred such of-diseases kinds God being-judge
a dæmonibus ministrari. Unde et mulier in Evangelio curva
by demons to-be-administered whence also a-woman in the-Gospel bent
decem et septem annis a Satana legitur alligata. Is etiam
for-ten and seven years by Satan is-read bound he also
qui epilepsim, id est caducum patiebatur morbum, a spiritu
who epilepsy that is the-falling suffered sickness by a-spirit
immundo allidi in terram, spumare, stridere dentibus, et
unclean to-be-dashed onto the-earth to-foam to-gnash with-teeth and
arescere perhibetur, quod oratione solum et jejunio curari
to-wither is-reported which by-prayer alone and fasting to-be-cured
posse asseritur. Job etiam interius, et exterius, id est
to-be-able is-asserted Job also inwardly and outwardly that is
corpore et substantia, dæmonum infestatione feritur.
in-body and in-substance of-demons by-the-infestation is-struck
Conceptum sermonem tenere quis possit? Quartum denique,
the-conceived discourse to-hold who could a-fourth finally
quod memoriæ se subigit, scripto pariter subigamus. Clericus
which to-memory itself submits in-writing likewise let-us-submit a-cleric
quidam, qui nostris terribile temporibus dedit exemplum,
a-certain who in-our a-terrible times gave example
Remis commanebat, mediocriter litteratus, at pingendi gnarus.
at-Reims was-living moderately lettered but in-painting skilled

Qui aliquando levitatum quas plurimas commiserat timidus,
who once of-the-levities which very-many he-had-committed fearful
Catalaunis in Omnium Sanctorum ecclesia factus est regularis
at-Châlons in of-All Saints the-church made was a-regular
canonicus. Inibi aliquandiu degens, cum a primordii sui
canon there for-some-time living when from of-beginning his
in dies fervore tepesceret, et calorum veterum refricaretur
from-day to-day the-fervor he-grew-tepid and of-heats old was-rubbed-up
æstus, deserta cui se tradiderat regula, iterum ad
the-burning deserted to-which himself he-had-handed-over the-rule again to
Remos se contulit, uxorem duxit. Cumque exinde aliquot
Reims himself he-betook a-wife he-took and-when thence some
pignora sustulisset, ad sui correctionem cœlitus morbo
pledges he-had-raised for his correction from-heaven with-sickness
percutitur. Attamen, antequam hac infirmitate decumberet, id
he-is-struck but before by-this infirmity he-took-to-his-bed that
habuerat voluntatis, quatenus Hierosolymitanam expeditionem,
he-had-had of-will that the-Jerusalem expedition
quæ tunc mire percrebuerat, sequeretur.
which then wonderfully had-spread he-should-follow
Igitur cum diu et valde ægrotaret, excrescente molestia
therefore when long and greatly he-was-sick growing the-trouble
ad cor reversus, directis ad abbatem Sancti Nicasii ea
to his-heart returned directed to the-abbot of-Saint Nicaise at-that
tempestate Joannem, precibus ad se venire compellat, mundi
time John by-prayers to him to-come he-urges of-the-world
abrenuntiationem spondet, sacro se indui habitu
the-renunciation he-promises with-the-sacred himself to-be-clothed habit
postulat. Abbas ille providus, et de experta ejus levitate
he-asks abbot that provident and from experienced his levity
suspectus, distulit hominem, et habitum quem petebat dare
suspicious put-off the-man and the-habit which he-sought to-give

recusans, intra cœnobii tamen penetralia transtulit ægrum.
refusing within of-the-monastery yet the-inmost-parts transferred the-sick-man
Cumque sibi morbum ingravescere præsensisset, abbatem
and-when to-himself the-sickness to-grow-heavy he-had-foreseen the-abbot
aggreditur, et schema monachicum multis deplorationibus
he-approaches and the-habit monastic with-many lamentations
ab eo quasi vellet nollet extorsit. Ex adepto itaque quod
from him as-if willy nilly he-extorted from obtained and-so what
desideraverat lætior, parvissimo temporis spatio se solito
he-had-desired happier for-a-very-small of-time space himself than-wont
quietius agere videbatur. Tunc repente nescio quo divino
more-quietly to-conduct seemed then suddenly I-know-not by-what divine
motus instinctu abbatem accersiens, ait: Jube, Pater, sollicitam
moved instinct the-abbot summoning he-says bid Father careful
tuos habere custodiam mei; scias enim pro certo evidens
your-men to-have guard of-me know for for certain evident
aliquot diebus mihi imminere judicium Dei: Tu siquidem
for-some days to-me to-be-imminent the-judgment of-God you indeed
et tui plurimam de me importunitatem patiemini, sed
and your-men very-much from me trouble shall-suffer but
diuturnum non esse scientes, quæso ne molestemini. Quo
lasting not to-be-it knowing I-pray that-not you-be-troubled which
audito, abbas haud pavidos sed vigilantes ei præcepit
heard the-abbot not fearful but watchful for-him ordered
delegari custodes. Nec mora dæmonum examina undique
to-be-assigned guards nor delay of-demons swarms from-everywhere
infinita in ipsum irruere, vellere, per pavimenta prostratum
countless upon him to-rush to-pluck over the-floors prostrate
detrahere, ipsum quoque sacrum habitum, cum ei rabida
to-drag-down the-very also sacred habit when from-him with-rabid
violentia extorquere molirentur, ille capitium tenere dentibus,
violence to-wrench they-strove he the-hood to-hold with-his-teeth

brachia ne velleretur stringere. Cumque hac horrenda
his-arms that-not it-be-plucked to-bind and-when by-this horrible
miseria sub miserando ejulatu maxime noctibus urgeretur,
misery under pitiable wailing chiefly by-nights he-was-pressed
aliquoties tamen interdiu recedentibus illis paulisper quiescere
sometimes yet by-day withdrawing they a-little to-rest
sinebatur. Tunc plane interrogari poterat qualiter in illo
he-was-allowed then plainly to-be-asked he-could how in that
tempestuoso negotio cum eo agebatur. Multa tunc de
stormy business with him it-was-dealt many-things then about
spiritibus hominum, quos ipsi noverat, et quos ei præsentes
the-spirits of-men whom he had-known and whom to-him present
suggerebant, quasi eos conspicuos haberet, loquebatur.
they-suggested as-if them visible he-had he-spoke
Quod cum audisset mulier quædam vidua, quæ de mariti
which when had-heard a-woman a-certain widow who about of-husband
sui animæ periculo metuebat, et minus pro eodem orabat,
her the-soul the-peril feared and less for the-same prayed
consuluit eum utrum pro suo conjuge sibi orare liceret
consulted him whether for her spouse for-her to-pray it-were-allowed
et si ipse quid ille ageret, sciret. At ille quidni inquit? Ora
and if he what he was-doing knew but he why-not he-said pray
secure pro eo; nam paulo ante hic fuit. Aliquantis ergo
securely for him for a-little before here he-was for-some therefore
diebus tantis tormentis addictus, tandem perfectæ quieti
days to-such torments given-over at-last to-perfect rest
redditur. Nam etsi aliquoties inter patiendum pausare
he-is-restored for although sometimes amid suffering to-pause
videbatur, mox tamen e parietibus, e terra undecunque
he-seemed soon yet from the-walls from the-earth from-everywhere
dæmonum turbas videbat emergere, et ad discerpendum
of-demons throngs he-saw to-emerge and for tearing-apart

sibimet involare. Remotis denique malignis spiritibus, cum
at-him to-fly removed finally the-malignant spirits when
divini sibi judicii esset indulta clementia, accito abbate sic
of-divine to-him judgment was granted the-clemency summoned the-abbot so
loquitur: Ecce, domine, peccatis meis vicem reddit Deus. Scias
he-speaks behold lord for-sins my requital renders God know
ergo quia post hanc examinationem cito sequitur finis meus.
therefore that after this examination quickly follows end my
Absolutionem itaque erroribus meis quam potes impende,
absolution and-so to-errors my which you-can apply
et sacro me oleo ad cumulum remissionis inunge. Quod
and with-sacred me oil for the-heaping of-remission anoint which
celeriter ac devote abbas duxit effectu: quo ille affectuose et
swiftly and devoutly the-abbot brought to-effect which he affectionately and
gratanter excepto, ab omni contagio per præsentes expiatus
gladly received from all contagion through the-present cleansed
pœnas liber et lætus obita sibi morte concessit ad vitam.
punishments free and glad met by-him death he-passed to life

BOOK THREE

Gesta Adalberonis (a quo destructæ urbis et calamitatum sumpsit initium) ac de quibusdam aliis episcopis Laudunensibus

I · ADALBERO

Laon's troubles, Guibert says, began with its bishops: Adalbero enriches his church but betrays his boy king on Maundy Thursday and passes the crown from Charlemagne's line.

De Laudunensibus, ut spopondimus, jam modo tractaturi, imo
about the-Laon-folk as we-promised now at-once about-to-treat nay
Laudunensium tragœdias acturi, primum est dicere totius
of-the-Laon-folk the-tragedies about-to-act first it-is to-say of-the-whole
mali originem ex pontificum, ut nobis videtur, perversitatibus
evil the-origin from of-the-bishops as to-us it-seems the-perversities
emersisse. Qui cum diuturnior longe exstiterit, ab Ascelino
to-have-emerged which though longer by-far it-has-existed from Ascelin
qui etiam Adalbero vocabatur, huic operi attexenda, putatur.
who also Adalbero was-called to-this work to-be-woven-in is-thought
Is, uti compertum nobis est, ex Lotharingia oriundus, dives
he as found-out by-us it-is from Lotharingia sprung rich
opum, possessionum locuples, cum distractis omnibus pretia
in-wealth in-possessions opulent when sold all-things prices
ingentia ad sedem, cui præerat, transtulisset, ecclesiam
huge to the-see over-which he-presided he-had-transferred church
suam præcipuis quidem ornatibus insignivit, clero ac
his with-special indeed adornments he-distinguished for-the-clergy and
pontificio plura auxit, sed cuncta illa beneficia
for-the-bishopric many-things he-increased but all those benefits

quadam præstantissima iniquitate fœdavit. Quid enim
with-a-certain most-outstanding iniquity he-befouled what for
nequius, quid sibi ignominiosius, quam quod dominum
more-wicked what to-himself more-shameful than that lord
suum regem innocentem puerum, cui sacramentum fidelitatis
his the-king an-innocent boy to-whom the-oath of-fealty
ille præbuerat, prodidit et in exterum genus Magni
he had-offered he-betrayed and into a-foreign race of-the-Great
Caroli cursum genealogiæ transfudit? Quod facinus die
Charles the-course of-the-genealogy he-transferred which crime on-the-day
cœnæ Dominicæ instar Judæ patravit. In qua subversione
of-the-supper of-the-Lord like Judas he-perpetrated in which overthrow
regnaturorum atque regnantis ipse certe non providit utilem ad
of-the-about-to-reign and of-the-reigning he surely not foresaw a-useful for
tempus mutationem, sed pravæ suæ penes innocuos voluntatis
the-time change but of-wicked his upon the-harmless will
expletionem. Urbem autem urbisque præsulem temporalis
the-fulfillment the-city moreover and-of-the-city the-bishop temporal
ideo non minus est secuta, Deo pœnam differente, prosperitas.
therefore not less has followed God the-penalty deferring prosperity

De Helinando itidem episcopo

II · HELINAND

Helinand, of poor birth, wins the see of Laon through English wealth and gifts to King Henry, spends lavishly on churches for his own fame, holds Reims for two years until the pope forbids it, and covets even the papacy. Yet he defends the Church's liberty and enriches it.

Præterea Helinandus vir admodum pauperis domus, et
besides Helinand a-man of-very poor house and
obscure progenitus, litteratura pertenuis, et persona satis exilis,
obscurely born in-letters very-slender and in-person quite slight
cum per notitiam Gualteri comitis senioris Pontisarensis,
when through the-acquaintance of-Walter the-count elder of-Pontoise
de cujus comitatu gerebat originem, ad gratiam Eaduardi
from whose county he-drew origin to the-favor of-Edward
Anglorum regis pertigisset (uxor enim sua cum prædicto comite
of-the-English king he-had-reached wife for his with the-aforesaid count
sibi necessitudinem nescio quam crearat), capellanus ejus
to-herself a-relationship I-know-not what had-created chaplain his
fuit, et quia Francicam elegantiam norat. Anglicus ille ad
he-was and because French elegance he-knew the-Englishman that to
Francorum regem Henricum eum sæpius destinabat. Cum quo
of-the-Franks the-king Henry him often sent with which
rege, qui multum erat cupidus, et episcopatuum venditionibus
king who very was greedy and of-bishoprics to-sales
assuetus, largissimis lenocinantibus xeniis egit, ut si
accustomed with-most-lavish pandering presents he-brought-about that if
quispiam episcoporum Franciæ decederet, pontificalibus infulis
any of-the-bishops of-France should-die with-the-pontifical fillets
ipse succederet. Is enim in capellania regis ac reginæ positus,
he should-succeed he for in the-chaplaincy of-the-king and queen placed

quoniam Anglia infinitis eo tempore florebat opibus, multos
since England with-countless at-that time flourished riches many
pecuniarum montes aggesserat, ideo arridente ei præfata
of-monies mountains had-heaped-up therefore smiling on-him the-aforesaid
largitionum causa, vox ejus apud Henricum regem exaudibilis
of-largesses reason the-voice his with Henry the-king to-be-heard
erat. Quod et factum est: Lauduno enim invectus, quia non
was which also done was to-Laon for brought because not
æstimatione parentum, non scientiæ litterarum se valiturum
by-the-esteem of-kinsfolk not of-knowledge of-letters himself to-prevail
putabat, in opulentia, quæ plurima suppetebat, et quam
he-thought in wealth which very-much was-at-hand and which
cautissime dispensare didicerat, et dapsilitate spes fuerat.
most-cautiously to-dispense he-had-learned and in-bounty his-hope had-been
Ad ornandas igitur et extruendas se vertit ecclesias,
to adorning therefore and building himself he-turned churches
et cum multa pro Deo videretur facere, evidentissima
and though many-things for God he-seemed to-do most-evident
tamen dabat indicia se solos inde favores, solam nominis
yet he-gave signs himself only thence favors only of-name
dilatationem in bene gestis quærere. His etiam ipse artibus
the-widening in well done-things to-seek by-these also he arts
Remensem archiepiscopatum insedit, quem cum dilapidatis
the-Reims archbishopric occupied which when with-squandered
penes regem Philippum, hominem in Dei rebus venalissimum,
with king Philip a-man in of-God things most-venal
magnis censibus biennio obtinuisset, a Domino papa audivit,
great sums for-two-years he-had-held from the-lord pope he-heard
quia uxorem quis habens, alteram superinducere nequaquam
that a-wife one having another to-bring-in by-no-means

possit. Consulenti plane cuidam se cur eo tenderet, dixit,
can to-one-consulting plainly a-certain himself why thither he-aimed he-said
quia si etiam papa fieri possit, haud quaquam dissimularet.
that if even pope to-be-made he-could not at-all he-would-dissemble
Is igitur qualiscunque aut ambitione, aut quacunque alia
he therefore of-whatever-sort either by-ambition or by-whatever other
humanitate, apud se exstiterit, in hoc ei honor omnino
humanity within himself he-was in this to-him honor altogether
asservandus est, quod et libertatem Ecclesiæ magnifice
to-be-kept is that both the-liberty of-the-Church magnificently
tuitus sit, et tam ipsam sedem, quam appendices ejus
guarded he-has and both itself the-see and the-dependent its
ecclesias uberrima largitione provexit. Et dignum erat
churches with-most-abundant largesse he-advanced and worthy it-was
ut externa ei bona suppeterent, quæ in Dominicarum
that outward to-him goods should-be-at-hand which in of-the-Lord's
domuum decore projicerentur.
houses adornment were-flung

De Ingelranno episcopo. Immunitates Ecclesiæ pessumdari sivit. Urbis destructionis causa fuit

III · INGELRAN

Ingelran gives back to the king revenues his predecessor had recovered for the see, and lives a buffoon's life. He absolves the adulterous union of his kinsman Ingelran of Boves with the wife of Godfrey of Namur, which brings war and atrocities to the Porcien. He dies speaking only ravings, after drawing that kinsman to a kiss.

Hoc exacto, successit Ingelrannus vir sicut nobilitate,
this-one passed succeeded Ingelran a-man as in-nobility
sicut litteris ad præfati episcopi comparationem clarus,
as in-letters to of-the-aforesaid bishop the-comparison famous
ita ad tuenda jura Ecclesiæ in ejus collatione teterrimus.
so for guarding the-rights of-the-Church in his comparison most-foul
Nam episcopi redditus quosdam, quos illi sedi violentia
for of-the-bishop revenues certain which from-that see violence
regia aliquando subduxerat, cum prece ac muneribus a
royal once had-withdrawn when by-prayer and gifts from
rege Philippo exegisset, et Ecclesiæ reddita litteris
the-king Philip he-had-demanded and to-the-Church restored by-letters
regiis et sigillo Helinandus ipse firmasset, hic ad sui
royal and seal Helinand himself had-confirmed this-one for of-his-own
funestationem introitus, regi universa remisit, quibus trium
defiling entry to-the-king all-things remitted which of-three
jam per successionem episcoporum ecclesia caret, perpetuoque
now by succession bishops the-church lacks and-forever
fortasse carebit. Unde factum est ut omnes qui secuturi sunt
perhaps shall-lack whence made it-was that all who about-to-follow are
episcopos hujus Simoniæ participes, sicut mihi videtur, fecerit,
bishops of-this Simony partakers as to-me it-seems he-made

qui præsulatum tanta regii metus affectatione suscipiunt
who the-episcopacy with-such of-royal fear affectation take-up
ut repetere non audeant, quæ ille ut episcopus fieret
that to-reclaim not they-dare what he that bishop he-might-become
damnabiliter indulsit. Is cum exsors esset totius affectionis in
damnably granted he since deprived he-was of-all affection toward
Deum, et omnis ei frugalitas ac religio esset ludibrio, ut
God and all to-him frugality and religion was a-mockery so-that
in garrulitatibus et lascivis sermonibus palam foret omni
in chatterings and wanton talks openly he-was than-every
scurra et choraula deterior, cœperunt diebus ejus destructionis
buffoon and flute-player worse began in-the-days his of-destruction
urbis illius et ecclesiarum atque totius provinciæ occasiones
of-city that and of-churches and of-the-whole province occasions
emergere, quibus et contigit eum exitus non salubres habere.
to-emerge by-which also it-happened him outcomes not wholesome to-have
Nam quidam ejus cognominus Ingelrannus scilicet Botuensis,
for a-certain his namesake Ingelran namely of-Boves
plurima sibi consanguinitate affinis, vir fuit equidem
very-much to-himself by-kinship related a-man was indeed
admodum liberalis, largus et dapsilis, reverentiam permaximam
very liberal lavish and bountiful reverence very-great
munificentiamque præstans ecclesiis, in quibus duntaxat
and-munificence showing to-churches in which only
religionem haberi didicerat, alias autem amori femineo
religion to-be-had he-had-learned otherwise moreover to-love womanly
adeo deditus ut quascunque circa se aut debitas
so given that whatever around himself either due
aut usurarias mulieres haberet, nihil pene faceret, quod
or usurious women he-had nothing almost he-did which
ei earumdem petulantia dictitaret. Is igitur cum in
to-him their wantonness dictated he therefore when in

sortiendis matrimoniis infortuniosus esset, per exteras
obtaining marriages unlucky he-was through foreign-parts
vagari incipiens, cujusdam cognati sui comitis Namurensis
to-wander beginning of-a-certain kinsman his the-count of-Namur
furtim sibi conscivit uxorem; clam, quam, sollicitatam in
stealthily for-himself he-procured the-wife secretly whom solicited in
propatulo sibi nuptialiter conjunxit. Quam conjunctionem
the-open to-himself as-a-bride he-joined which union
multiplici anathemate addemnatam, conciliorum detestationibus
with-manifold anathema condemned of-councils by-execrations
maledictam, facili uterque instanti flagitio abjurassent,
cursed easily both pressing the-outrage would-have-abjured
nisi præfatum episcopum, et mariti consanguinitas, et
unless the-aforesaid bishop both of-the-husband kinship and
feminæ adulantis dolositas mollivissent. Quæ mollities
of-the-woman fawning the-deceitfulness had-softened which softness
tantopere adulterinos fovit amplexus ut quod generaliter
so-greatly the-adulterous cherished embraces that what generally
fuerat ligatum, palamque excommunicatum, furtive absolveret.
had-been bound and-openly excommunicated stealthily he-absolved
Proh pudor! certe ii quibus absolutionem factam mendaciter
O shame surely those to-whom absolution made lyingly
suaserat, nunquam absolutos se ducere præsumpserunt.
he-had-persuaded never absolved themselves to-reckon presumed
Interea quoniam a radice colubri egreditur regulus, mala
meanwhile since from the-root of-the-serpent comes-forth a-basilisk evils
scilicet fota erumpunt in pejus, quantis quis dicat
namely cherished burst-forth into worse with-how-great who could-say
ille, qui uxorem amiserat, desævierit cædibus in Porcensem
he who his-wife had-lost raged slaughters against the-Porcien
comitatum? Filia plane Rogeri comitis Porcensis hæc
county the-daughter plainly of-Roger the-count of-Porcien she

fuerat (extremum videlicet pignus ejus), qui abdicatis filiis
had-been the-last namely pledge of-him who disowned sons
ac filiabus, quos ex generosiori multum uxore sustulerat,
and daughters whom from a-nobler much wife he-had-raised
hanc ex mediocris generis matre natam, primis hæredibus,
her from of-middling birth a-mother born the-first heirs
noverca insistente, exclusis, Lotharingo illi Namurensi,
the-stepmother pressing shut-out to-the-Lotharingian that of-Namur
scilicet Godefrido comiti cum suo comitatu tradidit.
namely Godfrey the-count with his county he-handed-over
Marito igitur intra Lotharingiam quibusdam suis hostibus
(her)-husband therefore within Lotharingia on-certain his enemies
intento, uxor præcepto ipsius apud Tornum Porcense castrum
intent the-wife by-the-order his at Tour of-Porcien the-castle
morabatur. Cui, cum minus quam volebat mariti debitum
stayed to-whom when less than she-wished of-her-husband the-due
redderetur, utrum alias sese cohibuisset, hoc uno sciri
was-rendered whether otherwise herself she-had-restrained by-this one-thing to-be-known
potest, quod ad tam evidentis et immanis flagitii saltum
can that to so of-evident and monstrous outrage the-leap
nunquam venisset, nisi clandestinorum malorum gradibus
never she-would-have-come unless of-secret evils by-steps
descendisset, præsertim cum externis concubitibus gravida
she-had-descended especially since by-outside couplings pregnant
veniret ad istum, quem nunc obsidet. Nam præteritarum
she-came to this-one whom now she-besieges for of-past
ejus libidinum ea apud omnes, qui eam norunt, opinio
her lusts that among all who her know the-opinion
est, ut non modo nos texere, sed vel meminisse pudeat.
is that not only us to-weave-it but even to-remember-it may-shame

Erat autem ille Godefridus juvenis omnimode pulcher,
was moreover that Godfrey a-young-man in-every-way handsome
Ingelrannus vero, ad quem se contulit, vir grandævus.
Ingelran but to whom she betook-herself a-man of-great-age
Igitur inter utrumque tanta bellorum flagrare cœpit vecordia,
therefore between both such of-wars to-blaze began madness
ut quicunque a Lotharingo illo, de his qui ad Ingelrannum
that whoever by the-Lotharingian that of those who to Ingelran
pertinebant, capi possent, aut furcis appenderentur, aut
belonged to-be-captured could either on-gallows were-hung or
oculis privarentur, aut pedibus truncarentur. Quod hodieque
of-eyes were-deprived or in-feet were-maimed which today
Porcensem visentibus pagum liquido constat. Audivi certe a
the-Porcien to-visitors district clearly it-holds I-have-heard surely from
quodam, qui quondam tali carnificinæ interfuit, duodecim
a-certain-man who once at-such butchery was-present twelve
ferme homines in hujusmodi confligio deprehensos uno die
about men in of-this-kind conflict caught in-one day
sublatos in furcam. Porcensium enim quidam primores hujus
hoisted onto the-gallows of-the-Porcien-folk for certain chief-men of-this
transmigrationis sequestri fuere, et auctores, qui ob hoc et in
transmigration go-betweens were and authors who for this both in
vita, et in morte fuere infames. Sic Venus non concepta Vulcani
life and in death were infamous so Venus not conceived of-Vulcan
ignibus processit ad Martem, fervor scilicet libidinum despumans
by-the-fires went to Mars the-heat namely of-lusts foaming-over
in crudelitatem. Quis prædas, quis incendia hinc et inde
into cruelty who the-plunders who the-burnings hence and thence
facta enuntiet, et cætera quæ parere hujusmodi tempestas
done could-tell and the-other-things which to-bear of-this-kind storm
solet, quæ tanta fuere, ut mutos faciant referre volentes?
is-wont which so-great were that dumb they-make to-relate the-willing

Itaque dominus episcopus diabolicam hanc copulam male sanus
and-so the-lord bishop devilish this coupling ill sound
absolvit. Multa super episcopi moribus referri possent
absolved many-things about of-the-bishop the-ways to-be-related could
prorsus digna taceri, in quo supereminet illud, quod nulla
utterly worthy to-be-kept-silent in which stands-out that that by-no
peccati conscientia compungebatur ad Deum. Is tandem
of-sin conscience was-be-pricked toward God he at-last
infirmitate contactus, nec a levitatibus infirmitate contractior,
by-infirmity touched nor from levities by-infirmity more-restrained
ita repente sopitis sensibus nubilo mortis involvitur ut loqui
so suddenly lulled his-senses in-the-cloud of-death is-wrapped that to-speak
ex ratione non posset, cui confessio, inunctio, communio
from reason not he-could to-whom confession anointing communion
aliis curantibus sunt violenter illata, nec est sententia
by-others caring were violently brought nor was the-sentence
postulata. Cumque tamen lingua et oculis pene jam
demanded and-when yet with-tongue and eyes almost now
sub morte natantibus, Ingelrannus ille, quem male solvendo
under death swimming Ingelran that whom ill by-loosing
ligaverat, advenisset, quem etiam clerici ut inungeretur quasi
he-had-bound had-come whom also the-clerics that he-might-be-anointed as-if
excommunicatum a domo excluserant, eumque illacrymans
excommunicated from the-house had-shut-out and-him weeping
compellasset, dicens: Domine episcope, ecce Ingelrannus, ego
had-addressed saying lord bishop behold Ingelran I
sum cognatus tuus. Ille qui neque confiteri, neque inungi,
am kinsman your he who neither to-confess nor to-be-anointed
neque communicari petere sciverat. Injecta manu collo
nor to-be-communicated to-ask had-known with-thrown hand on-the-neck
ipsius suum hominem contraxit ad osculum. Quo facto
his his man drew to a-kiss which done

scandalizatis omnibus, ipse postmodum præter deliramenta
scandalized all he afterward except ravings
nil dixit usque ad exhalationem spiritus. Certe ipsa mulier,
nothing said even to the-exhalation of-his-spirit surely the-very woman
cujus amore id egerat, multoties hoc publice sub exemplo
whose for-love that he-had-done many-times this publicly as an-example
narravit quia, scilicet quod male vivus egerat, hoc moriens
told that namely what ill living he-had-done this dying
quasi calcem militiæ posuisset. Ecce sic cœli quorumdam
as-if the-finish of-knighthood he-had-set behold thus the-heavens of-certain-men
iniquitates revelant, ut et terra adversus eos consurgat
the-iniquities reveal so-that both the-earth against them rises
et ipsis displiceant quibus fœde placere gestiunt.
and to-the-very-ones they-displease whom foully to-please they-long

Biennio vacat sedes. Ad episcopatum tandem adlectus Galdricus in perniciem urbis ac provinciæ

IV · GAUDRY

After the see had lain vacant two years, the clergy elect Gaudry, the king of England's referendary, for his wealth. Guibert goes with him to the pope at Langres and, against master Anselm's objections, answers the pope's questions in his favor. Gaudry proves light and fond of arms, and soon squanders a treasure Anselm finds ill-gotten.

Hoc igitur sic mortuo, cum biennio vacasset Ecclesia
this-one therefore so dead when for-two-years had-been-vacant the-Church
tandem electuri pontificem convenimus. Inter quos adfuit
at-last about-to-elect a-bishop we-assembled among whom was-present
ipse idem Ingelrannus, qui et superiorem episcopum, cum
himself the-same Ingelran who also the-former bishop when
eum rex pro suis levitatibus a pontificiis abjurasset,
him the-king for his levities from pontifical-things had-made-forswear
sua apud eumdem regem interpellatione crearat. Ad hoc plane
by-his with the-same king intercession had-created to this plainly
nitebatur animus et sermo ejus ut qui eligeretur episcopus
strove the-mind and speech his that he-who should-be-elected bishop
sibi esset obnoxius. Cui potissimum in efficiendo episcopo
to-him should-be bound to-whom chiefly in making a-bishop
rex faveret et clerus, et ideo minus adversari auderet
the-king might-favor and the-clergy and therefore less to-oppose might-dare
conjugio ejus. Ad excidium ergo urbis, et totius provinciæ
the-marriage his to the-destruction therefore of-the-city and of-the-whole province
detrimentum, Gualdricum eligunt quemdam regis Anglorum
the-harm Gaudry they-elect a-certain of-the-king of-the-English
referendarium, quem auro argentoque audierant opulentum.
referendary whom in-gold and-silver they-had-heard wealthy

Antequam electionem duo Ecclesiæ archidiaconi per
before the-election two of-the-Church archdeacons through
mutuas eligentium contentiones in cathedram fuerant evecti,
mutual of-the-electors contentions into the-chair had been-raised
Gualterius scilicet et Ebalus; sed apostolicæ sedis judicio
Walter namely and Ebal but of-the-apostolic see by-the-judgment
sunt ejecti. Gualterius enim non clericum, sed militarem
they-were thrown-out Walter for not a-cleric but a-soldier
se semper exhibuerat; alter mulierum incontinens erat.
himself always had-shown the-other of-women incontinent was
Quibus emissis tertius Ecclesiæ cantor se intrudere volens,
these sent-away a-third of-the-Church the-cantor himself to-thrust-in wishing
curiam petiit, et, cum quasi pro altero se agere velle
the-court sought and when as-if for another himself to-act to-wish
prætenderet, in se verbum de sacerdotio retorsit. Quid
he-pretended onto himself the-word about the-priesthood he-twisted why
effluo? Multiplices regi paciscitur munerum copias.
do-I-run-on manifold to-the-king he-bargains of-gifts abundances
spes et promissa divitiarum tuberosus amplectitur, sed non
hopes and promises of-riches swollen he-embraces but not
divitias. Reversus nempe domum præstolabatur ut sequenti
riches returned indeed home he-awaited that on-the-following
Dominica a legatis regiis poneretur in cathedra. Et ecce Deus
Sunday by the-legates royal he-be-placed in the-chair and behold God
(qui talibus dolos præponit, qui eos dum allevantur dejicit)
who to-such-men deceits sets-before who them while they-are-lifted casts-down
lethali superbum morbo percutit, et mortuus eo die in
with-deadly the-proud-man disease strikes and dead on-that day in
ecclesia sistitur, in qua sibi cathedraticum a clero et
the-church he-is-set in which for-himself the-chair by the-clergy and
populo accepturus videbatur. In qua depositus, ut mihi relatum
people about-to-receive he-seemed in which laid-down as to-me related

est, mox crepuit, et ad medium usque chori fœdi humoris
it-was soon he-burst and to the-middle even of-the-choir of-foul fluid
exuberantia fluxit. Sed ad id unde excessimus revertamur.
with-an-overflowing it-flowed but to that whence we-digressed let-us-return
Spe igitur falsissima commodorum electus ille prædictus
in-the-hope therefore most-false of-advantages elected that aforesaid-man
a clero, Ingelranno primum elaborante, et cæteris malo
by the-clergy Ingelran first laboring and the-others to-harm
suo adnitentibus Rothomagi a rege Anglorum de
their-own striving at-Rouen from the-king of-the-English from
curia contra canones expetitur. Qui nequaquam hujus
the-court against the-canons is-sought who by-no-means of-this
electionis incertus, quod sub nullius ecclesiæ titulo erat, nec
election uncertain because under of-no church the-title he-was nor
quidpiam sacri ordinis præter clericatum exceperat, factione
anything of-sacred order besides the-clerical-state had-received by-faction
egit, ut e vestigio subdiaconus fieret, et canonicam in
brought-about that on the-spot a-subdeacon he-became and a-canonry in
Ecclesia Rothomagensi susciperet, cum hactenus sese omnino
the-Church of-Rouen received though hitherto himself altogether
militariter habuisset. Cum igitur omnes assensum in ejus
in-soldierly-fashion he-had-held when therefore all assent in his
susceptione dedissent, solus magister Ansellus, vir totius
reception had-given alone master Anselm a-man of-the-whole
Franciæ, imo latini orbis lumen in liberalibus disciplinis,
of-France nay of-the-Latin world the-light in liberal disciplines
ac tranquillis moribus, ab ejus electione dissentit. Ipse plane
and in-tranquil ways from his election dissents he plainly
certis auctoribus ejus noverat qualitatem, cum nos licet inviti
by-certain authorities his had-known quality while we though unwilling

prosequeremur ignotum. Eramus sane quibus displicebat, sed
followed an-unknown-man we-were indeed those-whom it-displeased but
aliorum male timidi, qui nobis præerant potentias sectabamur.
of-others badly timid who over-us presided the-powers we-followed
Receptus itaque cum pompa vanissima veniens intra urbem,
received and-so with display most-vain coming within the-city
non multo post sollicitat nos, ut Romam secum pariter
not much after he-solicits us that to-Rome with-him together
properemus. Abbatem siquidem Sancti Vincentii Adalberonem
we-should-hasten the-abbot indeed of-Saint Vincent Adalbero
virum ex Suessionis oriundum et bene litteratum cum abbate
a-man from Soissons sprung and well lettered with the-abbot
Ribodimontensi, et ipso non sine litteris, me quoque, qui
of-Ribemont also himself not without letters me also who
junior et scientia et ætate fueram, datis expensis secum
younger both in-knowledge and in-age I-had-been given expenses with-him
pariter conscivit ituros. Proficiscentes igitur et Lingonas
together he-enlisted about-to-go setting-out therefore and Langres
attingentes, auditu comperimus Dominum Paschalem papam,
reaching by-hearing we-found-out the-lord Paschal the-pope
jam dudum ab urbe digressum, illius diœceseos finibus
already long from the-city departed of-that diocese to-the-borders
propinquare. In oppido illo diebus octo desedimus.
to-be-drawing-near in town that for-days eight we-sat
Cumque Divionem dominus papa venisset, clerici Laudunenses,
and-when to-Dijon the-lord pope had-come the-clerics of-Laon
quorum plurimam turbam præfatus secum electus adduxerat,
of-whom a-very-large crowd the-aforesaid with-him elect had-brought
obviam papæ vadunt, cui in eodem castro constituto, de
to-meet the-pope go to-whom in the-same castle placed about
electi sui causa loquuntur. Spondet se papa, utpote multis
of-the-elect their the-cause they-speak promises himself the-pope as by-many

referentibus jam rei gnarus, pro petentium voto cuncta
reporting already of-the-matter knowing for of-the-petitioners the-wish all-things
facturum. Causa autem erat quia infra ordines erat electus,
about-to-do the-cause moreover was because below the-orders he-was elected
exceptis aliis capitulis, quibus ad aures papæ a præfato
except other chapters for-which to the-ears of-the-pope by the-aforesaid
Ansello fuerat jam notatus. At palatini papæ videlicet
Anselm he-had-been already noted but the-palatines of-the-pope namely
necessarii, comperta hominis opulentia, aggratulari, virum ferre
the-intimates found-out of-the-man wealth to-congratulate the-man to-bear
laudibus. Moris enim est, ut audito auri nomine mansuescant.
with-praises custom for it-is that heard of-gold the-name they-grow-tame
Intra urbem itaque papa susceptus Lingoniam super electione
within the-city and-so the-pope received at-Langres about election
nostra habuit postridie tractatum. Cumque electionis libellum
our held the-next-day a-discussion and-when of-the-election the-document
coram ipso legissem, in quo vita ejus et mores satis superque
before him I-had-read in which life his and ways enough and-more
ferebantur, abbatibus nobis qui aderamus, et presbyteris
were-borne with-the-abbots us who were-present and priests
quibusdam Ecclesiæ qui cum electo venerant, papa accitis,
certain of-the-Church who with the-elect had-come the-pope summoned
cœpit ad nos concionari, materiam de electionis lectione recens
began to us to-harangue the-matter from of-the-election the-reading recently
lata sumens. Erat autem conventus locuples insignium
brought taking was moreover the-assembly rich in-distinguished
admodum personarum, Italicorum episcoporum, atque
very persons of-Italian bishops and
nostratium, sed et cardinalium, aliorumque litteratissimorum.
of-ours but also of-cardinals and-of-others most-lettered
Interrogat ergo papa primum cur elegeramus ignotum
asks therefore the-pope first why we-had-elected an-unknown

hominem. Ad quod cum nemo presbyterorum respondisset,
man to which when none of-the-priests had-answered
(nam quidam elementa vix norant) ad abbates se vertit.
for some the-elements scarcely knew to the-abbots himself he-turned
Sedebam autem inter utrumque medius.
I-sat moreover between both in-the-middle
Utrique igitur ad illata tacentes, me, ut loquerer
both therefore to the-things-brought silent me that I-should-speak
hinc et inde urgere cœperunt, qui meæ timidus juventutis,
from-this-side and that to-urge began who of-my fearful youth
et in tanto loco atque negotio temeritatis notam verens, vix
and in so-great a-place and business of-rashness the-mark fearing scarcely
os præ pudore aperire consensi. Fiebat autem res non
my-mouth for shame to-open I-consented was-done moreover the-matter not
materno sermone, sed litteris. Dixi ergo sub multa oris
in-the-mother tongue but in-Latin I-said therefore under much of-mouth
ac animi suffusione quæ rogitantis sententiæ congruerent.
and of-mind blushing what-things of-the-questioner to-the-opinion would-fit
Sub dictionibus quidem compositis verba tepentia, sed non
under phrases indeed composed words lukewarm but not
penitus a vero deviantia, hominem sane ex familiaritate nos
utterly from the-truth deviating the-man indeed from familiarity us
et usu non nosse, sed ex benevolentia referentium probitates
and use not to-know but from the-goodwill of-reporters good-qualities
de eo aliquas accepisse. Quod cum prolato Evangelii
about him some to-have-received which when by-a-brought-forward of-the-Gospel
testimonio: «Qui vidit, inquit, testimonium perhibuit,» cassare
testimony he-who saw he-says testimony has-borne to-annul
tentasset, et illud hoc non explicito objecisset quod etiam de
he-had-tried and that this not unfolded had-objected that also from
curia electus esset, ego quidem mox inutili tergiversatione
the-court elected he-was I indeed soon useless evasion

postposita, fassus me verbis ejus refragari non posse. Quod
put-aside confessed myself the-words his to-gainsay not to-be-able which
valde ipsi placuit. Erat enim minus quam suo competeret
greatly to-him pleased he-was for less than to-his befitted
officio litteratus. Inde cum defensoriam circumlocutionem
office lettered thence when the-defensive circumlocution
meam ad primam ipsius quæstionem parum ponderis habere
my to the-first his question little of-weight to-have
sentirem, quamvis illi plurimum grata foret, ad necessitatem
I-felt although to-him very pleasing it-was to the-need
quæ Ecclesiæ imminebat, verba transtuli, et quia persona
which over-the-Church hung the-words I-transferred and that the-person
pontificatui apta non esset, ibidem compendiose subnexui.
for-the-episcopate fit not was there briefly I-subjoined
Interrogat denique quos haberet ordines, quem subdiaconum
he-asks finally what he-had orders whom a-subdeacon
fore respondi. Deinde quærit in qua Ecclesia militaverat,
to-be I-answered then he-asks in what Church he-had-served
in quo mentiri veritus hæsi, sed a meis mihi coabbatibus
in which to-lie fearing I-stuck but by my to-me fellow-abbots
suggestum est quod in Rothomagensi Ecclesia. Ubi tamen
suggested it-was that in the-Rouen Church where yet
ex vero addidi, quia hoc nuper. Ad extremum infert an
from truth I-added that this lately at the-last he-brings-in whether
legitime esset progenitus. Dictum plane sibi fuerat
lawfully he-had-been begotten told plainly to-him it-had-been
quod esset naturalis. In quo capitulo cum plus quam in
that he-was natural in which chapter when more than in
cæteris me constantius habuissem, præsertim cum super
the-others myself more-steadily I-had-held especially since about
isto nullatenus dubitarem, dixit papa: Perhibetis testimonium
this in-no-way did-I-doubt said the-pope do-you-bear testimony

super his? Cui inquam: De cæteris capitulis taceo,
about these-things to-whom I-say about the-other chapters I-am-silent
isti tamen fidenter astipulor quod neque sit nothus, neque
to-this yet confidently I-assent that neither he-be a-bastard nor
spurius. Hæc certe sic objecta dominus papa non aliter
illegitimate these-things surely so objected the-lord pope not otherwise
quam diximus retractavit. Causa autem ut hæc seriatim
than we-have-said withdrew the-cause moreover that these-things in-order
ita objiceret, non impediendi eum fuit, sed quia Ansellus
so he-should-object not of-hindering him was but because Anselm
magister, qui eum his omnibus arcesserat, impresentiarum
the-master who him with-these all had-charged in-person
erat, ut quod scilicet clam dixerat, si forte in faciem
was-present so-that what namely secretly he-had-said if perhaps into the-face
ea homini illaturus insumeret.
those-things to-the-man about-to-bring he-should-take-it-on
Ipse vero Magister altiori intuitu ambitione palatinorum
he but the-Master with-a-higher gaze the-ambition of-the-palatines
inspecta (non dico domini papæ) clavam Herculi extorquere
considered not I-say of-the-lord pope the-club from-Hercules to-wrench
de manu difficile duxit. Domino ergo papa, et me, si
from the-hand difficult reckoned the-lord therefore the-pope and me if
dicere audeam, nugaciter, ipse scholasticus niti videns
to-say I-may-dare triflingly himself the-schoolmaster to-strive seeing
dominos in diversum contradicere supersedit. Omnis igitur
the-lords in different-ways to-contradict forbore all therefore
illico discussione sopita, electus ille ad medium deducitur,
at-once discussion lulled elected that-one to the-middle is-led
et ei a domino papa gratia pontificandi conceditur. Soluto
and to-him by the-lord pope the-grace of-the-episcopate is-granted loosed
itaque conventu, et papa egresso, ecce me cardinalium
and-so the-assembly and the-pope gone-out behold me of-the-cardinals

cœtus aggreditur, multipliciter ardens et dicens mihi:
the-company approaches in-many-ways burning and saying to-me
Multum nobis placuerunt verba tua. Qui placor, Domine
much to-us pleased words your what pleasing Lord
Deus meus tu scis, quia non tam de elegantia verborum
God my you know that not so-much from the-elegance of-words
meorum emergebat, quantum de spe optima denariorum
my it-emerged as from the-hope most-excellent of-pence
extra ∗∗∗ bensium quibus ille suffarcinatus advenerat.
beyond (lacuna) of-…-bensium with-which he crammed had-come
Nam et ego et coabbas meus Sancti Vincentii Adalbero,
for both I and fellow-abbot my of-Saint Vincent Adalbero
monetæ ejusdem ferebamus quisque nostrum vicenas libras,
of-coin the-same bore each of-us twenty pounds
quibus tantus exspectantium hiatus forsitan oppletus est,
with-which so-great of-the-expectant-ones gaping perhaps filled was
et ideo adminiculari ei ejusque adminiculatores amabant.
and therefore to-aid him and-his aiders they-loved
Denique abscedentibus iis, cubicularius domini papæ nomine
finally departing them the-chamberlain of-the-lord pope by-name
Petrus, Cluniacensis monachus, qui ejus notitiam Rothomagi
Peter of-Cluny a-monk who his acquaintance at-Rouen
attigerat, cum a rege Anglorum hominem peteremus
had-reached when from the-king of-the-English the-man we-sought
eumdem, his me verbis secreto aggreditur: Quoniam
the-same with-these me words secretly approaches since
recepit dominus papa testimonium vestrum pro persona
has-received the-lord pope the-testimony your for the-person
quam vultis, et vos gratanter audivit, debetis ammodo
whom you-wish and you gladly has-heard you-ought henceforth
suggerere electo vestro ut imperio domini papæ in cunctis
to-suggest to-the-elect your that the-command of-the-lord pope in all-things

obediat, et in tantum ei de suis obsequatur, ut
he-obey and in so-much to-him from his-own-goods he-defer that
vos denuo si opus fuerit, pro ipso et aliis libenter exaudiat.
you again if need be for him and others gladly he-may-hear
Ecce mel illitum per ora virosi poculi. Quid enim
behold honey smeared over the-mouths of-a-poisonous cup what for
melius quam papæ obtemperare præceptis? quid pejus quam
better than of-the-pope to-obey the-precepts what worse than
pro indulta Dei gratia hominibus pretio obsequi? Ego
for the-granted of-God grace to-men for-a-price to-defer I
tamen talis negotii internuntius vehementer esse perhorrui.
yet of-such business the-go-between greatly to-be shuddered
Igitur apud Sanctum Ruffum de Avinione sacramento
therefore at Saint Ruf of Avignon the-sacrament
pontificali suscepto, pronosticum triste sibi Evangelii textus
pontifical received an-omen sad to-him of-the-Gospel the-text
exhibuit. Fuit enim: «Tuam ipsius animam pertransivit
showed it-was for your own soul has-pierced
gladius.» Certe Lingonis cum recepta papæ gratia ad
a-sword surely at-Langres when received of-the-pope the-grace to
altare Mammetis martyris cum clericis, Te deum laudamus
the-altar of-Mammes the-martyr with the-clerics you God we-praise
canentibus processisset, evangelicum conjecturæ causa
singing he-had-proceeded the-gospel of-conjecture for-the-sake
textum ipse aperuit. Ubi versiculum qui primus occurreret
text he opened where the-verse which first met
sibi corripuit; scilicet: «Mulier, ecce filius tuus.» Quod
to-himself he-snatched namely woman behold son your which
ipse mox ubique multum jactantiose circumtulit. In verbo
he soon everywhere much boastfully carried-about in word
namque et habitu, mire instabilis, mire levis exstiterat.
for and bearing wonderfully unstable wonderfully light he-had-been

De rebus nempe militaribus canibus et accipitribus loqui
about things indeed military dogs and hawks to-speak
gratum habuerat. quod apud Anglos didicerat. Unde quodam
pleasing he-had-held which among the-English he-had-learned whence at-a-certain
tempore, cum quamdam dedicavisset ecclesiam, et ego cum
time when a-certain he-had-dedicated church and I with
quodam bonæ indolis juvene clerico ei adequitaremus
a-certain of-good disposition young-man cleric beside-him were-riding
rusticum cum lancea reperit. Qua pontifex, tiara, quam
a-peasant with a-lance he-found which the-bishop the-tiara which
inter sacra habuerat, habens in capite, mox sublata, equum
during the-rites he-had-had having on his-head soon taken his-horse
calcaribus urgens, ac si aliquem percussurus intendit. Cui
with-spurs spurring as if someone about-to-strike he-aimed to-whom
ego et clericus, ipse vulgariter, ego poetice:
I and the-cleric himself in-the-vernacular I in-verse

Non bene conveniunt, nec in una sede morantur,
not well agree nor in one seat dwell
Cidaris et lancea.
the-miter and the-lance

Interea magnus ille census monetæ Anglicæ, Hanaporum,
meanwhile great that sum of-coin English of-goblets
et Scutrarum, qui male coaluerat. brevi dilapidatus est.
and of-dishes which ill had-been-gathered quickly squandered was
Certe audivi a prædicto magistro Ansello, qui cum eo
surely I-heard from the-aforesaid master Anselm who with him
jam episcopo ad Anglos revisendos profectus fuerat, cum
already bishop for the-English to-be-revisited set-out had when
illuc devenisset, tanta repetundorum hinc vasorum, illius
there he-had-come such of-reclaimings hence of-vessels thence

pecuniarum querimonia quoscunque vertebatur, emersit, ut a
of-monies complaint whomever he-turned arose that by
magistro subintelligeretur divitias, quas ostentaverat, aliis
the-master it-was-understood the-riches which he-had-displayed from-others
subduxisse, non bonis artibus acquisisse.
he-had-withdrawn not by-good arts to-have-acquired

De dira Gerardi Carisiensis nece, Galdrico jubente illata

V · THE MURDER OF GERARD

Gerard of Quierzy, a brave but sharp-tongued castellan, offends the countess and the bishop. The bishop plots his death with the archdeacons and nobles and leaves for Rome, and at dawn Rorigo and the bishop's men cut Gerard down as he prays in the cathedral. The king's provost then burns the conspirators' houses.

Post tres igitur ferme annos suæ ordinationis tale quid
after three therefore about years of-his ordination such something
suo tempori quasi insigne dedit. Quidam de proceribus
to-his time as-if notable he-gave a-certain-one of the-nobles
urbis, monasterii puellarum castellanus, nomine Gerardus,
of-the-city of-the-monastery of-girls the-castellan by-name Gerard
vir admodum strenuus erat. Qui quamvis statura brevi.
a-man very vigorous was who although in-stature short
et exili carnulentia videretur, tantæ vivacitatis et linguam
and of-slight fleshiness he-seemed of-such liveliness both tongue
habebat et animum, tantam acrimoniam in studio armorum
had and mind such keenness in the-pursuit of-arms
ut in Suessorum, Laudunensium, Noviomensium provinciis
that in of-the-Soissons of-the-Laon of-the-Noyon provinces
timorem sibi addiceret, et reverentiam plurimorum. Is
fear to-himself he-gained and reverence of-very-many he

quantum probitate longe lateque patebat, tanto acrius
by-as-much-as in-uprightness far and-wide was-plain by-so-much more-sharply
aliquoties circa se positos sermone illoto mordebat, quod
sometimes around him placed-ones with-speech unwashed he-bit which
tamen nusquam probo cuilibet inferebat. Unde factum
yet never on-an-upright anyone did-he-inflict whence made
est ut comitissæ illi, de qua supra sermo est habitus,
it-was that against-the-countess that about whom above talk is had
clam derogare, et aperte indignari reciperet. In eo autem
secretly to-disparage and openly to-be-indignant he-undertook in this moreover
perversissime agens, quod adversus Ingelrannum prædictæ
most-perversely acting that against Ingelran of-the-aforesaid
feminæ obsessorem, qui eum magnis opibus extulerat,
woman the-besieger who him with-great riches had-raised
insurgebat. Antequam vero sortiretur uxorem, apud feminam
he-rose-up before but he-obtained a-wife with the-woman
quam dicimus male familiaris exstiterat. Cum ergo eum diu
whom we-speak-of ill familiar he-had-been when therefore him long
loco amasii habuisset, accepta conjuge ab ejus lenocinio
in-place of-a-lover she-had-had taken a-wife from her enticement
contraxit habenas. Cœperunt et ipsæ mulieres verbis
he-drew-in the-reins began also themselves the-women with-words
sibi turpibus pariter adversari. Fuerunt enim mutuo
each-other foul likewise to-oppose they-were for mutually
antiquarum suarum levitatum consciæ, et tanto loquebantur
of-old their levities aware and by-so-much they-spoke
fœdius quanto noverant sese secretius. Furebat itaque
more-foully by-as-much-as they-knew each-other more-secretly raged and-so
comitissa illa adversus ejus maritum, tanquam passa
countess that against her husband as-if having-suffered
repudium adversus conjugem, ex cujus ore frequens sibi
repudiation against the-wife from whose mouth frequent at-herself

sciebat intorqueri convicium, et sicut ipsa erat omni serpente
she-knew to-be-hurled abuse and as she was than-every serpent
nocentior, ad perniciem hominis in dies reddebatur acrior.
more-harmful to the-ruin of-the-man from-day to-day she-was-rendered sharper
Sed quia ponit Deus offendiculum coram his qui voluntarie
but because sets God a-stumbling-block before those who willingly
peccant, causa subvertendi eum talis repente suboritur,
sin a-cause of-overthrowing him such suddenly arises
inter eumdem enim Gerardum et Gualdricum episcopum
between the-same for Gerard and Gaudry the-bishop
simultatibus motis, ipse Gerardus incompetenter de episcopo,
quarrels stirred he Gerard unbecomingly about the-bishop
et de ejus contubernalibus loquebatur. Quod quidem tacite
and about his companions spoke which indeed silently
sed non patienter tulit episcopus. Nam tractato cum suis,
but not patiently bore the-bishop for plotted with his-(men)
et pene omnibus proceribus urbis, Gerardi exitio, et præbito
and almost all the-nobles of-the-city of-Gerard death and offered
ad invicem mutui ad hoc ipsum adjutorii sacramento, in
to each-other of-mutual for this very-thing help an-oath in
quo et ditissimæ quædam mulieres adoperabantur, derelicto
which also very-rich certain women were-busied left
in manibus conjuratorum negotio, ad limina apostolorum
in the-hands of-the-conspirators the-business to the-thresholds of-the-apostles
pessima ductus cogitatione contendit, non apostolos (Deus
by-the-worst led thought he-hastened not the-apostles God
tu nosti) quærens, sed ut non tractasse tantum nefas
you know seeking but that not to-have-plotted so-great a-crime
videretur absens. Circa festivitatem itaque sancti Martini
he-might-seem absent about the-feast and-so of-Saint Martin
profectus cum Romam venisset, tandiu desedit ibidem donec
having-set-out when to-Rome he-had-come so-long he-sat there until

patratam comperit invidiosi hominis necem. Qui quo
accomplished he-learned of-the-hated man the-murder who by-as-much-as
minus probis omnibus invidus erat, eo improbis
less to-the-upright all envious was by-so-much to-the-wicked
invidiosior. Facta autem hoc modo res est.
more-hated done moreover in-this way the-thing was
Infra Theophaniæ octavas cum esset sexta feria, mane
within of-the-Epiphany the-octave when it-was the-sixth weekday in-the-morning
adhuc videlicet pallente crepusculo, surgebat e stratu, ad
still namely pale the-twilight he-rose from his-bed to
Beatæ Mariæ principalem iturus ecclesiam. Ad quem cum
of-Blessed Mary the-principal about-to-go church to whom when
venisset unus de conjuratis proceribus, retulit ei noctis
had-come one of the-conspiring nobles related to-him of-the-night
ejusdem somnium, sibi ex quo plurimum dixit terrorem
the-same a-dream to-himself from which very-much he-said terror
incuti. Videbatur plane ei, quod a duobus ursis utrum
to-be-struck-in it-seemed plainly to-him that by two bears whether
jecur, an pulmo nescio sibi vellebatur a corpore. Sed,
the-liver or the-lung I-know-not to-him was-plucked from the-body but
heu! proh dolor! tunc temporis erat a communione
alas O grief at-that time he-was from communion
abstentus. Abstentionis autem causa hæc fuit. Quidam
withheld of-the-withholding moreover the-cause this was a-certain
monachus apud Barisiacum Sancti Amandi commanens, duos
monk at Barisis of-Saint Amand dwelling two
puerulos Teutonice solum loqui gnaros, Francicam linguam
little-boys German only to-speak knowing the-French language
discendi gratia ad se contraxerat. Erat autem Barisiacus
of-learning for-the-sake to himself had-drawn was moreover Barisis
cum appendicibus villis sub advocatia ejus. Videns itaque
with the-dependent villages under advocacy his seeing and-so

pueros elegantes, sciensque eosdem non obscure natos,
the-boys elegant and-knowing the-same not obscurely born
rapuit, ad redemptionem quoque coegit. Cui etiam
he-seized(-them) for ransom also he-compelled to-whom also
cum pacta pecunia tunicam ex peregrino mure pelliciam,
with the-bargained money a-tunic from foreign mouse fur
quam renonem vocitant, puerorum mater misit.
which a-renon they-call of-the-boys the-mother sent
Cum hac igitur veste Tyria superindutus lacerna, cum
with this therefore garment with-a-Tyrian clothed-over cloak with
aliquot equitatibus ad ecclesiam prædictam eques venit.
some horsemen to the-church aforesaid on-horseback he-came
Qui ingressus cum ante crucifixi Domini imaginem
who having-entered when before of-the-crucified Lord the-image
substitisset, comitibus suis hac illac per diversas sanctorum
he-had-stopped companions his hither thither through divers of-the-saints
aras euntibus, ministris conjuratorum aucupantibus, episcopi
altars going the-servants of-the-conspirators watching of-the-bishop
familiæ in episcopio nuntiatur Girardum Carisiacensem
to-the-household in the-bishop's-palace it-is-announced Gerard of-Quierzy
(sic enim agnominabatur, qua Dominus ipsius erat castri)
so for he-was-surnamed because the-lord of-it he-was the-castle
oratum ad Ecclesiam devenisse. Arreptis ergo subclamidibus
to-pray to the-Church to-have-come snatched therefore under-their-cloaks
gladiis, Rorigo frater episcopi per cryptam, quæ basilicæ
swords Rorigo the-brother of-the-bishop through the-crypt which of-the-basilica
caput ambit, perveniunt ad locum in quo ille orabat.
the-head surrounds they-reach to the-place in which he was-praying
Erat autem columnæ appodiatus cuidam, quam pilare
he-was moreover against-a-column leaning a-certain which a-pillar
vocant, interpositis aliquibus columnis a pulpito ad medium
they-call interposed some columns from the-pulpit to the-middle

fere templi. Cumque adhuc esset mane cæcum, et in
nearly of-the-temple and-when still it-was morning dark and in
vasta ecclesia rari viderentur, hominem orantem a tergo
the-vast church few were-seen the-man praying from behind
corripiunt. Orabat sane mastigia clamidis a tergo rejecta,
they-seize he-was-praying indeed the-strap of-his-cloak to behind thrown-back
junctis a pectore inter orandum palmis. Constricta itaque a
joined at the-breast during praying his-palms drawn-tight and-so from
posteriori parte lacerna, alter eorum ita eum insuit, ut facile
the-hind part the-cloak one of-them so him sewed-up that easily
manus movere non posset; quem cum sic subito ille episcopi
his-hands to-move not he-could whom when so suddenly that of-the-bishop
dispensator tenuisset, dixit ei: Captus es. Quem cum
steward had-held he-said to-him caught you-are whom when
illa solita ferocitate retorto oculo (erat enim monoculus)
with-that wonted ferocity turned-back his-eye he-was for one-eyed
attendisset: Vade hinc, inquit, obscene leccator; At ille ad
he-had-observed go hence he-said obscene lecher but he to
Rorigonem. Percute, inquit. Et ducto ille sinistrorsum gladio,
Rorigo strike he-said and drawn he from-the-left the-sword
inter ipsa eum nasi frontisque confinia vulneravit. Qui
between the-very him of-the-nose and-of-the-brow borders he-wounded who
sentiens se percussum: Ducite, ait, me quo vultis. Mox
feeling himself struck lead he-said me where you-will soon
illi repetitis ictibus confodientes hominem, cum urgere
they with-repeated blows stabbing the-man when to-press
cœpissent, ipse de suis desperans viribus inclamitat: «Sancta
they-had-begun he of his despairing strength cries-out holy
Maria, adjuva.» His dictis sub extrema patientia ruit.
Mary help these said under the-last endurance he-fell

Erant autem in ea conjuratione duo Ecclesiæ cum ipso
were moreover in that conspiracy two of-the-Church with the-very
episcopo archidiaconi, Galterus et Guido. Erat ipse quoque
bishop archdeacons Walter and Guy was he also
Guido et thesaurarius, domum secus eamdem ecclesiam habens
Guy also treasurer a-house beside the-same church having
positam. De qua domo duo prosiliere mox famuli, qui eo
placed from which house two leapt-forth soon servants who thither
concitus venientes eidem carnificio se junxerunt. Sic
hastily coming to-the-same butchery themselves joined so
enim sacrilego fuerat sacramento firmatum, ut si episcopi
for by-a-sacrilegious it-had-been oath confirmed that if of-the-bishop
id curiales præsumerent, auxiliari de eadem mox domo
that the-courtiers should-undertake to-help from the-same soon house
prodirent. Cum ergo ei collum et tibias præter alia
they-should-come-forth when therefore of-him the-neck and shins besides other
vulnera concidissent, et ille in media basilica sub extremis
wounds they-had-cut and he in the-middle-of the-basilica under the-last
angustiis immugiret, pauci qui in choro tunc erant clerici,
straits bellowed few who in the-choir then were clerics
et mulierculæ quædam, quæ orationis gratia hac illacque
and little-women certain who of-prayer for-the-sake hither and-thither
vagabantur, immurmurantes, et horrendo timore torpentes,
wandered murmuring and with-horrible fear benumbed
nec modicum quidem suggrunnire præsumpserant. His
not a-little even to-grunt had-presumed these-things
patratis, duo illi milites lectissimi ad episcopale palatium
accomplished two those knights most-choice to the-episcopal palace
revertuntur, cum quibus urbis proceres suæ ipsorum
return with whom of-the-city the-nobles of-their own
proditionis proditores illico glomerantur, pariter quoque
treachery the-betrayers at-once gather likewise also

archidiaconi aggregantur. Præpositus ergo regius Yvo nomine,
the-archdeacons are-assembled the-provost therefore royal Ivo by-name
vir admodum solers, citatis hominibus regiis, et abbatiæ
a-man very skillful summoned the-men royal and of-the-abbey
Sancti Joannis, cujus illa advocatus fuerat, Burgensibus,
of-Saint John of-which he the-advocate had-been with-the-burghers
domos eorum qui conjuraverant, obsedit, diripuit, ac incendit,
the-houses of-those who had-conspired besieged plundered and burned
ex urbe etiam eos pepulit. Archidiaconi igitur cum
from the-city also them he-drove the-archdeacons therefore with
proceribus Gerardi interemptores ubique loci prosequebantur,
the-nobles of-Gerard the-slayers everywhere of-place followed
fidelitatem absentis episcopi super isto prætendentes.
the-fealty of-the-absent bishop over this pretending

Muneribus sibi conciliat papam Galdricus. Guibertus de homicidio patrato sermonem habet ad populum

VI · THE SERMON ON THE CRIME

Gaudry clears himself with the pope by gifts. At the reconciliation of the defiled church Guibert preaches on "Save me, O God, for the waters have come in," warning the people that God's anger will turn to destruction, and declares the murderers excommunicated, which earns him the archdeacon Walter's hatred.

At episcopus Romæ se cohibens, et domini apostolici
but the-bishop at-Rome himself keeping and of-the-lord apostolic
quasi præsentia gaudens, aure attonita præstolabatur,
as-if in-the-presence rejoicing with-ear astonished awaited
utrum quidpiam grati rumoris a partibus Gallicanis
whether anything of-pleasing rumor from the-parts of-Gaul
attingeret. Tandem sibi suorum votorum nuntiatus effectus,
might-reach at-last to-him of-his wishes announced was-the-effect
nec dominum papam latuit tantum in tanta ecclesia
nor the-lord pope did-it-escape so-great in so-great a-church
perpetratum scelus. Loquitur ad papam episcopus, et
perpetrated crime speaks to the-pope the-bishop and
adulantibus donis tantam hujus facinoris suspicionem a se
with-flattering gifts so-great of-this deed the-suspicion from himself
depellit. Rediit igitur solito lætior ab urbe Gualdricus.
drives returned therefore than-wont more-glad from the-city Gaudry
Ecclesia autem, quam adeo nefario violatam constat opere,
the-Church moreover which so wickedly violated it-holds by-the-deed
cum reconciliari egeret, directo ad Hucbertum Silvanectensem
since to-be-reconciled it-needed directed to Hubert of-Senlis
episcopum nuntio qui nuper Simoniæ suæ causa
bishop a-messenger who lately of-Simony his for-the-sake

exauctoratus est, ad id peragendum negotii accersitur. In
deposed was for that to-be-accomplished business he-is-summoned in
quo populi clerique conventu, a decano Ecclesiæ, videlicet
which of-the-people and-clergy assembly by the-dean of-the-Church namely
magistro Ansello, et canonicis injunctum mihi est ut
master Anselm and the-canons enjoined on-me it-was that
super infortunio illo, quod acciderat, sermonem haberem ad
about misfortune that which had-happened a-sermon I-should-have to
populum. Cujus orationis tenor hanc secutus est sensum:
the-people of-which speech the-tenor this followed has sense
«Salvum me fac, inquam, Deus quoniam intraverunt aquæ
safe me make I-said God because have-entered the-waters
usque ad animam meam. Infixus sum in limo profundi, et non
even to soul my fixed I-am in the-mire of-the-deep and not
est substantia.» Et si mala qualicunque hactenus habuistis, jam
there-is substance and if evils of-some-sort hitherto you-have-had now
pervenit nunc gladius usque ad animam meam. Infixi estis in
has-come now the-sword even to soul my fixed you-are in
limo profundi, dum peccatis promerentibus ad extrema totius
the-mire of-the-deep while with-sins deserving-it to the-extreme of-all
desperationis mala ruistis. Inter hæc itaque non est
despair evils you-have-rushed among these-things and-so not there-is
substantia; quia eorum, ad quos in periculis concurrendum
substance because of-those to whom in perils to-be-run-together
vobis fuerat, rectorum videlicet vestrorum, ac procerum
by-you it-had-been the-rulers namely your and the-nobles
honestas ruit atque potentia. Et si corpora sunt aliquoties
the-honor has-fallen and the-power and though bodies are sometimes
mutuis hostilitatibus pressa, tamen vacabat anima, quia illa in
by-mutual hostilities pressed yet was-free the-soul because that in
qua salutis intentio manebat, interne florentissima sine ullis
which of-salvation the-intention remained inwardly most-flourishing without any

malis jucundabatur Ecclesia. Aquæ ergo et gladius intrant
evils rejoiced the-Church the-waters therefore and the-sword enter
ad animam, dum tribulationes et dissidia interioris recursus
to the-soul while tribulations and dissensions of-the-inward refuge
penetrant et polluunt sanctitatem. Et quam putatis locus iste
penetrate and pollute the-holiness and what do-you-think place this
obtineat jam apud vos, qui spiritualia nescitis, dignitatem, qui
holds now with you who spiritual-things know-not dignity which
nullam præstat etiam orationum corporibus immunitatem. Ecce
no affords even of-prayers to-bodies immunity behold
«misit in nos Deus iram indignationis suæ, indignationem,
has-sent upon us God the-anger of-indignation his indignation
et iram, et tribulationem, immissiones per angelos malos.»
and anger and tribulation sendings through angels evil
Ira est indignationis, ira ex indignatione concepta.
the-anger is of-indignation anger from indignation conceived
Indignari sicut scitis, minus est quam irasci. Nonne
to-be-indignant as you-know less is than to-be-angry surely
meritis peccatorum vestrorum indignabatur Deus, cum extra
by-the-merits of-sins your was-indignant God when outside
urbem vestram prædas incendia atque neces crebro pateremini?
city your plunders burnings and murders often you-suffered
Nonne irascebatur, cum forastica bella intra civitatem hanc
surely he-was-angry when foreign wars within city this
translata sunt, et civilia inter nos agitari cœperunt odia?
transferred were and civil among us to-be-driven began hatreds
Cum domini in Burgenses, Burgenses in dominos mutuis
when lords against burghers burghers against lords by-mutual
irritationibus moverentur? Cum abbatiani in episcopanos,
provocations were-moved when the-abbey's-men against the-bishop's-men
episcopani in abbatianos indebito hoste defurerent? Sed
the-bishop's-men against the-abbey's-men with-undue enemy raged but

quia indignatio et ira nullam vobis attulit correctionem,
because indignation and anger no to-you brought correction
tandem obduratis mentibus ingessit tribulationem. Nam non
at-last on-the-hardened minds he-heaped tribulation for not
qualiscunque Ecclesia Christianis fœdata cruoribus, nec cœptus
any-sort-of Church by-Christian befouled bloods nor begun
alibi bellorum motus in Ecclesiam compulit, et pessumdedit
elsewhere of-wars a-motion into the-Church drove and overthrew
fugientes, sed malignissimus appetitus scelesta provisione
fugitives but a-most-malignant appetite with-wicked foresight
depositus, ante Christi Jesu in cruce pendentis imaginem,
set before of-Christ Jesus on the-cross hanging the-image
virum trucidavit orantem. Non, inquam, qualiscunque Ecclesia,
a-man slaughtered praying not I-say any-sort-of Church
sed Ecclesiarum Galliæ Florentissima, et cujus Latinum
but of-the-Churches of-Gaul the-most-flourishing and whose the-Latin
orbem prætergrediatur fama. Et quem virum? Nonne eum
world passes-beyond fame and what man surely him
quem et genus commendabat egregium, et præstantissima
whom both family commended excellent and most-outstanding
tenui corpore, corde magnanimo fecerant toti Franciæ
in-a-slender body with-a-heart great had-made to-all France
arma notum? Locus igitur et crimen et dedecus ubique
arms known the-place therefore and the-crime and the-disgrace everywhere
vulgabunt. Si ergo ex animo, ex imis præcordiis
shall-publish if therefore from the-mind from the-lowest heart
pro miserabili eventu non tribulamini; si non dehonestatæ
for the-wretched event not you-are-troubled if not with-dishonored
tantæ sanctitati compatiamini, sciatis indubie Deum viam
so-great holiness you-suffer-with know without-doubt God a-way
facturum semitæ iræ suæ, animositatem scilicet quæ
about-to-make for-the-path of-wrath his the-animosity namely which

latebat in aperta vestri perditione dilataturum. Et quomodo
lay-hidden into open your ruin about-to-widen and how
putatis parsum iri Deum in conclusione jumentorum,
do-you-think spared to-be-going God in the-shutting-in of-the-beasts
id est corporum vestrorum, qui ob incorrigibilitatem vestram,
that is of-bodies your who for incorrigibility your
morti non pepercit animarum? Cum igitur pessimo processu
to-death not has-spared of-souls since therefore by-the-worst progress
graduum divina in nos promoveatur ultio, sciendum
of-steps divine against us is-advanced vengeance to-be-known
est vobis quia nisi sub Dei virga vos emendatiores
it-is by-you that unless under of-God the-rod yourselves more-amended
exhibeatis, quod in statum undecunque teterrimum, per
you-show that into a-state from-every-side most-foul through
ea quæ inter vos coalescunt intestina bella, cadatis.»
those-things which among you grow-together internal wars you-may-fall
Hæc aliaque contexens, clero jubente, populoque
these-things and-other-things weaving-together the-clergy bidding and-the-people
volente, nobilis illius hominis peremptores, ejusdemque facinoris
willing of-noble that man the-slayers and-of-the-same deed
fautores, et complicem per prædictum episcopum qui
the-abettors and the-accomplice through the-aforesaid bishop who
reconciliabat ecclesiam, excommunicandos enuntiavi, nec minus
was-reconciling the-church to-be-excommunicated I-announced nor less
eos, qui præsidio eis essent, aut contubernium præberent.
those who for-a-defense to-them should-be or fellowship should-offer
Quibus per omnium ora excommunicatis, ecclesia
these through of-all the-mouths excommunicated the-church
solemniter reconciliata est. Interea ad aures archidiaconorum
solemnly reconciled was meanwhile to the-ears of-the-archdeacons
et procerum, qui ab urbana societate desciverant, anathematis
and of-the-nobles who from the-urban society had-fallen-away of-anathema

hujus sententia devehitur. In me igitur pro sermone
this the-sentence is-carried against me therefore for the-sermon
habito, et excommunicationis pronuntiatione, omnium illorum
held and of-the-excommunication the-pronouncing of-all those
exclusorum conversa sunt odia, maxime Galteri archidiaconi
shut-out turned were the-hatreds especially of-Walter the-archdeacon
grandis est adversum me succensa vecordia. Erat siquidem
great was against me kindled the-madness it-was indeed
audire immanem tonitrum, cui tamen, Deo auctore
to-hear a-huge thunder to-which yet God being-author
fulgurum nullus casus accesserit. Clam in me, in promptu
of-lightnings no fall came secretly against me in readiness
reverentia. Igitur ad rem redeamus omissam.
reverence therefore to the-matter let-us-return omitted

Roma episcopus Laudunum venit. Præcepto regio domus episcopalis exinanitur

VI BIS · THE BISHOP'S RETURN

Back with papal letters, the bishop embraces his excommunicated archdeacons and nobles, fails to force his way into the city, and buys peace from the king. He excommunicates those who had harmed the conspirators, and the murderers only when suspicion forces him.

Armatus sigillis et apicibus apostolicis dominus præsul Roma
armed with-seals and letters apostolic the-lord bishop from-Rome
regreditur. Rex autem Gerardo occiso, quoniam episcopum
returns the-king moreover Gerard slain since the-bishop
hujus facinoris conscium omnino opinabatur, quod fucata
of-this deed aware altogether he-supposed which by-feigned
absentia tegere nitebatur, totam episcopi curiam, fruge, vino,
absence to-cover he-strove the-whole of-the-bishop court of-grain wine
ac larido spoliari præceperat, nec eumdem Romæ positum,
and bacon to-be-stripped had-ordered nor him at-Rome placed
præda et prædæ causa latuerat. Ergo ad regem, qui
the-plunder and of-the-plunder the-cause had-escaped therefore to the-king who
eum a sede arcendum censuerat, suisque privaverat, litteræ
him from the-see to-be-kept-off had-judged and-of-his-own had-deprived letters
sunt destinatæ, ad coepiscopos et abbates suæ et aliorum
were sent to the-fellow-bishops and abbots of-his and of-other
diœceseos alteræ ab eo sunt allatæ; sed quoniam inter
diocese other-letters by him were brought but since between
Laudunenses, et Suessos, pontem Aquilæ Fluvii limitaneum
the-Laon-folk and the-Soissons-folk the-bridge of-the-Ailette river a-boundary
esse prædiximus, introeunti ei primam parochiæ propriæ
to-be we-have-said-before entering to-him the-first of-the-diocese own

glebam occurrunt propere, quos pridem excommunicaveramus
clod meet hastily whom formerly we-had-excommunicated
archidiaconi sui et proceres. Quos tantis osculorum atque
archdeacons his and nobles whom with-such of-kisses and
complexuum suscepit affectibus ut Beatæ Mariæ, cui
embraces he-received affections that of-Blessed Mary whom
Deo auctore servimus, ecclesiam, quam in sui finibus
God being-author we-serve the-church which in of-his the-bounds
pontificatus primam offenderat, suo visitatu nequaquam
episcopate first he-had-come-upon with-his visit by-no-means
dignam duceret, cum ex ejus latere diutinam fabulam cum
worthy he-reckoned while from its side a-long tale with
illis, quos sibi solos arbitrabatur fideles, haberet. Inde
those whom to-himself alone he-thought faithful he-had thence
digrediens, Codiciaci cum ipsis omnibus hospitatus est.
departing at-Coucy with them all lodged he-has
Quo ego comperto, cum valde talem ejus habitum horruissem,
which I learned when greatly such his conduct I-had-shuddered-at
omnino me ab ejus contuitu ac salutatione continui. Qui
altogether myself from his sight and greeting I-held-back who
post triduum, ni fallor, sopita exterius qua intro ad
after three-days unless I-am-mistaken lulled outwardly which within against
me versum spirabat vecordia (multum enim me apud eum
me turned breathed the-madness much for me with him
pro supradictis laterales ejus arcesserant) mandavit ut ad
for the-aforesaid-things the-side-men his had-charged sent-word that to
se venirem. Quo cum me exhibuissem, et domum plenam
him I-should-come whither when myself I-had-shown and the-house full
excommunicatis, homicidisque vidissem, æstuavi, exclusioni
of-excommunicates and-murderers I-had-seen I-burned to-exclusion
suæ ut ⟨non⟩ anniterer, postulavit, ostensis papæ syllabis.
his that ⟨not⟩ I-should-strive he-asked shown of-the-pope the-syllables

Auxilium quale possem fallaciter, tu scis Deus, et non ex
help such-as I-could falsely you know God and not from
corde spopondi. Videbam enim vera ejus mala, cum iis,
the-heart I-promised I-saw for the-true his evils with those
quos Ecclesia sua excommunicaverat quique eam tantopere
whom Church his had-excommunicated and-who her so-greatly
fœdaverant, communicare, cum Ingelrannus ille præscriptus
had-befouled to-communicate when Ingelran that aforementioned
ei assideret, et comitissa prædicta, quæ pridie quam
beside-him sat and the-countess aforesaid who the-day-before that
Gerardus interiret, duobus illis interitus ejus auctoribus,
Gerard perished to-two those of-the-death his the-authors
gladios suos propria lingua acuerat, aggratulabatur
swords their with-her-own tongue had-sharpened congratulated
⟨eorum⟩ affectibus. Quia ergo regio jussu arcebatur ab
⟨their⟩ affections since therefore by-royal order he-was-kept-off from
urbe, temeraria nimis audacia minabatur se ingressurum
the-city with-rash too boldness he-threatened himself about-to-enter
succenturiatum militaribus alis in urbem; et quod Cæsaribus
backed-up by-military wings into the-city and what for-Caesars
et Augustis vix possibile foret, hoc se asserebat armorum
and Augustuses scarcely possible would-be this himself he-asserted of-arms
violentia peracturum. Manum itaque collegit equestrem, et
by-violence about-to-accomplish a-band and-so he-gathered of-horse and
copias plurimarum quas non bene conflaverat, rerum, sine
the-supplies of-very-many which not well he-had-amassed things without
ulla, ut solitus erat, fruge consumpsit. Tandem cum nihil
any as wont he-was gain he-consumed at-last when nothing
nisi ridiculum quid de tot auxiliariis confecisset, per
except ridiculous something from so-many auxiliaries he-had-achieved through
internuntios se suosque in nece Gerardi complices, urbis
go-betweens himself and-his in the-murder of-Gerard accomplices of-the-city

videlicet cum utroque archidiacono proceres, magno aggestu
namely with both archdeacons the-nobles by-great heaping
munerum cum Ludovico Philippi regis filio rege composuit.
of-gifts with Louis of-Philip the-king son the-king he-reconciled
Introgressus igitur urbem, cum apud Sanctum Nicolaum
having-entered therefore the-city when at Saint Nicholas
de saltu conventiculum celebrasset, inter missas, quas
of the-Wood a-gathering he-had-held during the-masses which
inibi agebat, excommunicaturum se eos, qui conjuratos
there he-was-saying about-to-excommunicate himself those who conspirators
illos rebus suis abdamnarant, Gerardo perempto, ab
those of-goods their had-stripped Gerard slain from
urbe prodierant, pronuntiat. Quod cum ego sic dici
the-city had-gone-forth he-pronounces which when I so to-be-said
audivissem, cuidam coabbati meo assidenti mihi, auri
had-heard to-a-certain fellow-abbot my sitting-beside me into-ear
ejus immurmurans, aio: Audi, quæso, rem præposteram.
his murmuring I-say hear I-pray a-thing preposterous
Excommunicare debuerat eos qui suam tam horrendo
to-excommunicate he-ought them who his so by-horrible
facinore attaminaverunt ecclesiam, et ipse in homicidarum
deed have-defiled church and he on of-the-murderers
punituros justas et criminis vindices pœnas ulciscitur. At
the-about-to-punish just and of-the-crime avengers penalties avenges but
episcopus omnium bonarum conscientiarum timidus, cum me
the-bishop of-all good consciences fearful when me
mussitare vidisset, ratus est de se verbum fieri. Quid
to-mutter he-had-seen thought he-has about himself a-word to-be-made what
inquit, dicitis, domine abba? Tunc Galterus archidiaconus
he-said do-you-say lord abbot then Walter the-archdeacon

sese proripiens antequam loqui liceret: Agite, ait,
himself rushing-forward before to-speak it-was-permitted go-on he-said
domine, quæ cœpistis: Dominus abbas alia loquebatur.
lord what you-have-begun the-lord abbot other-things was-saying
Excommunicavit igitur (clero et populo excommunicationem
he-excommunicated therefore the-clergy and people excommunication
talem detestantibus) illos, qui commanipulares sacrilegorum
such detesting those who the-comrades of-the-sacrilegious
carnificum læserant. Diuturna itaque totius urbis et diœceseos
butchers had-harmed long and-so of-the-whole city and diocese
simultas adversus episcopum fuit, quia Gerardi occisores
the-quarrel against the-bishop was because of-Gerard the-slayers
excommunicare tempore non parvo distulerit. Tandem quia se
to-excommunicate for-a-time not short he-put-off at-last because himself
suspectum et pene exsecrabilem haberi sciebat ab omnibus,
suspect and almost accursed to-be-held he-knew by all
auctores excommunicavit et conscios. Quoniam autem multas
the-authors he-excommunicated and the-accomplices since moreover many
pecunias spoponderat his, qui se et prædictorum sicariorum
monies he-had-promised to-those who him and of-the-aforesaid assassins
complices penes regem adjuverant, lateralibus videlicet regis,
the-accomplices with the-king had-helped the-side-men namely of-the-king
cum cœpisset detractare promissa, quis dicat quanta in publico
when he-began to-refuse the-promises who could-say how-great in public
improperia audivit, dum nemo eorum qui suis in hoc opere
reproaches he-heard while none of-those who his in this work
favebant partibus, regiam aulam ingredi præsumeret, donec
favored party the-royal hall to-enter presumed until
eorum funesta capita a cæde, quæ sibi intentabatur,
their deadly heads from the-slaughter which on-them was-threatened

multo auro argentoque redimeret. Nec ipse tamen ab Ecclesia
with-much gold and-silver he-ransomed nor he yet by the-Church
poterat accusari quem ab apostolico constiterat excusari.
could to-be-accused whom by the-apostolic(-one) it-held to-be-excused

Perversi civium Laudunensium mores exprimuntur

VII · THE COMMUNE

While the bishop is in England, the clergy and nobles of lawless Laon sell the townsmen a commune, which he and the king confirm for money. He lets the coinage be debased and has a second Gerard blinded. In Holy Week he buys the king's consent to abolish the commune, and the burghers swear to kill him.

Igitur post aliquantum temporis, cum ob exposcendas pecunias
therefore after some-while of-time when for to-be-demanded monies
a rege Anglorum, cui quondam servierat, amico sibi
from the-king of-the-English whom once he-had-served a-friend to-him
olim, profectus esset in Angliam, Galterus archidiaconus,
formerly set-out he-had into England Walter the-archdeacon
et Guido cum proceribus urbis tale quid commentati
and Guy with the-nobles of-the-city such something devised
sunt. Urbi illi tanta ab antiquo adversitas inoleverat
have in-city that such from of-old adversity had-become-ingrained
ut neque Deus, neque Dominus quispiam inibi timeretur,
that neither God nor lord any there was-feared
sed ad posse, et libitum cujusque rapinis et cædibus
but according-to the-power and pleasure of-each by-robberies and slaughters
respublica misceretur. Nam, ut a capite pestifero
the-commonwealth was-thrown-into-confusion for that from the-head pestilent
exordium sumam, si quando illuc regem venire contingeret,
the-beginning I-may-take if ever thither the-king to-come it-happened

ipse qui sibi reverentiam exigere regio rigore debuerat,
he who for-himself reverence to-exact with-royal rigor ought
ipse in sui primum turpiter multabatur. Nempe cum equi
he in his-own first shamefully was-fined for when the-horses
ejus ad aquam seu mane seu vespere ducerentur,
his to water either in-the-morning or in-the-evening were-led
verberatis clienticulis equi abripiebantur. Ipsos etiam tantis
beaten the-little-grooms the-horses were-carried-off themselves also to-such
addici constiterat vilipensionibus clericos, ut neque in
to-be-subjected it-was-established contempts the-clerics that neither in
personis. neque in rebus eorum parceretur eisdem, sed esset,
persons nor in things their was-spared to-the-same but it-was
uti legitur: «Sicut populus, sic sacerdos.» Sed quid de
as is-read as the-people so the-priest but why about
plebeis loquor? Nemo de agrariis ingrediebatur in
the-commoners do-I-speak none of the-country-folk entered into
urbem, nemo nisi tutissimo commeatu accedebat ad ipsam,
the-city none except with-safest escort came to it
qui non aut incarceratus ad redemptionem cogeretur, seu
who not either imprisoned to ransom was-forced or
occasione objecta duceretur sine causa in causam.
with-an-occasion alleged was-led without cause into a-case
Sub exemplo inferamus unum, quod si apud Barbaros
as an-example let-us-bring-in one which if among Barbarians
aut Scythas fieret, certe eorum qui nullas habent leges
or Scythians it-were-done surely of-those who no have laws
profanissimum esset judicio. Cum Sabbato diversis
most-profane it-would-be by-judgment when on-Saturday divers
e ruribus mercimonii gratia plebs agrestium illo
out-of farms of-trade for-the-sake the-crowd of-country-folk thither
venirent, civitatenses cypho aut scutella, aut quolibet alio
came the-townsmen in-a-cup or a-dish or in-any other

modo legumen, aut triticum, seu quidpiam alicujus frugis
way beans or wheat or anything of-some crop
foro quasi venale circumferebant, cumque rustico
in-the-market as-if for-sale carried-round and-when to-the-peasant
talia perquirenti emendum obtulissent, ille taxato pretio
such-things seeking to-be-bought they-had-offered he fixed the-price
se pollicebatur empturum. Sequere, aiebat venditor, me in
himself promised about-to-buy follow said the-seller me into
domum meam, ut ibi residuum frugis hujus, quam tibi
house my that there the-remainder of-crop this which to-you
vendo, videas, visumque suscipias. Sequebatur ille; sed cum
I-sell you-may-see and-seen you-may-take followed he but when
pervenissent ad arcam, fidelis venditor elato et sustento
they-had-come to the-chest the-faithful seller raised and held-up
arcæ operculo, inclina, aiebat, caput tuum et ulnas in
of-the-chest the-lid bend said head your and arms into
arcam, ut videas quod hoc totum non discrepet ab
the-chest that you-may-see that this whole not differs from
ea parte quam tibi in foro proposui. Cumque emptor
that part which to-you in the-market I-set-forth and-when the-buyer
subsiliens super arcæ crepidinem de ventre penderet,
jumping-up over of-the-chest the-edge from the-belly hung
capite ac humeris in unam procumbentibus arcam, bonus
with-head and shoulders into the-one leaning chest the-good
venditor a tergo positus, sublatis hominem incautum
seller from behind placed lifted the-man unwary
pedibus, repente trudebat in arcam, et dejecto super ruentem
by-the-feet suddenly thrust into the-chest and thrown over him-falling
operculo, tuto servabat usque ad sui redemptionem ergastulo.
the-lid safely he-kept even to his ransom in-the-workhouse
Hæc in urbe et his similia gerebantur. Furta, imo
these-things in the-city and to-these like-things were-done thefts nay

latrocinia per primores et primorum apparitores publice
robberies by the-chief-men and of-the-chief-men the-attendants publicly
agebantur. Nulli noctibus procedenti securitas præbebatur,
were-done to-no-one by-night going-forth security was-offered
solum restabat aut distrahi, aut capi, aut cædi.
only remained either to-be-dragged-off or to-be-taken or to-be-slain
Quod considerantes clerus cum archidiaconis, ac proceres, et
which considering the-clergy with the-archdeacons and the-nobles and
causas exigendi pecunias a populo aucupantes, dant eis
causes of-demanding monies from the-people watching-for give them
per internuntios optionem, ut si pretia digna impenderent,
through go-betweens the-option that if prices worthy they-should-pay
communionis faciendæ licentiam haberent. Communio autem
of-a-commune of-making the-license they-should-have the-commune moreover
novum ac pessimum nomen sic se habet, ut capite censi
new and worst name so itself has that by-head assessed
omnes solitum servitutis debitum dominis semel in anno
all the-wonted of-servitude due to-the-lords once in the-year
solvant, et si quid contra jura deliquerint, pensione
should-pay and if anything against the-laws they-should-offend with-the-payment
legali emendent. Cæteræ censuum exactiones, quæ servis
legal they-should-amend the-other of-dues the-exactions which on-serfs
infligi solent, omnimodis vacent. Hac se redimendi
to-be-inflicted are-wont in-every-way should-cease this itself of-redeeming
populus occasione suscepta, maximos tot avarorum
the-people the-occasion taken very-great for-so-many of-the-greedy
hiatibus obstruendis argenti aggeres obdiderunt. Qui tanto
gapings to-be-stopped of-silver heaps blocked who by-so-great
imbre fuso sereniores redditi, se fidem eis super isto
a-shower poured more-serene rendered themselves faith to-them on this
negotio servaturos sacramentis præbitis firmaverunt.
business about-to-keep with-oaths offered confirmed

Facta itaque inter clerum, proceres, et populum mutui
made and-so between the-clergy the-nobles and the-people of-mutual
adjutorii conjuratione, ab Anglis cum plurima copia
aid the-conspiracy from the-English with very-great plenty
remeavit episcopus, qui contra hujus auctores novitatis, motus
returned the-bishop who against of-this the-authors novelty moved
aliquandiu sese ab urbe continuit. Tamen plenæ laudis et
for-some-time himself from the-city kept yet of-full praise and
gloriæ inter ipsum et Galterum archidiaconum complicem
glory between him and Walter the-archdeacon accomplice
suum obortæ sunt simultates. Loquebatur archidiaconus super
his arisen have quarrels spoke the-archdeacon about
nece Gerardi valde indecentia de episcopo suo. Episcopus
the-murder of-Gerard very unseemly-things about bishop his the-bishop
nescio quæ cum cæteris super hac re agebat, hoc scio,
I-know-not what-things with the-others about this matter did this I-know
quia mecum sic de eo querebatur. Domine, inquiens, abba; si
that with-me so about him he-complained lord saying abbot if
contigerit Galterum in quovis concilio aliquas adversum me
it-should-happen Walter in any council some against me
motare accusationes, æquanimiterne feretis? Nonne ipse
to-stir accusations calmly will-you-bear(-it) surely he
est, qui eo tempore, quo a vestris digressus monachis
is who at-that time in-which from your having-departed monks
Flaviacum concessistis, vobis in promptu blandiebatur, clam
to-Fly you-withdrew to-you in readiness flattered secretly
moliebatur dissidium, palam vestris favorabiliter adnitens
plotted dissension openly your favorably supporting
partibus, et me contra vos latenter irritans? His me
party and me against you secretly provoking with-these me
contra funestum hominem alliciebat sermonibus, ejusdem
against deadly the-man he-enticed with-words of-the-same

ponderosissimi reatus sibi conscius, et penes omnium
most-weighty guilt to-himself aware and with of-all
judicia undecunque timidus ac suspectus.
the-judgments from-every-side fearful and suspect
Cum igitur in eos qui conjuraverant, et in auctores
when therefore against those who had-conspired and against the-authors
eorum inflexibili animadversione motum se diceret, voces
of-them with-inflexible severity moved himself he-said the-voices
tandem grandisonas oblata repente sedavit auri argentique
at-last loud-sounding offered suddenly calmed of-gold and-silver
congeries. Juravit itaque communionis illius se jura
a-heap he-swore and-so of-the-commune that himself the-rights
tenturum, eo quod apud Noviomagensem urbem, et
about-to-keep by-that which at the-Noyon city and
San-Quintinense oppidum ordine scripta exstiterant. Compulsus
the-Saint-Quentin town in-order written had-been compelled
et rex est largitione plebeia idipsum jure jurando
also the-king was by-largesse of-the-commoners that-very-thing by-right by-swearing
firmare. Deus meus, quis dicere queat quot susceptis
to-confirm God my who to-say could how-many received
populi muneribus, quot etiam post præbita sacramenta ad
of-the-people the-gifts how-many even after offered oaths for
subvertendum quod juraverant, controversiæ emerserunt, dum
overturning what they-had-sworn controversies emerged while
servos semel ab jugi exactione emancipatos, ad modum
serfs once from continual exaction freed to the-manner
pristinum redigere quærunt? Erat sane implacabilis invidentia
former to-bring-back they-seek was indeed implacable the-envy
episcopi, ac procerum in burgenses, et dum Northmannico,
of-the-bishop and of-the-nobles toward the-burghers and while in-Norman
vel Anglico more Francicam non prævalet extrudere libertatem,
or English manner the-French not he-prevails to-thrust-out liberty

languet pastor suæ professionis immemor circa inexplebilem
languishes the-shepherd of-his profession unmindful about insatiable
cupiditatem. Si quis popularium in causam ductus non
greed if any of-the-commoners into a-case led not
divina sed placitatoria, ut sic dicam, conditione legibus fuisset
by-divine but by-pleaded as so I-may-say condition to-the-laws had-been
addictus, hujus usque ad extremum substantia exhauriebatur.
subjected of-this-one even to the-end the-substance was-exhausted
Unde quia munerum susceptiones totius judicii sequi solet
whence because of-gifts the-receivings of-all judgment to-follow is-wont
eversio, monetæ percussores scientes si peccarent in officio suo,
the-overthrow of-the-coin the-strikers knowing if they-sinned in office their
quod pecuniaria possent redemptione salvari, tanta eamdem
that by-a-money they-could ransom to-be-saved with-such the-same
falsitate corruperunt, ut per hoc ad extremam plurimi
falsity corrupted that through this to the-utmost very-many
indigentiam ducerentur. Nam cum denarios ex ære vilissimo
need were-brought for when pence from bronze most-cheap
conficerent, quos in momento pravis quibusdam artibus, argento
they-made which in a-moment by-wicked certain arts than-silver
micantiores facerent vigiliis: proh dolor! fallebatur ineptum, et
more-shining they-made at-the-watches O grief was-deceived the-silly-one and
sua pretiosa, ac vilia detrahentes, nonnisi impurissimam
their precious-things and cheap-things parting-with nothing-but the-most-impure
suscipiebant scoriam. Et domini episcopi super isto munerabatur
they-received dross and of-the-lord bishop on this was-rewarded
patientia, per quod non modo intra provinciam Laudunensem,
the-patience through which not only within the-province of-Laon
sed et longe lateque multorum accelerabatur miseria. Cumque
but also far and-wide of-many was-hastened the-misery and-when
suam ipse monetam per se male corruptam miserabiliter,
his he coin by himself badly corrupted wretchedly

et merito impotens, nec tenere, nec corrigere posset,
and deservedly powerless neither to-hold nor to-correct could
Ambianenses obolos, corruptissimum etiam quiddam, in urbe
the-Amiens obols most-corrupt even something in the-city
aliquandiu cursuros instituit: quos quoque cum nullatenus
for-some-time about-to-run he-set-up which also when in-no-way
cohibere valeret, sui tandem temporis percussuram erexit, cui
to-restrain he-could his at-last of-time a-striking he-raised to-which
pariter ad suæ personæ signum, ferulam pastoralem imprimi
likewise for of-his person the-sign the-crosier pastoral to-be-stamped
fecit. Quæ clam ab omnibus cum tanto cachinno spernebantur,
he-made which secretly by all with such laughter were-scorned
ut impuriore moneta omnino minus appreciaretur.
that than-the-more-impure coin altogether less it-was-valued
Interea cum ad singulas quasque horum novorum numismatum
meanwhile when at each any of-these new coins
promotiones ferebantur edicta, ne quis pessimas ipsius
issuings were-borne edicts that-not anyone the-worst its
caraxaturas cavillaretur. Inde creberrimæ populum impetendi
stampings should-mock thence very-frequent the-people of-attacking
occasiones, quasi qui calumniam intulissent instituto
occasions as-if those-who slander had-brought by-the-decree
pontificis, inde largissimorum quæcunque fieri poterant,
of-the-bishop thence of-the-most-lavish whatever to-be-made could
censuum extortiones. Ad hoc monachus quidam in omnimoda
of-dues extortions to this a-monk a-certain in every-kind-of
opinione turpissimus, nomine Theodoricus, a Tornaco, cujus
reputation most-base by-name Theoderic from Tournai of-which
erat indigena, infinitas, et a Flandriis deferebat argenti
he-was a-native countless also from Flanders brought of-silver
massas. Qui in falsissimam Lauduni redigens cuncta monetam,
lumps who into most-false at-Laon reducing all-things coin

universam exinde respergebat circumquaque provinciam. Cujus
whole thence he-sprinkled round-about the-province whose
xeniis detestabilibus divitum sibi concilians avaritiam,
with-presents detestable of-the-rich to-himself winning the-avarice
mendacium, perjurium, egestatemque inferens, veritate, justitia,
lying perjury and-poverty bringing-in of-truth justice
opulentia destituebat patriam. Nulla hostilitas, nullæ prædæ,
wealth he-was-stripping the-country no hostility no plunders
nulla incendia hanc pejus læsere provinciam, cum vetustam
no burnings this worse harmed province while old
ejus urbis monetam mœnia haberent Romana gratissimam.
its of-the-city coin the-walls had Roman most-pleasing
At quoniam:
but since

Arte superductum violat quandoque pudorem.
by-art overlaid violates sometimes shame
Impietas contecta diu, nec clara recondi.
impiety covered long nor bright to-be-hidden
Ut lux clara vitrum, sic penetrat faciem:
as light bright glass so penetrates the-face

quod obscure de Gerardo, et quasi non fecisset, fecerat
what obscurely about Gerard and as-if not he-had-done-it he-had-done
de altero post aliquod tempus Gerardo, evidens suæ crudelitatis
about the-other after some time Gerard evident of-his cruelty
dedit indicium. Erat siquidem is Gerardus major nescio, an
he-gave sign was indeed this Gerard the-mayor I-know-not or
decanus rusticorum ad se pertinentium, qui quia pronior
the-dean of-the-peasants to him belonging who because more-inclined
erat ad Thomam, Ingelranni, de quo supra egimus, ut
he-was to Thomas of-Ingelran about whom above we-have-treated as

dicitur filium, virum omnium quos novimus hac ætate
is-said the-son a-man of-all whom we-have-known in-this age
nequissimum, episcopus eum omnibus habebat infensum. Unde
the-most-wicked the-bishop him in-all-things held hostile whence
et eum corripiens, et intra episcopale palatium custodiæ eum
also him seizing and within the-episcopal palace into-custody him
trudens, nocte per manus cujusdam sui Æthiopis, oculos ejus
thrusting by-night by the-hands of-a-certain his Ethiopian the-eyes his
fecit evelli. Quo facto aperte ignominiæ se addixit, quod
he-had to-be-torn-out which done openly to-ignominy himself he-bound what
de superiore Gerardo fecerat, refricavit, nec clerum, nec
about the-former Gerard he-had-done he-rubbed-up nor the-clergy nor
populum latuit, quod episcopos, presbyteros, atque clericos,
the-people did-it-escape that bishops priests and clerics
a nece necisque judicio, seu truncatione membrorum
from slaying and-of-slaying the-judgment or the-maiming of-limbs
Canon, ni fallor, Toletanus inhibuit, regem etiam ipse
the-canon unless I-am-mistaken of-Toledo forbade the-king also itself
rumor offendit. Nescio præterea an ad apostolicam sedem
the-rumor offended I-know-not besides whether to the-apostolic see
pervenerit, hoc scio tamen quod ab officio eum papa
it-reached this I-know yet that from office him the-pope
suspenderit, quod æstimo quia non ob aliam causam fecerit.
suspended which I-reckon because not for another reason he-did
Ad cumulum vero mali quamdam suspensus ecclesiam dedicavit.
to the-heap but of-evil a-certain suspended church he-dedicated
Romam ergo proficiscitur, cujus verbis et suasionibus
to-Rome therefore he-sets-out whose by-words and persuasions
dominus, papa delinitur, et resumpta ad nos auctoritate
the-lord pope is-soothed and resumed to us authority
remittitur. Videns itaque Deus magistros et subditos facto
he-is-sent-back seeing and-so God the-masters and the-subjects in-deed

et consensu pari communicare nequitia, jam non potuit sua
and consent equal to-share in-wickedness now not could his
continere judicia, permisit denique conceptas malignitates in
to-hold-back judgments he-allowed finally the-conceived malignities into
propatulum devenire furorem, qui dum ex superbia præceps
the-open to-come the-fury which while from pride headlong
agitur, Deo vindice, casu usquequaque horrendo confringitur.
is-driven God avenging by-a-fall everywhere horrible is-broken
Ad communionem itaque, quam juraverat, et regem præmiis
for the-commune and-so which he-had-sworn and the-king by-rewards
jurare compulerat, destruendam, in supremo Quadragesimæ
to-swear had-compelled to-be-destroyed in the-last of-Lent
sacrosanctis Dominicæ passionis diebus, accitis proceribus,
most-holy of-the-Lord's passion days summoned the-nobles
et quibusdam clericis, instare decreverat. Ad id pii
and certain clerics to-press-on he-had-decided for that pious
officii regem evocaverat, et pridie Parasceves, Cœna
office the-king he-had-called and on-the-day-before Good-Friday the-Supper
scilicet Dominica, regem et suum universum populum
namely of-the-Lord the-king and his whole people
pejerare docuerat, cui se laqueo primus immerserat.
to-perjure he-had-taught in-which himself noose first he-had-plunged
Quo videlicet die Ascelinus episcopus prædecessor ejus
on-which namely day Ascelin the-bishop predecessor his
regem suum, ut prædixi, prodiderat. Nam qua die
king his as I-said-before had-betrayed for on-what day
gloriosissimum pontificalium officiorum chrisma videlicet
the-most-glorious of-pontifical offices the-chrism namely
consecrare debuerat, et a suis excessibus absolvere plebem,
to-consecrate he-ought and from their excesses to-absolve the-people
ea ne ingredi quidem visus est ecclesiam. Machinabatur
on-that not to-enter even seen was-he the-church he-plotted

cum lateralibus regis, ut communione destructa rex
with the-side-men of-the-king that the-commune destroyed the-king
idem in priorem modum jura redigeret urbis. At
the-same to the-former manner the-rights should-bring-back of-the-city but
burgenses de sua subversione verentes, quadringentas (utrum
the-burghers of their overthrow fearing four-hundred whether
amplius nescio) libras regi ac regiis pollicentur.
more I-know-not pounds to-the-king and to-the-king's-men promise
Contra episcopus proceres secum loqui cum rege
on-the-other-hand the-bishop the-nobles with-him to-speak with the-king
sollicitat, spondentque pariter septingentas, rex Ludovicus
urges and-they-promise likewise seven-hundred the-king Louis
Philippi filius ⟨persona⟩ conspicuus, ut soli majestati
of-Philip the-son ⟨a-person⟩ conspicuous so-that for-sole majesty
regiæ videretur idoneus, armis strenuus, pro negotio inertiæ
royal he-seemed fit in-arms vigorous for business of-sloth
impatiens, animo sub adversis intrepidus, cum alias bonus
impatient in-mind under adversities fearless though otherwise good
esset, in hoc non æquissimus erat, quod vilibus et corruptis
he-was in this not most-fair was that to-cheap and corrupt
avaritia personis nimie aurem et animum dabat. Quod ad
by-avarice persons too-much his-ear and mind he-gave which to
maximum sui detrimentum et vituperabilitatem, et multorum
the-greatest his harm and blame and of-many
perniciem redundabat, quod hic et alias factum constat.
the-ruin redounded which here and elsewhere done it-holds
Igitur regius, ut dixi, appetitus ad potiora promissa
therefore the-royal as I-said appetite to the-greater promises
deflectitur, eoque contra Deum sanciente omnia sacramenta
is-bent and-by-it against God sanctioning all oaths
sua, scilicet episcopi ac procerum, sine ulla honestatis
his namely of-the-bishop and of-the-nobles without any of-honesty

ac sacrorum dierum respectione cassantur. Ea nocte rex
and of-sacred days regard are-made-void that night the-king
propter injustissimam, quam populo incusserat turbam, cum
because-of the-most-unjust which on-the-people he-had-struck disturbance though
foris haberet hospitium, dormire pertimuit extra episcopale
outside he-had lodging to-sleep feared outside the-episcopal
palatium. Rex summo mane recesserat, et episcopi ad
palace the-king at-the-very-first morning had-withdrawn and of-the-bishop to
proceres sponsio facta fuerat, ut non vererentur de tantæ
the-nobles a-promise made had-been that not they-should-fear about of-so-great
pactione pecuniæ, scientes se quidquid ipsi polliciti fuerant
the-bargain money knowing him whatever they promised had
soluturum esse. Quod si, inquit, quod vobis spondeo, non
about-to-pay to-be which if he-says what to-you I-promise not
fecero, tradite me redimendum carceri regio.
I-shall-have-done hand-over me to-be-ransomed to-prison royal
Ruptis igitur communitatis prædictæ fœderibus tantus furor,
broken therefore of-the-community aforesaid the-treaties such fury
tantus stupor, burgensium corda corripuit ut omnes
such stupor of-the-burghers the-hearts seized that all
officiales officia sua desererent, et cerdonum ac sutorum
officials offices their deserted and of-tanners and of-cobblers
tabernulæ clauderentur, et scenæ nec venale quidpiam
the-little-shops were-closed and the-booths nor for-sale anything
a pandocibus et cauponibus sisteretur, apud quos nihil
by innkeepers and taverners was-set-out with whom nothing
futurum residui dominis prædantibus speraretur. Nam
about-to-be of-remainder the-lords plundering was-hoped for
protinus ab episcopo et proceribus universorum substantiæ
at-once by the-bishop and the-nobles of-all the-substances
metiuntur, et quantum quisque sciri poterat dedisse ad
are-measured and as-much-as each to-be-known could to-have-given for

instituendam communionem, tantumdem exigebatur impendere
establishing the-commune so-much was-demanded to-pay
ad destituendam eamdem. Hæc die Parasceves, quod
for destroying the-same these-things on-the-day of-Good-Friday which
interpretatur præparatio, tractabantur, hæc Sabbato
is-interpreted preparation were-handled these-things on-the-Saturday
Sacrosancto, in quibus Dominici corporis et sanguinis
most-holy in which of-the-Lord's body and blood
receptui, solis hinc homicidiis, illinc perjuriis animi
for-the-receiving alone on-this-side by-murders on-that by-perjuries the-minds
aptabantur. Quid plura? Præsulis et procerum omnis his
were-fitted what more of-the-bishop and of-the-nobles all in-these
diebus vacabat intentio ad abradendas inferiorum substantias.
days was-free intention for scraping-off of-the-lower the-substances
At inferiorum non jam ira, sed rabies feraliter irritat, in
but of-the-lower not now anger but rage savagely provokes to
mortem, imo necem episcopi et complicum ejus, dato
death nay the-murder of-the-bishop and of-the-accomplices his given
invicem sacramento conspirat. Fuisse autem quadragenos
to-each-other an-oath it-conspires to-have-been moreover forty
qui juraverint, tradunt. Quod eorum molimen omnino
who swore they-report which their effort altogether
tegi non valuit. Nam cum contigisset magistri Anselli
to-be-covered not could for when it-had-come-to of-master Anselm
notitiam, in ipsa sacri Sabbati jam vesperascente die, cubitum
the-knowledge on the-very of-holy Saturday now growing-evening day to-sleep
eunti episcopo mandavit, ne ad matutinas procederet
going to-the-bishop he-sent-word that-not to the-matins he-should-go-forth
vigilias, sciens se, si veniret, interficiendum. At ille typo
vigils knowing him if he-came to-be-killed but he with-pride
nimio stupidus. Fi, inquit, ego ne talium manibus
excessive dull fie he-said I that-not of-such-men by-the-hands

inteream? Quos quamvis ore despiceret, ad matutinos
perish whom although with-mouth he-despised to matins
tamen surgere, et basilicam ingredi non præsumpsit.
yet to-rise and the-basilica to-enter not he-presumed
Postridie cum ad processionem clerum suum ipse sequeretur,
the-next-day when to the-procession clergy his he followed
domesticos suos, et quosque milites spatas sub vestibus
servants his and all knights swords under clothes
post se ferre præcepit. In qua processione cum parum
after him to-carry he-ordered in which procession when a-little
quid tumultus, ut assolet in multitudine, suboriri cœpisset,
something of-tumult as is-wont in a-multitude to-arise had-begun
quidam de Burgensibus e crypta emergens, cœptum juratæ
a-certain-one of the-burghers from the-crypt emerging the-begun of-sworn
interfectionis negotium æstimans alta voce cœpit quasi
slaying business thinking-it with-loud voice began as-if
pro signo inclamitare: Communiam, communiam ingeminans.
for a-signal to-cry-out commune commune redoubling
Quod, quia festum erat, facile repressum est, suspicionem
which because a-feast it-was easily suppressed it-was suspicion
tamen diversæ parti intulit. Acto itaque episcopus missarum
yet to-the-other party it-brought done and-so the-bishop of-the-masses
officio, ex episcopalibus villis plurimo accito rusticorum
the-office from the-episcopal villages a-very-large summoned of-peasants
agmine turres ecclesiæ munit, curiamque suam asservari
column the-towers of-the-church fortifies and-court his to-be-guarded
præcipit, cum ipsos quoque prope non minus pateretur
orders though them also almost not less he-suffered
infensos, utpote qui scirent denariorum aggeres, quos
hostile inasmuch-as who knew of-pence the-heaps which
regi promiserat, ex suis ipsorum marsupiis hauriendos.
to-the-king he-had-promised from their own purses to-be-drawn

Feria igitur secunda post Pascha procedere moris est
on-the-weekday therefore second after Easter to-go-forth custom it-is
clericos stationem facturos apud Sanctum Vincentium.
for-the-clerics a-station about-to-make at Saint Vincent
Quoniam ergo hesterno præventos se esse senserunt,
since therefore yesterday forestalled themselves to-be they-perceived
hac die moliri decreverant, et fecissent, si cum episcopo
on-this day to-attempt they-had-decided and would-have-done-it if with the-bishop
omnes proceres esse sensissent. Nam unum e proceribus in
all the-nobles to-be they-had-perceived for one of the-nobles in
suburbio repererunt, virum innocuum, qui consobrinam meam
the-suburb they-found a-man harmless who cousin my
adolescentulam quamdam, pudicæ indolis feminam nuper
a-young-girl a-certain of-chaste disposition woman lately
acceperat. Sed ne alios cautiores redderent, aggredi
had-taken but lest the-others more-cautious they-should-render to-attack-him
noluerunt. Cum igitur jam tertium Paschæ attigisset diem,
they-would-not when therefore now the-third of-Easter he-had-reached day
eos quos ad sui tutelam turribus et curiæ præposuerat,
those whom for his protection over-the-towers and the-court he-had-set
et ex suo inibi victitare coegerat, securior factus sinit
and from his-own there to-live he-had-compelled more-secure made he-allows
abire. Quarto die, quia annonam meam, et aliquos pariter
to-go-away on-the-fourth day because grain my and some likewise
petasones, quos vulgo bacones vocant, diripuerat per suum
hams which commonly bacons they-call he-had-plundered through his
incendium, perrexi ad eum. Conventus a me ut tanta
fire I-went to him approached by me that from-so-great
urbem procella eximeret, respondit: Quid putatis in sua
the-city a-storm he-should-deliver he-answered what do-you-think in their
turbulentia eos posse facere? si Joannes maurus meus ipsum,
turbulence them to-be-able to-do if John Moor my himself

qui in eis est potior, naso detraheret, nullatenus grunnire
who among them is the-mightier by-the-nose should-drag in-no-way to-grunt
præsumeret? Nam suam heri, quam appellabant communiam,
would-he-presume for their yesterday what they-called commune
eos, quoad viverem, abjurare coegi. Dixi, et multo hominem
them as-long-as I-live to-forswear I-compelled I-spoke and with-much the-man
videns eversum supercilio, dicere supersedi? Antequam tamen
seeing overturned arrogance to-speak I-forbore before yet
ab urbe recederem, gravi ab invicem animadversione
from the-city I-withdrew with-heavy from each-other rebuke
instabilitatis suæ causa dissensimus. De instanti autem
of-instability his on-account-of we-disagreed about the-impending moreover
malo cum præmoneretur a multis, neminem dignabatur.
evil though he-was-forewarned by many no-one did-he-deign

De cædibus procerum, et incendiis urbis Laudunensis

VIII · THE RISING

On the Thursday after Easter the burghers storm the bishop's palace, killing Guinimar, Rainier, and the vicedominus Ado. Teudegaud finds the bishop hiding in a cask in the church cellar, Bernard of Bruyères splits his head with an axe, and Teudegaud cuts off his finger for the ring.

Postero die, feria videlicet quinta, cum post meridianas
on-the-following day the-weekday namely fifth when after the-midday
de exigendis pecuniis cum Galtero archidiacono ageret
about monies to-be-demanded with Walter the-archdeacon he-was-dealing
horas, ecce per urbem tumultus increpuit Communiam
hours behold through the-city a-tumult crashed commune
inclamantium: tum quoque per mediam Beatæ Mariæ
of-those-crying then also through the-middle-of of-Blessed Mary

basilicam, et per eam qua occisores Gerardi introierant,
the-basilica and through that by-which the-slayers of-Gerard had-entered
exierantque januam, cum ensibus, bipennibus, arcubus et
and-gone-out door with swords double-axes bows and
securibus, clavas, lanceasque ferentes cum maximo agmine
axes clubs and-lances bearing with a-very-great column
curiam pontificalem intravere burgenses. Comperta hujus
the-court episcopal entered the-burghers learned of-this
novitate moliminis proceres ad episcopum, cui præsidium
the-novelty attempt the-nobles to the-bishop to-whom protection
super hoc incursu si contingeret, juraverant, se laturos,
in this attack if it-happened they-had-sworn themselves about-to-bring
undecunque concurrunt. In quo concursu Guinimarus
from-every-side run-together in which concourse Guinimar
castellanus vir nobilis, et pulcherrimæ habitudinis senior,
the-castellan a-man noble and of-most-beautiful bearing an-elder
moribus innocens, cum per ecclesiam clypeo tantum
in-ways innocent when through the-church with-a-shield only
munitus et hasta procurreret, mox ut præsulis atrium
armed and a-spear he-ran-forward as-soon as of-the-bishop the-courtyard
introivit, a quodam Rainberto, qui compater ejus etiam fuerat,
he-entered by a-certain Rainbert who godfather his also had-been
bipenni in occipitio percussus primus occubuit. Nec
with-a-double-axe in the-back-of-the-head struck first fell nor
mora Rainerius ille, de quo supra egi, cui mea consobrina
delay Rainier that about whom above I-treated to-whom my cousin
nupserat, cum acceleraret ingredi ipse palatium, lancea
had-been-married when he-hastened to-enter himself the-palace with-a-lance
a tergo feritur, cum podio episcopalis capellæ nitens
from behind is-struck when by-the-balustrade of-the-episcopal chapel leaning
eam subire vellet, ibique prosternitur, nec mora ex igne
it to-get-under he-wished and-there he-is-laid-low nor delay from the-fire

palatii ab inguine inferius concrematur. Ado vicedominus
of-the-palace from the-groin downward he-is-burned-up Ado the-vicedominus
minis acer, animo nimis acrior, quia solitudo tunc sua minus
in-threats keen in-spirit too more-keen because solitude then his less
eum inter tot efficacem fecerat, cum ad episcopi domum
him among so-many effective had-made when to of-the-bishop the-house
tendens ab universo impeteretur cuneo, hasta et gladio
heading by the-whole he-was-attacked wedge with-spear and sword
tantopere restitit, ut tres de insistentibus sibi in momento
so-greatly he-resisted that three of those-pressing on-him in a-moment
prosterneret. Deinde pransoria mensa aulæ conscensa, cum
he-laid-low then the-dining table of-the-hall climbed when
præter cætera vulnera corporis, saucia ei jam reddidissent
besides the-other wounds of-the-body wounded to-him now had-rendered
genua, ipsis demum genibus incumbens tandiu hinc et
the-knees on-the-very at-last knees resting so-long hence and
inde confodiens obsidentes propugnavit, donec fatigatum
thence stabbing the-besiegers he-fought until the-wearied
quidam corpus telo trajecit, quem post paulum
a-certain-one body with-a-dart pierced whom after a-little
earumdem domorum ignis usque ad extremos cineres redegit.
of-the-same houses the-fire even to the-last ashes reduced
Porro episcopum insolens vulgus aggrediens, cum pro mœnibus
further the-bishop the-insolent mob attacking when before the-walls
aulæ prostreperet, episcopus cum quibusdam qui sibi
of-the-hall it-roared the-bishop with certain-men who him
opitulabantur, jactibus lapidum, sagittarumque ictibus quoad
helped with-throws of-stones and-of-arrows with-shots as-long-as
potuit, repugnavit. Plurimam enim suam semper in armis
he-could fought-back very-much for his always in arms
acrimoniam, uti quondam, et nunc quoque promebat. Sed
keenness as once and now also he-brought-forth but

quia indebite et frustra alium acceperat gladium, gladio
because unduly and in-vain another he-had-received sword by-the-sword
periit. Temerarios ergo plebis assultus tolerare non
he-perished the-rash therefore of-the-mob assaults to-endure not
prævalens, sumpta cujusdam mancipii sui veste, in cellarium
prevailing taken of-a-certain servant his the-clothing into the-cellar
ecclesiæ confugiens, intra parvam apothecam se condidit,
of-the-church fleeing within a-small storeroom himself he-hid
et a fideli quodam clientulo fronte obstrusa introclusus,
and by a-faithful certain little-client with-the-front blocked shut-in
se latere putabat. Cumque hac illacque discurrentes
himself to-lie-hidden he-thought and-when hither and-thither running-about
ubi esset, non episcopus, sed furcifer, conclamarent, unum
where was not the-bishop but the-gallows-bird they-shouted one
de puerulis ejus corripiunt, sed in fide ejus nil quod
of little-boys his they-seize but in faith his nothing which
sibi liberet efficiunt. Alterum attrectantes, nutu perfidi
to-them pleased do-they-achieve another handling by-a-nod of-the-traitor
quo esset quærendus accipiunt. Ingredientes igitur cellarium
where he-was to-be-sought they-receive entering therefore the-cellar
et circumquaque rimantes, tandem hoc modo reperiunt.
and round-about searching at-last in-this way they-find-him
Teudegaldus homo erat funestissimus Beati Vincentii ecclesiæ
Teudegaud a-man was most-deadly of-Blessed Vincent of-the-church
capite census, Ingelranni Codiciacensis diu officialis atque
by-head assessed of-Ingelran of-Coucy long the-official and
præpositus, qui transitorias redhibitiones apud pontem, qui
provost who the-passing tolls at the-bridge which
Soordi dicitur, observans, commeantium paucitatem aliquoties
Sourdes is-called watching of-the-travelers the-fewness sometimes
aucupabatur, et cum eos rebus omnibus spoliasset,
watched-for and when them of-their-things all he-had-despoiled

nequando illis contra eum interpellare liceret, ejectos in
lest-ever to-them against him to-appeal it-be-allowed thrown-out into
flumine supplumbabat. Hoc quoties fecerit solus Deus novit.
the-river he-sank-with-lead this how-often he-did alone God knows
Furtorum, latrociniorumque numeros cum sit referre nullius,
of-thefts and-of-robberies the-numbers since it-is to-relate of-no-one
incohibiles, ut sic dicam, corde nequitias vultu teterrimo
ungovernable as so I-may-say in-heart wickednesses with-a-face most-foul
præferebat. Is in offensam incidens Ingelranni, totum se ad
he-displayed he into the-displeasure falling of-Ingelran wholly himself to
communiam Lauduno contulerat. A quo ergo nec monacho,
the-commune at-Laon had-betaken by whom therefore neither monk
nec clerico, nec peregrino, imo nulli sexui parsum olim
nor cleric nor pilgrim nay no sex spared formerly
fuerat, sic denique se habuit occisurus episcopum. Ipse
had-been so finally himself he-conducted about-to-kill the-bishop he
dux et incentor cum esset hujus nefarii cœpti, summopere
leader and instigator since he-was of-this wicked undertaking most-earnestly
quem cæteris acrius oderat, vestigabat episcopum.
whom than-the-others more-bitterly he-hated he-tracked the-bishop
Cum itaque per singula eum vasa disquirerent, iste pro
when and-so through each him vessel they-searched he before
fronte tonnulæ illius, in qua latebat homo, substitit, et
the-front of-the-little-cask that in which lay-hid the-man stopped and
retuso obice sciscitabantur ingeminando quis esset. Cumque
beaten-back the-barrier they-asked redoubling who he-was and-when
vix eo fustigante gelida jam ora movisset: Captivus,
scarcely him clubbing his-cold already mouth he-had-moved a-captive
inquit. Solebat autem episcopus eum Isengrinum irridendo
he-said was-wont moreover the-bishop him Isengrim mockingly
vocare, propter lupinam scilicet speciem; sic enim aliqui solent
to-call because-of the-wolfish namely look so for some are-wont

appellare lupos. Ait ergo scelestus ad præsulem: Hiccine est
to-call wolves says therefore the-wicked-man to the-bishop this-one-here is
dominus Isengrinus repositus. Renulfus igitur quamvis peccator,
the-lord Isengrim stored-away Renulf therefore though a-sinner
Christus tamen Domini, de vasculo capillis detrahitur,
the-anointed yet of-the-Lord from the-little-vessel by-the-hair is-dragged
multiplici ictu pertunditur, et sub divo in claustri
with-manifold blow is-beaten and under the-open-sky in of-the-cloister
clericalis angiportu ante domum Godefridi capellani statuitur.
clerical the-alley before the-house of-Godfrey the-chaplain is-set
Cumque eis miserabilissime supplicaret, jurejurando ipsi
and-when them most-wretchedly he-besought by-oath he-himself
astruere volens se nunquam deinceps eorum episcopum
to-affirm wishing himself never henceforth their bishop
futurum, infinitas eis pecunias præbiturum, de patria
to-be countless to-them monies about-to-offer from the-country
recessurum; omnesque contra obfirmatis animis insultarent,
about-to-withdraw and-all against with-hardened minds insulted
unus nomine Bernardus, cognomento de Brueriis, elevato
one by-name Bernard by-surname of Bruyères raised
bipenni sacrum, quamvis peccatoris, verticem truculenter
a-double-axe the-sacred though of-a-sinner crown savagely
excerebrat; qui cum laberetur inter tenentium manus antequam
brains who while he-slipped among of-those-holding the-hands before
decideret, ab altero sub ocularibus per medium nasi
he-fell by another below the-eyes through the-middle of-the-nose
ex transverso percussus occubuit. Ibi pessumdato et tibias
from across struck fell there destroyed both his-shins
conciderunt, et vulnera plurima indiderunt. At Teudegaudus
they-cut and wounds very-many they-put-in but Teudegaud
videns annulum in digito quondam pontificis, cum facile
seeing the-ring on the-finger of-the-once bishop when easily

non posset extorquere, ab eo digitum mortuo, ense
not he-could to-wrench(-it) from him the-finger of-the-dead with-a-sword
præcidit, annulumque corripuit. Itaque exspoliatus ad nudum
he-cut-off and-the-ring seized and-so stripped to the-bare
in angulum ante capellani sui domum projicitur. Deus
into a-corner before of-the-chaplain his the-house he-is-flung God
meus, quis retexat quot in jacentem a transeuntibus
my who could-recount how-many at the-lying-one by passers-by
sunt ludibria jacta verborum, quot glebarum jactibus,
were mockeries hurled of-words with-how-many of-clods throws
quot saxis, quot est pulveribus corpus oppressum!
how-many stones how-much is with-dust the-body pressed-down
Sed antequam ad alia progrediamur, dicendum quod
but before to other-things we-proceed to-be-said-is that
quiddam nuper factum ad suum valde profecit interitum.
something lately done to his greatly contributed death
Ante duos, nisi fallor, suæ mortis dies, conventus est
before two unless I-am-mistaken of-his death days confronted he-was
in media basilica a primoribus cleri sui, quod regi in
in the-middle-of the-basilica by the-chief-men of-clergy his because to-the-king in
urbe nuper constituto eos detulerat, dicens clericos non
the-city lately set them he-had-informed-against saying the-clerics not
esse reverendos, quia pene omnes ex regia forent servitute
to-be to-be-revered because almost all from royal were servitude
progeniti. Quod cum ei objectum fuisset, hoc modo inficians
born which when to-him objected it-had-been in-this way denying
ait: Communio sancta, quam ex illo pridem altari suscepi
he-says the-communion holy which from that lately altar I-received
(dexteram enim illo protenderat) veniat mihi ad perniciem, et
his-right-hand for to-it he-had-stretched may-come to-me for ruin and
sancti Spiritus gladium invoco in animam meam, si hæc
of-the-Holy Spirit the-sword I-invoke on soul my if these-things

unquam verba regi de vobis dixi. Quo audito, quidam
ever words to-the-king about you I-said which heard certain-men
valde mirati sunt, et sacramentis astruxerunt se ex
greatly wondered have and with-oaths affirmed themselves from
ore ejus, cum talia regi deferret, audisse. Volubilitas
mouth his when such-things to-the-king he-reported to-have-heard the-volubility
plane ejus mentis et lingua ipsi parturiit hæc exitia.
plainly of-his mind and tongue for-him brought-forth these deaths

Interficitur Radulphus

IX · THE BURNING OF THE CITY

Ralph the dish-bearer, forewarned in visions, is killed, and fire spreads from the treasurer's house to the cathedral, the palace, the convent, and other churches. Noblewomen flee disguised, the archdeacon Walter escapes over the bishop's garden wall, and the bishop's body is identified by an old scar.

Interea pars quædam furentis vulgi ad domum Radulfi
meanwhile part a-certain of-the-raging mob to the-house of-Ralph
pertendunt, qui episcopi discophorus erat, et de summis
head who of-the-bishop the-dish-bearer was and among the-highest
familiaribus Gerardi Carisiacensis exstiterat, vir exili quidem
intimates of-Gerard of-Quierzy had-been a-man in-slight indeed
forma, sed heroicum habens animum. Is loricatus, galeatus,
form but heroic having a-mind he mailed helmeted
non sine levi armatura cum resistere destinaret, videns
not without light armor when to-resist he-determined seeing
vim nimiam, veritusque subjici ignem, arma projicit,
the-force too-great and-fearing to-be-put-under the-fire his-arms throws-down
nudumque se eorum misericordiæ in modum crucis exposuit.
and-naked himself their to-the-mercy in the-manner of-a-cross exposed

Qui, Deo a se remoto, humi prostratum crudelissime
who God from themselves removed on-the-ground prostrate most-cruelly
trucidarunt. Ipse antequam carnificium illud de Gerardo in
slaughtered he before butchery that upon Gerard in
ecclesia fieret, hujusmodi visionem vidit. Videbatur sibi in
the-church was-done of-this-kind a-vision saw it-seemed to-him in
Beatæ Mariæ basilica esse, ibique perversos habitudinis homines
of-Blessed Mary the-basilica to-be and-there perverse of-bearing men
convenire, qui peregrinos ludos illic statuerent, et quibusdam
to-assemble who foreign games there set-up and to-certain
circumsedentibus spectacula nova darent. Sub qua propositione
sitting-around spectacles new gave under which setting-forth
de domo Guidonis thesaurarii, quæ juxta ecclesiam erat, alii
from the-house of-Guy the-treasurer which beside the-church was other
homines exibant pocula deferentes, in quibus tanti fetoris
men came-out cups carrying in which of-such stench
continebatur potus ut intolerabilis sentientibus esset, qui et
was-contained a-drink that unbearable to-those-perceiving it-was which also
per circumsedentium ordinem ferebatur. Quod luce clarius
through of-those-sitting-around the-order was-borne which than-light clearer
est. Quam horrendus enim ibi emicuerit dæmonum, quamque
is how horrible for there shone-forth of-demons and-how
invisus ludus, quis putor enormis sceleris ubique locorum
hateful the-game what stench of-enormous crime everywhere of-places
de eadem domo manarit, in promptu et modo est. Nam
from the-same house flowed in readiness also now it-is for
plebs furibunda domui illi, primum focos injecit, de ea in
the-mob raging to-house that first fires threw from it into
ecclesiam prosiluit, et demum palatium episcopale corripuit.
the-church leapt and at-last the-palace episcopal seized

Vidit et aliud prænuntium status sui futuri. Nuntiari
he-saw also another forewarning of-state his future to-be-announced
sibi in visione videbat ab armigero suo, et dici:
to-himself in a-vision he-saw by squire his and to-be-said
Domine, equus tuus in anteriori parte multæ et insolitæ
lord horse your in the-front part of-much and unwonted
vastitatis est, et in posterioribus tantæ exilitatis ut par
hugeness is and in the-hind of-such thinness that the-like
nusquam viderim. Optimæ enim opulentiæ, plurimique pretii
nowhere I-have-seen of-best for wealth and-of-very-much worth
ante fuerat, quæ ejus ubertas ad tam profligatæ mortis
before it-had-been which his abundance to so ruined of-death
devenit tenuitatem; equus namque gloriam sæculi signat.
came thinness the-horse for the-glory of-the-world signifies
Igitur ex cujusquam maxime peccato contigerat, ut
therefore from of-someone chiefly sin it-had-happened that
gloriosissima ecclesia miserabilibus addiceretur excidiis, ex
the-most-glorious church to-wretched was-given-over destructions from
domo scilicet thesaurarii, qui et Simoniace archidiaconus
the-house namely of-the-treasurer who also Simoniacally archdeacon
erat, in ecclesiam proserpere visus est ignis. Quæ cum
was into the-church to-creep seen was the-fire which when
pro præsentis gloria solemnitatis palliis atque tapetibus
for of-the-present the-glory solemnity with-hangings and tapestries
nobilissime foret circumornata, urgente igne pauca ex palliis
most-nobly was decorated pressing the-fire few of the-hangings
furto abrepta potius quam focis tacta creduntur; tapetia
by-theft snatched rather than by-the-fires touched are-believed the-tapestries
autem aliqua, quia facile funes a trocleis demitti a
moreover some because easily the-ropes from the-pulleys to-be-let-down by
paucis non poterant, succubuere caloribus, Tabulæ altaris
few not could succumbed to-the-heats the-panels of-the-altar

aureæ, et sanctorum feretra erepta cum ipsa prominenti
golden and of-the-saints the-shrines rescued with the-very projecting
eorum, quam sic vocitant, repa, cætera in gyro incendiis
of-them which so they-call the-repa the-rest in a-circle by-the-fires
puto correpta; sub ea enim quidam cum se reclusisset
I-think seized under it for a-certain-one when himself he-had-shut-in
de nobilioribus clericis, inde progredi non præsumens ne
of the-nobler clerics thence to-come-forth not presuming lest
turbas errantes incideret, cum ignem circa se ridere
the-crowds wandering he-should-fall-upon when the-fire around himself to-laugh
sensisset, ad cathedram episcopalem currit, superpositam
he-had-felt to the-chair episcopal runs the-set-above
vitream capitalem pede impulsam pertudit; sicque desiliit.
glass head with-his-foot driven broke and-thus leapt-down
Crucifixi Domini imago decentissime obaurata, gemmisque
of-the-crucified Lord the-image most-becomingly gilded and-with-gems
distincta, cum vase saphyretico pro pedibus illius imaginis
studded with a-vessel of-sapphire for the-feet of-that image
appenso, in terram fusa delabitur, nec sine plurima jactura
hung onto the-ground poured slips nor without very-much loss
recipitur. Cum igitur cremaretur ecclesia atque palatium,
is-recovered when therefore was-burning the-church and the-palace
dictu mirabile, mysticumque Dei judicium, titio utrum
to-be-said wonderful and-mystical of-God judgment a-firebrand whether
nescio an carbo ad monasterium virginum convolavit, et
I-know-not or a-coal to the-monastery of-virgins flew and
Sancti Joannis ecclesiam succendens, Beatæ etiam Mariæ,
of-Saint John the-church setting-alight of-Blessed also Mary
quæ Profunda dicitur, Sanctique Petri in cineres convertit.
which the-Deep is-called and-of-Saint Peter into ashes turned

At procerum conjuges qualiter sub tanto negotio se egerint,
but of-the-nobles the-wives how under so-great business themselves conducted
referre non piget. Vicedomini Adonis uxor videns ad partes
to-relate not it-irks of-the-vicedominus Ado the-wife seeing to the-party
episcopi maritum orta seditione concedere, opinata instantem
of-the-bishop her-husband arisen the-sedition going thinking imminent
mortem cœpit veniam ab eo, si quæ contra eum commisisset,
death began pardon from him if anything against him she-had-committed
petere, et se diutissime cum ejulatibus constringentes, et
to-ask and themselves very-long with wailings embracing and
oscula extrema libantes, cum illa diceret; cur me sub gladiis
kisses last sipping when she said why me under the-swords
urbicorum derelinquis? Ille apprehensa mulieris dextra
of-the-townsmen do-you-abandon he taken of-the-woman the-right-hand
lanceam manu tenens, cum dispensatori præcepisset clypeum
a-lance in-hand holding when to-the-steward he-had-ordered the-shield
post se ferre (erat autem de primordiis proditorum) ipse non
after him to-carry he-was moreover of the-first of-the-traitors he not
solum post eum clypeum non tulit, sed eum dure verbo
only after him the-shield not carried but him harshly with-a-word
reverberans a tergo eum impegit. Jam ergo eum, cujus
striking-back from behind him he-pushed already therefore him whose
servus erat, non norat. Cui certe inter prandendum paulo
servant he-was not he-knew to-whom surely during lunch a-little
ante servierat. Per medias itaque turmas defensa uxore, intra
before he-had-served through the-midst and-so of-the-troops defended his-wife within
domum tandem cujusdam portarii episcopi eam occuluit. Quæ
the-house at-last of-a-certain porter of-the-bishop her he-hid who
cum vidisset assultus, et subjectos ædibus ignes, in fugam
when she-had-seen the-assaults and set-under the-buildings fires into flight
quocunque ducebat fortuna convertitur. Quæ cum burgenses
wherever led fortune she-turns who when burghers

aliquot feminas offendisset, rapta ab eis, pugnisque pulsata,
some women had-met snatched by them and-with-fists beaten
et pretiosis, quas habebat vestibus spoliata, vix ad Sanctum
and of-the-precious which she-had clothes stripped scarcely to Saint
potuit sumpta Sanctimonialis veste pervenire Vincentium.
could taken a-nun's garment to-arrive Vincent
At consobrina mea discedente marito, contempta supellectili
but cousin my departing her-husband despised the-furniture
domus, solam sibi lacernam retinens, murum, quo suum
of-the-house alone for-herself a-cloak keeping the-wall by-which her
viridarium cingebatur, virili alacritate conscendit, saltuque
garden was-girded with-manly briskness climbed and-with-a-leap
exinde desiliit. Inde in pauperculæ cujusdam recepta tugurium,
thence leapt-down thence into of-a-poor-little certain-woman received the-hut
cum grassantes post modicum sensisset flammas, prorupit ad
when raging after a-little she-had-felt the-flames she-burst to
ostium, quod anus extra obseraverat, et lapide fracta
the-door which the-old-woman outside had-barred and with-a-stone broken
sera, a quadam sanctimoniali cognata sua impetrato habitu et
the-bolt from a-certain nun kinswoman her obtained the-habit and
velo se contegens, et inter monachas fovendam se credens,
veil herself covering and among the-nuns to-be-cherished herself believing
cum incendia inibi fervere conspiciens retorsisset gradum,
when the-fires there to-blaze seeing she-had-turned-back her-step
in domum quamdam remotiorem se contulit donec postridie
into a-house a-certain more-remote herself she-betook until the-next-day
a parentibus quæsita comparuit, et tunc dolorem quem super
by her-kinsfolk sought she-appeared and then the-grief which over
metu mortis habuerat, in rabidiorem super marito mutavit.
the-fear of-death she-had-had into a-more-rabid over her-husband she-changed

Aliæ quædam, uxor scilicet et filiæ Guinimari castellani cum
other certain-women the-wife namely and daughters of-Guinimar the-castellan with
pluribus, locis se humilibus abdiderunt. Galterius autem
many in-places themselves humble hid Walter moreover
archidiaconus cum episcopo positus, cum obsideri vidisset
the-archdeacon with the-bishop placed when to-be-besieged he-had-seen
aulam, quia semper oleum camino se addidisse cognoverat,
the-hall because always oil to-the-furnace himself to-have-added he-had-known
per fenestram domus exsiliens, in viridarium pontificis, et
through the-window of-the-house leaping-out into the-garden of-the-bishop and
a muro, quo ambiebatur, in vineas per avia vadens
from the-wall by-which it-was-surrounded into the-vineyards through by-ways going
capite adoperto castello Montis acuti se condidit. Burgenses
with-head covered in-the-castle of-Mont Aigu himself hid the-burghers
vero cum minime ab eis reperiretur cloacas eum sui timore
but when not-at-all by them he-was-found the-sewers him from-his fear
fovere ridebant. Uxor quoque Rogerii Montis acuti domini,
to-be-cherishing laughed the-wife also of-Roger of-Mont Aigu the-lord
Armengardis nomine, cum esset die eodem in urbe (erat
Ermengard by-name since she-was on-day the-same in the-city was
enim maritus ejus castellanus abbatiæ post Gerardum) ipsa
for husband her castellan of-the-abbey after Gerard she
cum uxore Radulphi discophori monacharum, nisi fallor,
with the-wife of-Ralph the-dish-bearer of-nuns unless I-am-mistaken
tegmine sumpto per convallem Bibracinam ad Sanctum
a-covering taken through the-valley of-Bibrax to Saint
contendit Vincentium. Filius autem prædicti Radulfi sex
hastened Vincent the-son moreover of-the-aforesaid Ralph six
circiter annorum cum a quodam sub birro liberationis causa
about years when by a-certain-one under a-cloak of-rescue for-the-sake

ferretur, parasitus autem aliquis ei obviam factus quid sub
he-was-carried a-parasite moreover some to-him meeting made what under
cappa portaret aspexit, et inter ejus brachia illico jugulavit.
the-cape he-carried looked-at and among his arms at-once cut-his-throat
Per vineas itaque inter duo brachia montis positas,
through the-vineyards and-so between two arms of-the-hill placed
die illa, et nocte iter fugientium, et clericorum, et
on-day that and by-night the-way of-the-fleeing both clerics and
mulierum fuit. Vir plane muliebrem non verebatur habitum,
women was a-man plainly a-woman's not feared habit
nec mulier virilem. Tantus etiam incendiorum altrinsecus
nor a-woman a-man's so-great also of-the-fires on-the-other-side
positorum motus fuerat, has in partes flabris flammas
placed the-motion had-been these into parts with-blasts the-flames
torquentibus ut monachi sua omnia vererentur incendi.
twisting that the-monks their all-things feared to-be-burned
Metus vero iis qui isto confugerant tantus erat ac si
fear but to-those who thither had-fled so-great was as if
eorum cervicibus gladii imminerent. Felix Guido archidiaconus
their on-necks swords hung happy Guy the-archdeacon
atque thesaurarius, qui isti negotio defuit. Ad Sanctam
and treasurer who from-this business was-absent to Saint
enim Mariam Versiliacensem oratum ante Pascha processerat.
for Mary of-Vézelay to-pray before Easter he-had-gone
De ejus potissimum absentia carnifices querebantur.
about his chiefly absence the-butchers complained
Occisis igitur sic episcopo procerumque primoribus, ad
slain therefore thus the-bishop and-of-the-nobles the-chief to
reliquorum qui supererant domos obsidentes intendunt. Demum
of-the-remaining who survived the-houses besieging they-head at-last
ergo Guillelmi filii Haduini, qui non consenserat civibus
therefore of-William the-son of-Haduin who not had-consented with-the-citizens

in morte Gerardi, sed cum ipso occidendo ad ecclesiam
in the-death of-Gerard but with him to-be-slain to the-church
oraturus mane perrexerat, tota nocte pervadunt.
about-to-pray in-the-morning had-gone the-whole night they-invade
Cumque illi hinc ignibus, illinc asciculis, securibus atque
and-when they on-this-side with-fires on-that with-hatchets axes and
contis mactato pariete institissent, et illi qui intus erant
poles struck the-wall had-pressed and those who within were
mordacissime restitissent, ad deditionem postremo coactus,
most-bitingly had-resisted to surrender at-last forced
miro Dei judicio, cum hunc cæteris plus odissent,
by-wonderful of-God judgment though him than-the-others more they-had-hated
salvum ac incolumem compedibus injecerunt. Castellani itidem
safe and unharmed in-fetters they-threw of-the-castellan likewise
filio fecerunt. Erat autem in domo Guillelmi quidam
on-the-son they-did was moreover in the-house of-William a-certain
adolescens dictus et ipse Guillelmus episcopi cubicularius,
youth called also himself William of-the-bishop the-chamberlain
qui plurimum titulum in illa defensione commeruit. Is domo
who very-much title in that defense merited he the-house
capta, ab ea parte burgensium, quæ domum consederat, est
taken by that part of-the-burghers which at-the-house had-sat-down was
conventus, utrum sciret an occisus esset episcopus necne,
approached whether he-knew whether slain had-been the-bishop or-not
ille se ignorare respondit. Alii enim erant, qui episcopum
he himself not-to-know answered others for were who the-bishop
occiderant; alii qui ædes expugnaverant. Cumque
had-slain others who the-buildings had-stormed and-when
circumeundo cadaver episcopi reperissent, rogitant juvenem
by-going-round the-corpse of-the-bishop they-had-found they-ask the-youth
utrum jacens corpus si ejus foret ex aliquo signo convinceret.
whether the-lying body if his it-were from some sign he-could-prove

Ita autem vertex et ora fuerant ex multa concisione mutata,
so moreover the-crown and face had-been from much cutting changed
ut discerni non posset. At ille recordor, dum adviveret,
that to-be-distinguished not it-could but he I-remember while he-lived
ait, et de re militari, quam malo suo plurimum
he-said and about matters military which to-harm his-own very-much
affectabat, crebrius loqueretur, quia in simulacro pugnæ dum
he-courted very-often he-spoke that in a-likeness of-battle while
militem quemdam equo vectus ludendo impeteret, ab eodem
a-knight a-certain on-horse carried in-sport he-attacked by the-same
equite conto percussus, subjectam collo illud quod vocant
horseman with-a-pole struck lying-under to-the-neck that which they-call
canolam fregerit. Et disquirentes nodum cicatricis inveniunt.
the-collarbone he-broke and searching the-knot of-the-scar they-find
Abbas autem Sancti Vincentii Adalbero cum audisset episcopum
the-abbot moreover of-Saint Vincent Adalbero when he-had-heard the-bishop
interemptum, velletque illo ire, aperta ei fronte illico
slain and-wished thither to-go with-open to-him forehead at-once
dicitur, quod si insanienti se turbæ insereret, pari mox
it-is-said that if to-the-raving himself crowd he-thrust with-equal soon
internecioni succumberet. Asserunt certe qui illi negotio
slaughter he-would-succumb assert surely those-who in-that business
interfuerunt ita diem diei sequenti tunc continuatum, ut
were-present so the-day with-the-day following then continued that
nulla noctis occubitum opacitatis signa prætenderint. Quibus
no of-night of-setting of-darkness signs they-showed to-whom
cum objicerem claritatem ignium hoc fecisse, sacramentis
when I-objected the-brightness of-the-fires this to-have-done with-oaths
astruebant, quod et verum erat, ignes interdiu obrutos,
they-affirmed which also true was the-fires by-day buried

consumptosque fuisse. Ignis autem in monasterio virginum
and-consumed to-have-been the-fire moreover in the-monastery of-virgins
ita prævaluit, ut quædam de corporibus sanctorum exureret.
so prevailed that certain of the-bodies of-the-saints it-burned

Tandem sepelitur episcopus in ecclesia S. Vincentii extra urbem

X · THE BURIAL

The bishop's naked body lies reviled until master Anselm has it carried to Saint Vincent and buried without rites, and the other dead follow. The archbishop of Reims later reconciles the church and preaches against communes, by which serfs throw off their lords.

In crastino igitur quoniam nemo erat pene qui jacens episcopi
on the-morrow therefore since no-one was almost who the-lying of-the-bishop
cadaver sine jactu aut probro seu maledicto præteriret,
corpse without throw or insult or curse passed
de sepultura vero nullus cogitaret, magister Anselmus, qui
about burial but none thought master Anselm who
hesterno cum seditio æstuaret, omnino se abdiderat, ad
yesterday while the-sedition seethed altogether himself had-hidden to
tragœdiæ hujus auctores precem fudit, ut hominem, vel
of-tragedy this the-authors a-prayer poured that the-man at-least
quia episcopi nomen et insigne habuerat, sinerent quoque
because of-bishop the-name and insignia he-had-had they-would-allow also
humari vix annuunt. Quia ergo nudus ad terræ canina
to-be-buried scarcely they-nod since therefore naked on of-the-earth with-a-dog's
quadam vilitate, a vespertinis feriæ quintæ horis,
certain vileness from the-evening of-the-weekday fifth hours
tertiam crastini diei horam usque jacuerat, jubetur tandem
to-the-third of-the-next day hour until he-had-lain he-is-ordered at-last

a magistro levari, et salbano superjecto ad S. Vincentium
by the-master to-be-lifted and a-blanket thrown-over to Saint Vincent
deportari. Dici non potest quot minis, quot
to-be-carried to-be-said not can with-how-many threats with-how-many
conviciis curatores funeris urgebantur, quot mortuus
insults the-caretakers of-the-funeral were-pressed with-how-many the-dead
ipse maledicis sermonibus illapidatur. Delatus ad ecclesiam
himself with-cursing words is-stoned carried to the-church
nihil prorsus officii, non dico quod episcopo, sed quod
nothing at-all of-office not I-say which to-a-bishop but which
Christiano competeret in exsequiis habuit. Terra receptui
to-a-Christian befitted in the-obsequies he-had the-earth for-the-receiving
ejus semicavata, corpus est intro brevi tabula sic compressum
his half-hollowed the-body was inside a-short plank so pressed
ut pectus et venter prope usque ad crepitum premeretur.
that the-breast and belly nearly even to bursting were-squeezed
Et cum malos pollinctores, ut dixi, haberet, ad hæc certe
and since bad undertakers as I-said he-had to these-things surely
adhuc a præsentibus arguebantur, ut miserrimum corpus quo
still by those-present they-were-urged that the-most-wretched body as
possent nequius attrectarent. Ea die in eadem ecclesia
they-could more-wickedly they-should-handle on-that day in the-same church
a monachis nihil divinum actum est. Sed quid dico ea
by the-monks nothing divine done was but why say-I on-that
die? imo per aliquot dies, cum de ad se fugientium
day nay for some days since about to them of-those-fleeing
salute trepidi, de sua ipsorum etiam morte timerent.
the-safety fearful about their own also death they-feared
Nec mora Guinimarum castellanum (quod dici dolor
nor delay Guinimar the-castellan which to-be-said a-grief
est) uxor ejus, et filiæ, nobile valde genus, ipsæ solæ
is wife his and daughters a-noble very race they alone

impingentes et trahentes in biroto advexerunt. Post
pushing and pulling on a-two-wheeled-cart brought after
quem Rainerius, sumpta alicubi posteriore parte cum inter
whom Rainier taken somewhere the-hind part when between
duas rotas, super axem positus, superiore parte coxarum
two wheels upon the-axle placed with-the-upper part of-the-thighs
adhuc stridente ex ignibus, a quodam suo rustico, et
still sizzling from the-fires by a-certain his peasant and
quadam nobili juvencula consanguinea sua, miserabili et ipse
a-certain noble young-girl kinswoman his in-wretched also he
modo adducitur. Super his duobus sermo bonus, ut dicitur in
manner is-brought about these two talk good as is-said in
libro Regum, inventus, ut omnes qui bene sentirent, eorum
the-book of-Kings found so-that all who well thought their
mortibus condolerent, nec uspiam mali erant, excepta societate
at-deaths grieved nor anywhere bad they-were except the-company
interfectorum Gerardi. Unde et multo compassibilius suo
of-the-slayers of-Gerard whence also much more-compassionately than-their
episcopo sunt sepulti. Reliquiæ autem Adonis vicedomini post
bishop were buried the-remains moreover of-Ado the-vicedominus after
plures hujus seditionis et incendii, dies parvissimæ repertæ,
many of-this sedition and fire days very-small found
et in panno angustissimo constrictæ, usque ad diem quo
and in a-cloth most-narrow bound even to the-day on-which
Radulphus Remensis archiepiscopus Laudunum venit ecclesiam
Ralph of-Reims archbishop to-Laon came the-church
reconciliaturus, sunt servatæ. Qui veniens ad S. Vincentium,
about-to-reconcile were kept who coming to Saint Vincent
solemnes tunc primum pro episcopo, et suis complicibus
solemn then first for the-bishop and his accomplices
egit missas, cum multi a mortibus eorum præterfluxissent
said masses when many from deaths their had-passed-by

dies. Radulphus autem dapifer eadem qua et alii
days Ralph moreover the-steward on-the-same on-which also the-others
die, ab anu matre cum parvulo filio delatus quoquo
day by his-old-woman mother with his-little son carried in-some
modo est sepultus, et filius super patris pectus positus.
way was buried and the-son upon of-the-father the-breast placed
Venerabilis autem et sapiens archiepiscopus, cum quædam
the-venerable moreover and wise archbishop when certain
defunctorum corpora in melius transtulisset, omnibus tamen
of-the-dead bodies for the-better he-had-transferred to-all yet
cum maximo affinium ac parentum dolore divina officia
with the-greatest of-the-kin and kinsfolk grief divine offices
impendisset, inter missas sermonem habuit de exsecrabilibus
he-had-paid during the-masses a-sermon he-had about the-accursed
communiis illis, in quibus contra jus et fas violenter servi a
communes those in which against right and law violently serfs from
dominorum jure se subtrahunt. «Servi, inquit apostolus,
of-the-lords the-right themselves withdraw serfs he-said the-apostle
subditi estote in omni timore dominis.» Et ne servi
subject be in all fear to-the-lords and lest the-serfs
causentur duritiam vel avaritiam dominorum, adhuc audiant:
plead the-harshness or avarice of-the-lords still let-them-hear
«Et non tantum bonis et modestis, sed et discolis.»
and not only to-the-good and modest but also to-the-froward
Plane in authenticis canonibus damnantur anathemate, qui
plainly in the-authentic canons are-condemned with-anathema those-who
servos dominis religionis causa docuerint inobedire,
serfs to-the-lords of-religion for-the-sake shall-have-taught to-disobey
aut quovis subterfugere, nedum resistere. Unde et illud
or in-any-way to-slip-away much-less to-resist whence also that
argumento est, quod neque ad clerum, neque ad sacros
for-argument is that neither to the-clergy nor to holy

ordines, non ad monachatum quispiam recipitur, nisi qui
orders not to the-monastic-life anyone is-received except who
exsors a servitio habeatur; receptus autem, neutiquam
free from servitude is-held received moreover in-no-way
contra exigentes dominos teneatur. De qua re etiam
against the-demanding lords be-held about which matter also
multoties in regia curia sæpius, alias in diversis conventibus
many-times in the-royal court more-often elsewhere in divers assemblies
disputavit. Hæc per præoccupationem diximus, jam nunc
he-disputed these-things by digression we-have-said now at-once
retrograde ad ordinem redeamus.
backward to the-order let-us-return

Thomæ Codiciasensis grassationes ac rabidæ crudelitates

XI · THOMAS OF MARLE

Fearing the king, the burghers call in Thomas of Marle, a man of monstrous cruelty to captives, who leads them out of the city. Peasants and lords then plunder the empty town, and Guibert dates the rising to 1112 and records the crimes and portents before it.

Perpensa igitur scelestissimi cives perpetrati quantitate
weighed therefore the-most-wicked citizens of-the-perpetrated the-size
facinoris magno, extabuere metu, regium pertimescentes
of-crime with-great wasted fear the-royal dreading
judicium, unde qui medicinam quærere debuerunt, suo vulnus
judgment whence who a-remedy to-seek ought to-their a-wound
vulneri addiderunt. Thomam enim Codiciasensis, ut dicitur,
wound added Thomas for of-Coucy as is-said
filium, cui erat castellum Marna, præsidium ad sui contra
the-son to-whom was the-castle Marle as-a-garrison for their-own against

regios impetus defensionem accersire disponunt. Is ab ineunte
the-royal attacks defense to-summon they-arrange he from beginning
adolescentia prædas de pauperibus, et Hierosolymitanis
youth plunders from the-poor and the-Jerusalem
peregrinis faciens, et incestuosis matrimoniis coalescens,
pilgrims making and in-incestuous marriages growing
ad innumerabilium hominum exitium plurimam visus est
to of-countless men the-ruin very-much seen is
attigisse potentiam. Cujus crudelitas nostris est in tantum
to-have-reached power whose cruelty in-our is in so-much
sæculis inaudita ut aliqui qui etiam crudeles putantur, mitiores
ages unheard-of that some who even cruel are-thought milder
videantur in nece pecudum, quam iste in hominum. Nam
seem in the-slaughter of-cattle than he in that-of-men for
non modo eos gladio simpliciter, et pro certo, ut fieri
not only them with-the-sword simply and for certain as to-be-done
solet, reatu interimit, sed horrendis excarnificando suppliciis.
is-wont guilt he-kills but with-horrible by-butchering tortures
Cum enim captos ad redemptionem quoslibet cogeret, hos
when for captured to ransom any he-compelled them
testiculis appendebat propria aliquoties manu, quibus sæpe
by-the-testicles he-hung with-his-own sometimes hand which often
corporea mole abruptis, eruptio pariter vitalium non tardabat.
by-the-bodily weight torn-off the-bursting-out likewise of-the-vitals not delayed
Alteri suspensos per pollices aut per ipsa pudenda, saxo
others hung by the-thumbs or by the-very private-parts with-a-stone
etiam superposito humeros comprimebat, et ipse subter ob
also set-on-top on-the-shoulders he-pressed and he beneath about
ambulans, cum quod habere non poterat ab eis extorquere
walking when what to-have not he-could from them to-wrench

non posset, fustibus super eorum corpora tandiu bacchabatur,
not he-could with-clubs over their bodies so-long he-raged
donec ei placentia sponderent, aut in pœnis morerentur.
until to-him pleasing-things they-promised or in the-torments they-died
Dici ab ullo non potest quot in ejus carceribus fame,
to-be-said by anyone not can how-many in his prisons by-hunger
tabo, cruciatibus, et in ejus vinculis expirarunt. Certe
by-decay by-tortures and in his chains expired surely
ante hos duos annos cum in montem Suessonicum contra
before these two years when to the-mountain of-Soissons against
quosdam rusticos opem cuidam laturus abisset, tres
certain peasants help to-a-certain-man about-to-bring he-had-gone three
ex illis in quadam se occuluere cavea. Cumque ad ora
of them in a-certain themselves hid cave and-when to the-mouth
spelei cum lancea devenisset, unius ex eis ori telum
of-the-cave with a-lance he-had-come of-one of them to-the-mouth the-weapon
appodians sic impegit, ut interaneis terebratis per podicem
leaning so he-drove that the-entrails pierced through the-anus
ferrum lanceæ redderetur. Quid prosequor infinita? Per ipsum
the-iron of-the-lance was-returned why do-I-pursue endless-things by him
duo inibi residui periere. Quidam etiam de captivis saucius
the-two there remaining perished a-certain-one also of the-captives wounded
proficisci non poterat. Interrogat hominem cur non celeri
to-go-forth not could he-asks the-man why not with-swift
gradu graderetur. Ille respondit se non posse. Sta, inquit,
step he-went he answered himself not to-be-able stand he-says
ego faciam ut ægre properes. Equoque desiliens,
I shall-make that with-difficulty you-may-hurry and-from-his-horse leaping-down
gladio ei utrumque succidit pedem, unde et mortuus
with-the-sword for-him both he-cut-off foot whence also dead

est. Frustra contexam hujusmodi pestes, cum alias nos
he-is in-vain I-shall-weave-together of-this-kind plagues since elsewhere us
maneat non minor occasio referendi. Ad rem veniam.
awaits not less occasion of-relating to the-matter I-shall-come
Ipse Gerardi interfectores diu sub excommunicatione retinuit,
he of-Gerard the-slayers long under excommunication kept
diu fovit, neminem non sceleratissimum coluit, cui
long cherished no-one not most-wicked cultivated to-whom
illud Sallustianum potius quam Catilinæ congruit. Quia
that of-Sallust rather than to-Catiline fits that
gratis malus atque crudelis erat. Ad hunc ergo pro
gratuitously evil and cruel he-was to this-one therefore for
cumulo malorum dirigentes et ut ad se veniret, seque
the-heap of-evils sending and that to them he-should-come and-them
contra regem tueretur orantes, tandem venientem in urbe
against the-king should-protect begging at-last coming in the-city
recipiunt. Cum ille auditis eorum precibus consuluisset
they-receive when he heard their prayers had-consulted
suos, quid sibi facto opus esset, responderunt unanimes
his-men what to-him done need was they-answered with-one-mind
in tanta retentione urbis suas sibi contra regem
in so-great a-holding of-the-city their for-themselves against the-king
non sufficere vires (quod oraculum insanis hominibus
not to-suffice powers which oracle to-the-insane men
quandiu in sua ipsorum urbe erat propalare non ausus)
as-long-as in their own city he-was to-make-public not daring
dixit eis ut egrederentur in campum inibi retecturus
he-said to-them that they-should-go-out into the-field there about-to-reveal
consilium. Quibus ferme milliario ab urbe digressis infert.
his-counsel to-whom about a-mile from the-city departed he-brings-in
Civitas hæc cum caput regni sit, non potest contra
city this since the-head of-the-kingdom it-is not can against

regem a me teneri. Quod si regia arma veremini, in
the-king by me be-held but if the-royal arms you-fear into
terram meam me sequentes, me patrono et amico utimini.
land my me following me as-patron and friend you-use
Quo dictu consternatissimos reddidit. Mox ergo metu
by-which saying most-dismayed he-rendered-them soon therefore from-fear
perpetrati facinoris amentes, et regem suis cervicibus
of-the-perpetrated crime mad and the-king on-their necks
imminere putantes, innumerabile cum eo vulgus aufugiunt.
to-hang-over thinking a-countless with him crowd flee
Et Teudegaldus ille peremptor episcopi, qui lacunaria,
and Teudegaud that slayer of-the-bishop who the-paneled-ceilings
et fornices ecclesiæ B. Vincentii, claustralesque recessus,
and vaults of-the-church of-Blessed Vincent and-the-cloistered recesses
fugitivos quos occideret quærendo, exerto gladio rimabatur,
fugitives whom he-might-kill in-seeking with-drawn sword searched
qui episcopalem annulum digito præferens, se præsulem
who the-episcopal ring on-his-finger displaying himself bishop
testabatur. Is cum suis complicibus non ausus urbem
proclaimed he with his accomplices not daring the-city
repetere, Thomam pene vacuus sequebatur. Thomas autem
to-seek-again Thomas almost empty-handed followed Thomas moreover
Guillelmum filium Haduini, et alios captos liberarat in urbe.
William son of-Haduin and others captured had-freed in the-city
Is enim expers Gerardi proditionis exstiterat. At fama
he for without-share-in of-Gerard treachery had-been but rumor
pegasea celeritate transfusa vicinorum rurum homines ac
with-Pegasean speed spread of-the-neighboring countrysides the-men and
oppidanos exsuscitat, vacuam habitatoribus ferens urbem. Tunc
townsmen rouses empty of-inhabitants reporting the-city then
quique pagenses ad solitariam proruunt civitatem, domosque
all country-folk to the-lonely rush city and-houses

plenas, nemine defensante, præoccupant. Cives plane cum
full with-no-one defending seize-first the-citizens plainly though
essent opulenti, habitu se pauperes ostendebant. Oculos
they-were wealthy in-dress themselves poor showed the-eyes
enim procerum adversum se irritare nolebant.
for of-the-nobles against themselves to-provoke they-did-not-wish
Eo tempore illa illegitima Ingelranni prædicti et incestuosa
at-that time that illegitimate of-Ingelran aforesaid and incestuous
uxor, cum jam sub specie continentiæ pro senio
wife when now under the-appearance of-continence for old-age
et corporis mole aspernaretur Ingelrannum, veteri tamen
and of-body bulk she-despised Ingelran the-old yet
amasiorum usu carere non poterat. Unde et juvenem
of-lovers use to-lack not she-could whence also a-young-man
idoneum cum amaret, et eam Ingelrannus ab ejus omnino
fit when she-loved and her Ingelran from his altogether
confabulatione arceret, tantis repente hominem lenociniis
conversation kept with-such suddenly the-man enticements
dementavit ut eum ad se accersiret, in domo sua statueret,
she-maddened that him to herself she-summoned in house her set-him
filiam suam parvulam ad palliandos amores nefarios pactis
daughter her little to cloak loves wicked by-agreed
sponsalibus daret, defensoremque terræ suæ contra Thomam,
betrothals she-gave and-a-defender of-land her against Thomas
quem irremediabiliter ipse, qui dicebatur pater, oderat, et
whom irremediably he who was-called his-father hated and
quem prorsus exhæredare volebat, faceret. Iste cum ea
whom utterly to-disinherit he-wished she-made he when at-that
tempestate Codiciaci esset, et hostem se Thomæ futurum
time at-Coucy he-was and an-enemy himself to-Thomas about-to-be

omnibus modis declararet, census tamen deesset unde
in-all ways he-declared means yet were-lacking whence
tanta præsumeret, accidit ei hujus fortunæ successus.
such-things he-might-presume there-befell to-him of-this fortune the-success
Audientes autem Ingelrannus et Guido (sic enim vocabatur)
hearing moreover Ingelran and Guy so for he-was-called
Thomam ab urbe digressum, populumque secutum,
Thomas from the-city departed and-the-people followed
Laudunum adeunt, sine hominibus domos omni ubertate
to-Laon go without men houses with-every abundance
refertas inveniunt. Quorum tanta copia fuit, ut si
stuffed they-find of-which so-great the-abundance was that if
caute ab iis qui præerant custodiretur, ne prodige a
cautiously by those who presided it-had-been-guarded that-not prodigally by
parasitis ac furibus detraheretur, frustra adversus prædictum
parasites and thieves it-be-withdrawn in-vain against the-aforesaid
juvenem exterminandum niteretur, neque ipse ullam in vita
young-man to-be-destroyed he-would-strive nor he any in life
sua inopiam pateretur. Quis enim dicat, aut dicens fidem
his want would-suffer who for could-say or saying belief
faciat, quid pecuniarum, quid vestium, quid in omni specie
make what of-monies what of-clothes what in every kind
victualium ibi sit repertum? Cum enim rustica manus
of-provisions there was found when for the-rustic band
et suburbani, quin etiam Montiacutani et Petripontenses,
and the-suburban-folk nay even the-Montaigu-men and the-Pierrepont-men
Ferani quoque huc venerint, antequam Codiacenses, mirum
the-Fère-men also hither had-come before the-Coucy-men wonderful
dictu est! quid priores invenerint, quid tulerint, cum
to-say it-is what the-earlier-ones found what they-carried-off since
nostri recentiores tardius advenissent, munda omnia, et
our more-recent-ones later had-arrived clean all-things and

quasi illibata se reperisse jactaverint. Sed quid pensi
as-if untouched themselves to-have-found boasted but what of-thought
ac moderati apud belluones et scurras? Vinum et triticum
and of-moderation among gluttons and buffoons wine and wheat
quasi repertitium non habebat pretium, et cum tales non
as-if found-by-chance not had a-price and since such-things not
haberent vectigalia ibidem, libidine dilapidabantur horrenda.
had tolls there by-lust were-squandered horrible
Cœpit ergo inter eos ex proventu rapinarum oboriri
began therefore among them from the-proceeds of-the-robberies to-arise
contentio, et a quibusque quælibet rapta minoribus
contention and from all whatever-things snatched from-the-lesser
ad potentiorum jura transibat. Duobus certe, si tertius
to of-the-more-powerful the-rights passed two surely if a-third
obviaret, spoliabatur. Erat itaque miserrimus urbis status.
met he-was-despoiled was and-so most-wretched of-the-city the-state
Hi qui ab urbe profugerant, domos clericorum et
those who from the-city had-fled the-houses of-the-clerics and
procerum quos oderant, diripuerant atque incenderant: at
of-the-nobles whom they-hated had-plundered and had-burned but
modo residui proceres profugarum usque ad ferras et
now the-remaining nobles of-the-fugitives even to the-bars and
pessulos, omni substantia atque utensilibus addemnabant.
bolts with-all substance and utensils stripped
Non ergo ne monachus quidem ullus tuto poterat
not therefore not-even a-monk even any safely could
ingredi urbem, vel egredi, quin aut equo privaretur, aut
to-enter the-city or to-go-out but-that either of-his-horse he-was-deprived or
propriis induviis nudaretur. Ad sanctum Vincentium sontes
of-his-own clothes was-stripped at Saint Vincent the-guilty
insontesque cum peculio multo coierant. Quid, Domine
and-the-innocent with property much had-gathered what Lord

Deus, gladiorum exertum est super monachos, non tam
God of-swords drawn has-been against the-monks not so-much
census quam personas volentes. Ibi Guillelmus, Haduini
the-wealth as the-persons wishing there William of-Haduin
filius, immemor sibi a Deo liberationis indultæ, quemdam
the-son unmindful for-himself by God of-the-deliverance granted a-certain
suum compatrem, cui mox spoponderat immunitatem
his godfather to-whom lately he-had-promised safety
membrorum et vitæ, et ad se ex fide collegerat teneri a
of-limbs and of-life and to himself on faith had-gathered to-be-held by
suis Guinimari et Raineri procerum, qui cæsi erant, et
his-own-men of-Guinimar and Rainier the-nobles who slain had-been and
damnari permisit. A filio enim præfati castellani ad
to-be-condemned allowed by the-son for of-the-aforesaid castellan to
equi caudam pedibus alligatus, brevique tractu cerebrum
of-a-horse the-tail by-the-feet bound and-in-a-short dragging his-brains
cum fudisset, furcis illatus est. Vocabatur autem
when he-had-poured-out onto-the-gallows brought he-was was-called moreover
is Robertus cognomento Manducans, vir dives et probus.
he Robert surnamed the-Eater a-man rich and upright
At dispensator vicedomini, de quo supra diximus, qui
but the-steward of-the-vicedominus about whom above we-have-spoken who
vocabatur, ni fallor, Ebrardus, qui cum quo die ipso
was-called unless I-am-mistaken Ebrard who with whom day itself
comederat, servus dominum perdiderat, evectus est in
he-had-eaten as-servant his-lord he-had-lost raised he-was on
sublime. His generibus mortium et alii sunt exacti.
high by-these kinds of-deaths also others were dispatched
Inextricabile est quæ in eversorum, vel inversorum
inextricable it-is what-things in of-the-overthrown or of-the-upside-down
punitione geri ubique contigerit explicare. Sciendum autem
the-punishment to-be-done everywhere happened to-unfold to-be-known moreover

quia die postero necis factæ Thomas venit in urbem,
that on-the-day after of-the-murder done Thomas came into the-city
hoc est feria sexta, Sabbatoque recesserit, et in ipsa
that is on-the-weekday sixth and-on-Saturday withdrew and on the-very
Dominica tanti facinoris mox Deus pœnas incusserit.
Sunday of-so-great crime soon God the-penalties struck
Facta sunt hæc anno incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo
done were these-things in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-thousand
centesimo duodecimo, feria sexta paschali, tertio
one-hundred twelve on-the-weekday sixth of-Easter on-the-third
Kalendas Maii. Nimirum ipse episcopus infinitæ levitatis erat,
Kalends of-May surely himself the-bishop of-infinite levity was
ut etiam si quæ inepta ac sæcularia cogitaret, facillime
so-that even if any silly and worldly-things he-thought most-easily
lingua absolveret. Certe vidi illam meam quam prælibavi
with-his-tongue he-released surely I-saw that my whom I-have-mentioned
consobrinam, cum nuper in urbe nupta quo pudoratius poterat
cousin when lately in the-city married as more-modestly she-could
se haberet: ille etiam, me audiente, merdosam atque rusticam
herself she-conducted he even me hearing shitty and rustic
appellavit, quia se ab exterorum colloquiis ac visibus
called because herself from of-outsiders the-conversations and sights
absentabat, ac se ei more cæterarum nullatenus
she-withdrew and herself to-him in-the-manner of-the-others in-no-way
ingerebat. Plane et librum quemdam de Hierosolymitana
thrust plainly also a-book a-certain about the-Jerusalem
expeditione conscripseram, quod cum videre gestisset, eique
expedition I-had-written which when to-see he-had-longed and-to-him
illatus fuisset, tantopere exosum habuit, quoniam domini mei
brought had-been so-greatly hated he-held-it because of-lord my
Suessorum episcopi Lisiardi nomine prœmium operis
of-Soissons the-bishop Lisiard with-the-name the-preface of-the-work

insignitum vidit, ut deinceps nequaquam legere dignaretur,
marked he-saw that thereafter by-no-means to-read-it he-deigned
cum cætera opuscula mea, et se ultra omnem valentiam
though the-other little-works my and himself beyond all worth
meam appretiaretur. Et cum efficax videretur in elaborandis
my he-valued and though effective he-seemed in working-out
opibus, totum subito expendebat in causis inutilibus. Sed
riches all suddenly he-spent on causes useless but
mala ista cum hujus temporibus præmaturuerunt.
evils those with his times ripened-early
Sciendum est quia non solum in isto, sed ex aliorum, imo
to-be-known it-is that not only in him but from of-others nay
totius summa populi iniquitate increverunt. Nam in tota
of-the-whole utmost of-the-people iniquity they-grew for in all
Francia qualia apud Laudunenses nusquam scelera contigerunt.
France such-as among the-Laon-folk nowhere crimes happened
Parvissimo enim antequam ista fierent tempore, presbyter
at-a-very-small for before these-things were-done time a-priest
quidam in propria domo a puero quem familiariorem habebat,
a-certain in his-own house by a-boy whom more-familiar he-held
cum sederet ad prunas a tergo percussus interiit. Cujus
when he-was-sitting at the-coals from behind struck perished whose
corpus ille sumens, in cameram secretiorem recondidit et
body he taking into a-chamber more-secret hid and
a foris asseravit. Cumque per aliquot dies non viso domino,
from outside barred and-when for some days not seen their-master
quonam abisset a famulo quærerent, mentiebatur nescio
where he-had-gone from the-servant they-asked he-lied I-know-not
quorsum hominem expetisse negotia. Et cum præ fetoris
whither the-man to-have-sought business and when for of-the-stench
insolentia inter ædes foveri non posset, collecta ille
the-unwontedness among the-buildings to-be-kept not could gathered he

domini substantia cadaver in camino domus super cineres
of-his-master the-substance the-corpse in the-chimney of-the-house on the-ashes
prono ore composuit, et instrumentum desuper pendens, quod
with-prone face placed and a-device above hanging which
siccatorias vocant, super eum dejecit, ut putaretur quia
drying-racks they-call on him threw-down that it-might-be-thought that
sic eum machinæ casus obtuderit, sicque cum rebus aufugit.
so him of-the-machine the-fall had-crushed and-thus with the-goods fled
Decani quoque non longe ante Kalendas suæ diœceseos
the-deans also not long before the-Kalends of-their diocese
presbyterorum agebant. Cumque quidam Burgundus presbyter,
of-the-priests were-holding and-when a-certain Burgundian priest
loquax nimis et promptulus, contiguum sibi presbyterum
talkative too and ready-of-tongue a-neighboring to-him priest
super quodam levi capitulo accusasset, pro ipsa culpa
about a-certain trivial charge had-accused for that fault
decanus ab eo sex nummos tantum exegit. Qui id
the-dean from him six coins only demanded who that
damni satis superque ægre ferens, nocte cum Burgundus
loss enough and-more grievously bearing at-night when the-Burgundian
revertisset ad sua, presbyter qui denarios perdiderat insidias
had-returned to his-own the-priest who the-pence had-lost an-ambush
ipsi tetenderat. Qui cum domus suæ gradus cum lucerna
for-him had-laid who when of-house his the-stairs with a-lamp
ascenderet, ille eum a posterioribus in occipitio
he-was-climbing he him from behind in the-back-of-the-head
clava percussit, qui ex ictu intestatus occubuit.
with-a-club struck who from the-blow intestate fell
Alter quidam Exosimi ipse presbyter, cum haberet presbyterum
another certain at-Essômes himself a-priest when he-had a-priest
missarum solemnia agentem, altaribusque præsentem, a
of-the-masses the-solemnities performing and-at-the-altars present by

quodam suo apparitore sagitta feriri mandavit. Qui
a-certain his attendant with-an-arrow to-be-struck he-ordered who
percussus etsi non interiit, instigator tamen ac opifex non
struck though not perished the-instigator yet and maker not
sine interimendi affectu fuit, nec homicidii, et sacrilegii,
without of-killing desire was nor of-homicide and sacrilege
apud Christianos inauditi, crimine caruit. Referuntur et
among Christians unheard-of of-the-crime was-he-free are-related also
alia sub eodem tempore atque pago perpetrata.
other-things under the-same time and district perpetrated
Apparuere et visiones malum quod prætulimus præsagantes.
there-appeared also visions the-evil which we-have-set-forth foretelling
Visum est cuidam super Laudunum lunarem cecidisse
seen it-was to-a-certain-man over Laon a-lunar to-have-fallen
globum, quod significat repentinum venturum urbi
globe which signifies a-sudden about-to-come to-the-city
defectum. Cuidam quoque ex nostris visum est ante
failure to-a-certain-one also of ours seen it-was before
genua crucifixi in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ tres ingentes seriatim
the-knees of-the-crucifix in the-church of-Blessed Mary three huge in-order
trabes oppositas. Locus autem in quo Gerardus interiit cruore
beams set-against the-place moreover in which Gerard perished with-blood
videbatur opertus. Crucifixus eminentiorem ecclesiæ personam
seemed covered the-crucifix the-more-eminent of-the-church person
significavit, cui vere terna trabes obstitit, dum parvus
signified to-whom truly the-threefold beam stood-in-the-way while the-small
introitus, et peccatum quod in Gerardo, et ad ultimum in
entrance and the-sin which on Gerard and at the-last on
plebe commiserat, ingens fini ejus offendiculum præbuit.
the-people he-had-committed a-huge to-the-end his stumbling-block offered
Locus ille in quo obierat sanguine tegebatur, dum perpetrata
the-place that in which he-had-died with-blood was-covered while the-perpetrated

malignitas nulla pœnitudine abolebatur. Audiebantur præterea
malignity by-no repentance was-abolished were-heard besides
sicut a monachis Sancti Vincentii didici, et tumultus
as from the-monks of-Saint Vincent I-learned both tumults
quidam, ut putabatur, malignorum spirituum, et species
certain as was-thought of-malignant spirits and appearances
incendiorum in aere nocturnis horis in urbe. Natus est
of-fires in the-air at-night hours in the-city born was
etiam ante aliquot dies puer geminus clune superius
also before some days a-boy twin from-the-buttock upward
ibidem, duo scilicet habens capita, duo usque ad renes
there two namely having heads two even to the-loins
cum suis brachiis habens corpora. Duplex ergo superius,
with their arms having bodies double therefore above
inferius simplex erat. Baptizatus itaque triduo quoque
below single he-was baptized and-so for-three-days also
vixit. Multa denique et visa sunt, et contigere portenta,
he-lived many-things finally both seen were and happened portents
de quibus minime ambigebatur, quin præcinerent malum
about which not-at-all it-was-doubted but-that they-foretold evil
illud maximum quod sequebatur.
that greatest which followed

Pœnas sumit Deus de nece Gerardi

XII · GOD AVENGES GERARD

Lightning splits the cathedral wall by which Gerard died, and it has to be pulled down. The clergy carry the relics about to raise money: at Buzançais a deaf-mute speaks, at Angers a ring falls from a woman's swollen finger, and a deaf-mute from Nesle is healed.

Postquam sopito aliquantisper turbine Ecclesia cœpit
after lulled for-a-while the-storm the-Church began
pedetentim clericorum restaurari studio. Quoniam igitur
little-by-little of-the-clerics to-be-restored by-the-zeal since therefore
paries ille, quo Gerardus ⟨interfectus est⟩ propter vim
wall that by-which Gerard ⟨killed was⟩ because-of the-force
incendii cæteris debilitatior videbatur, arcus quosdam
of-the-fire than-the-others weaker seemed arches certain
inter ipsum parietem medium, qui exustior fuerat, et
between itself the-wall middle which more-burned had-been and
exteriorem ædem immodicis sumptibus peregerunt. Cumque
the-outer building at-immoderate costs they-completed and-when
quadam nocte fragor ingens increpuisset, tonitrus impulsu
a-certain night a-crash huge had-sounded of-thunder by-the-impulse
fulminis ita concussus est, ut juncti parieti dirimerentur
of-the-thunderbolt so shaken it-was that joined to-the-wall were-parted
arcus, et paries in partem redderetur acclivis, et necessario
the-arches and the-wall into part was-rendered leaning and necessarily
jam destrui oporteret ab imis. Et, o mirum Dei
now to-be-destroyed it-behooved from the-bottom and O wonderful of-God
judicium! Quid de his, Domine, tua censet severitas, qui
judgment what about these Lord your judges severity who
hominem tibi astantem quoquo modo te orantem punire
the-man before-you standing in-whatever way you praying to-punish

⟨voluisti⟩, si insensibilem sub quo hæc sunt acta parietem
⟨you-willed⟩ if the-senseless under which these-things were done wall
non concessum est indemnem esse? Nec id injuria fuit, ut
not granted is unharmed to-be nor that unjustly was that
tantam injuriam ægre tuleris, Domine. Certe si inimicus
so-great an-injury grievously you-bore Lord surely if enemy
meus veniam petendi causa genibus meis jaceret affusus, et
my pardon of-seeking for-the-sake at-knees my lay prostrated and
a suo hoste ante meos perimeretur pedes, ob contumeliam
by his enemy before my were-slain feet for the-insult
mihi factam plane omnis mea erga eum animositas illico
to-me done plainly all my toward him animosity at-once
sopiretur. Hoc nos homines, et tu potissimum vena
would-be-lulled this we men and you chiefly vein
clementiæ, Deus. Si tu infantes tui prorsus ignaros sub
of-clemency God if you infants of-you utterly ignorant under
Herode coronas, solum quia causa perniciei eorum tu
Herod you-crown only because the-cause of-the-ruin their you
fueras, putandumne est quod penes hunc, licet peccatorem,
had-been to-be-thought-whether is that toward this-one though a-sinner
licet immeritum, ad tui nominis vilipensionem occisum,
though undeserving to of-your name the-contempt slain
obdurare te queas? Non est hoc tuum, infinita pietas.
to-harden yourself you-can not is this your infinite kindness
Interea secundum illum qualemcunque morem ad corrogandas
meanwhile according-to that some custom for collecting
pecunias cœperunt feretra et sanctorum reliquiæ circumferri.
monies they-began the-shrines and of-the-saints relics to-be-carried-round
Unde factum est ut pius ille arbiter, qui quos hinc
whence made it-was that kind that judge who those-whom on-this-side
corripit illinc misericorditer consolatur, multa qua ibant
he-chastises on-that mercifully consoles many where they-went

miracula exhiberet. Erat autem magnificum phylacterium
miracles showed there-was moreover a-magnificent reliquary
quiddam, quod ferebatur cum aliqua cujuslibet memoriæ
something which was-carried with some of-any memory
theca, in quo de camisia matris Virginis et de spongia
case in which of the-shift of-the-mother Virgin and of the-sponge
ori Salvatoris illata, et de cruce ipsius, si de capillis
to-the-mouth of-the-Savior brought and of the-cross his whether of the-hair
ejusdem Dominæ nostræ nescio, continetur. Est autem
of-the-same Lady our I-know-not is-contained it-is moreover
ex auro et lapidibus, et versus auro insculpti mysteria
of gold and stones and verses in-gold engraved the-mysteries
interna cantantes. In pagum itaque Turonicum secunda sua
inward singing into the-district and-so of-Tours on-the-second their
profectione venientes, cujusdam prædonis municipium, quod
journey coming of-a-certain brigand the-town which
Busensiacus dicitur, attigerunt, et sermonem de calamitate
Buzançais is-called they-reached and a-sermon about the-calamity
ecclesiæ suæ inter alia ad populum habuerunt. Cumque
of-church their among other-things to the-people they-had and-when
præsensissent clerici nostri, quod dominus, et oppidani ejus
had-foreseen clerics our that the-lord and townsmen his
malos animos gererent ad verbum, et exeuntes de castello
evil minds bore at the-word and going-out from the-castle
diripere destinarent, in arcto positus is qui declamandi
to-plunder intended in a-tight-spot placed he who of-declaiming
habebat officium, licet fidem eorum quæ spondebat non
had the-office though faith of-those-things which he-promised not
haberet, tamen astanti populo, ait: Si est animus
he-had yet to-the-standing-by people he-said if there-is a-mind

infirmus in vobis, accedat ad sacras reliquias, et haustis
sick among you let-him-come to the-sacred relics and drunk
laticibus, quos reliquiæ attigerint, profecto sanabitur.
the-waters which the-relics have-touched surely he-shall-be-healed
Tunc lætus dominus, ejusque castrenses, dum eos æstimant
then glad the-lord and-his castle-men while them they-reckon
ex suo ipsorum verbo pro mendacibus capiendos, offerunt
from their own word as liars to-be-caught they-offer
ei puerum mutum et surdum annos natum circiter
to-him a-boy dumb and deaf in-years aged about
viginti. Dici non potest ab aliquo sub quanto periculo et
twenty to-be-said not can by anyone under how-great peril and
angore tunc clerici constiterunt. At cum altis communem
anguish then the-clerics stood but with deep the-common
Dominam cum suo unico Jesu Domino exorantes suspiriis,
Lady with her only Jesus Lord imploring sighs
epotis sacris aquis interrogatur a trepidante presbytero,
drunk the-sacred waters he-is-asked by the-trembling priest
nescio quod verbum. Cui ille mox absolute non ad
I-know-not what word to-whom he soon outright not to
verba interrogata respondit, sed eadem quæ presbyter verba
the-words asked answered but the-same which the-priest words
dixit. Qui enim nunquam audierat quid diceret, nisi
said he-who for never had-heard what he-should-say except
quod dicebatur, ignorabat. Quid immorer? In paupere oppido
what was-said did-not-know why should-I-linger in the-poor town
corda confestim seipsis largiora fuerunt. Oppidi unum
the-hearts at-once than-themselves more-generous were of-the-town one
dominus quem solum habebat equum mox præbuit, cum
the-lord which alone he-had horse soon offered since
cæterorum munificentia suas pene possibilitates excederet.
of-the-others the-munificence their almost means exceeded

Quorum ergo proditores esse voluerant, horum cum magnis
of-whom therefore betrayers to-be they-had-wished of-these with great
lacrymis Deum adjutorem laudantium sic fuere prosecutores,
tears God as-helper praising so were escorts
ut juvenem, qui sanatus fuerat, perpetuo sanctorum
that the-youth who healed had-been to-the-perpetual of-the-saints
reliquiarum contubernio manciparent. Quem ego in hac
relics companionship they-handed-over whom I in this
nostra Novigenti ecclesia hebetem, et ad omnia dicenda et
our of-Nogent church dull and to all-things to-be-said and
intelligenda rudem vidi, qui fidelis tanti miraculi circumlator,
to-be-understood raw saw who faithful of-so-great miracle carrier-round
in tali exsecutione non multum post tempus diem obiit.
in such performance not much after time his-day met
In Andegavensi urbe femina quædam erat, quæ puellula
in the-Angers city a-woman a-certain was who as-a-little-girl
nupserat, in qua pueraria ætate annulo quem digitulo
married in which childish age the-ring which on-her-little-finger
inseruerat irretractabiliter, ut sic dicam, die noctuque
she-had-put irretrievably as so I-may-say by-day and-by-night
insertum tenuerat. Juvencula igitur accedentibus annis in
inserted had-kept the-young-woman therefore coming-on the-years into
majorem carnulentiam excrescente, etiam circa annulum hinc
greater fleshiness growing also around the-ring hence
inde caro protuberans, metallum pene contexerat, unde et
thence the-flesh bulging the-metal almost had-covered whence also
eximendi eum a digito spes tota perierat. Advenientibus
of-removing it from the-finger hope all had-perished arriving
itaque sacris pignoribus, dum post sermonem habitum cum
and-so the-sacred pledges when after the-sermon held with
cæteris mulieribus oblatura venisset, cum manum tetendisset
the-other women about-to-offer she-had-come when her-hand she-had-stretched

ad reliquias argentum depositura quod tulerat, crepuit
to the-relics silver about-to-lay-down which she-had-brought cracked
annulus, et sub manu ipsius ante sancta collabitur. Quo
the-ring and under hand her before the-holy-things falls-down which
viso populus, et maxime mulieres, quod tantam gratiam
seen the-people and especially the-women because such grace
Mater Virgo feminæ illi contulerat, quod etiam ipsa petere
the-Mother Virgin to-woman that had-granted which even she to-ask
non audebat, dici non potest quid nummorum populus,
not dared to-be-said not can what of-coins the-people
quid potissimum feminæ monilium annulorumque contulerint.
what especially the-women of-necklaces and-of-rings brought
Pagus Turonicus virtutum communis omnium Dominæ
the-district of-Tours of-the-virtues of-the-common of-all Lady
jucundabatur odore respersus; at vero Andegavensis
rejoiced by-the-fragrance sprinkled but indeed the-Angers-district
jactitabat se Dei Genitricem habere præ manibus.
boasted itself of-God Mother to-have before its-hands
Alias, sed quo id actum sit oppido plane exprimere non
elsewhere but in-what this done was town plainly to-express not
possum, in eadem tamen diœcesi, ad quamdam honestam
I-can in the-same yet diocese to a-certain honest
feminam, diutissima nec minus desperata infirmitate detentam,
woman by-very-long nor less desperate infirmity held
ipsa summopere petente, reliquiæ delatæ sunt a clericis. Quas
she most-earnestly asking the-relics brought were by the-clerics which
cum illa præcordialiter venerata fuisset, sacrisque unde dilutæ
when she from-the-heart venerated had and-the-sacred with-which washed
fuerant potata laticibus nec mora Maria medicante convaluit.
they-had-been drunk waters nor delay Mary healing she-recovered
Cumque sacra Dei debitis muneribus honorasset, et
and-when the-sacred-things of-God with-due gifts she-had-honored and

portitor sacrorum pedem a domus limine excessisset,
the-carrier of-the-sacred-things his-foot from of-the-house the-threshold had-moved
ecce puer equo insidens, rhedamque trahens, angiporti
behold a-boy on-a-horse sitting and-a-cart drawing of-the-alley
medium, per quod transiturus fuerat, occupabat. Ad quem
the-middle through which about-to-pass he-was occupied to whom
clericus: Sta, inquit, donec sancta prætereant. Cumque
the-cleric stand he-says until the-holy-things pass and-when
præterisset lator eorum, et ille caballum urgere cœpisset, ad
had-passed the-bearer of-them and he his-nag to-urge began to
repetitionem itineris nusquam eniti potuit. Quo respiciens
the-resuming of-the-journey nowhere to-strive could which looking-back
ille qui ferebat reliquias: Vade, inquit, in nomine Domini.
he who carried the-relics go he-says in the-name of-the-Lord
Et hoc dicto equus pariter et rheda progreditur. Ecce quæ
and this said the-horse likewise and the-cart goes-forward behold what
in Maria præstas, quamque reverentiam sibi exigit.
in Mary you-grant and-what reverence for-herself she-demands
In tertia profectione apud Nigellam eos contigit devenire
on the-third journey at Nesle them it-happened to-come
castellum. Habebat autem Radulphus dominus castri
the-castle had moreover Ralph the-lord of-the-castle
ipsius juvenem mutum et surdum in domo sua, quem
itself a-youth dumb and deaf in house his whom
et perhibebant divinandi scientiam haud dubium quin a
also they-reported of-divining the-knowledge not doubtful but-that from
dæmonibus habere; quem et ideo plurimum ferebatur amare.
demons to-have whom also therefore very-much he-was-said to-love
Sacræ ergo reliquiæ castro invectæ, satis tenuibus
the-sacred therefore relics into-the-castle brought with-quite slender
donariis sunt a populo honoratæ. Ille autem mutus et
gifts were by the-people honored he moreover the-dumb and

surdus, cui præfati muti et surdi per significationes
deaf to-whom of-the-aforesaid dumb and deaf through signs
innotuerat sanitas, imo et præsentia videbatur, calceis
had-been-made-known the-healing nay also the-presence seemed shoes
suis cuidam pauperi attributis, nudipes, et mente compuncta
his to-a-certain pauper given barefoot and in-mind pricked
Lehumnum monasterium usque pignora sacra prosequitur.
to-Lihons the-monastery even the-pledges sacred follows
Cumque sub feretro interdiu excubaret, hora prandendi
and-when under the-shrine by-day he-kept-watch the-hour of-lunching
contigerat. Plurimis itaque clericorum euntibus esum, et
had-come very-many and-so of-the-clerics going to-eat and
parvo numero ad custodiam remanente sacrorum, cum et
a-small number for the-guarding remaining of-the-sacred-things when also
ipsi paululum extra ecclesiam deambulatum issent, revertentes
they a-little outside the-church for-a-walk had-gone returning
inveniunt hominem solo stratum tantopere vexari,
they-find the-man on-the-ground stretched so-greatly to-be-tormented
ut ab ore ipsius et auribus cruor cum magno fetore
that from the-mouth his and ears blood with great stench
proflueret. Quo clerici viso, et socios, qui pransum ierant,
flowed which the-clerics seen also the-companions who to-lunch had-gone
ad theatrum tanti miraculi accelerant. E spasmo igitur
to the-theater of-so-great a-miracle hasten from spasm therefore
rediens ad clericos an loqui valeat et nescio quibus verbis
recovering to the-clerics whether to-speak he-could and I-know-not with-what words
interrogando tentatur. Mox ille eadem quæ audierat a
by-questioning he-is-tested soon he the-same-things which he-had-heard from
percunctatore respondit. Infinitas cuncti glorias in sublime Deo
the-questioner answered countless all glories on high to-God
tulerunt, quis dicat jubilos? Denique ad Nigellam oppidum
bore who could-tell the-jubilations finally to Nesle the-town

omnimodis precibus redire coguntur, ut quod sacris
by-every-kind-of prayers to-return they-are-forced that what to-the-sacred-things
minus primo detulerant, integerrime suppleretur. Quod et
less at-first they-had-brought most-completely should-be-supplied which also
eximie factum est. Et hic se clarificavit Domina, cujus
excellently done was and here herself glorified the-Lady whose
Filius Deus, quæ hucusque distulerat naturæ dona consummat.
Son God which hitherto had-delayed of-nature the-gifts completes

Ad Anglos transferuntur reliquiæ

XIII · THE RELICS IN ENGLAND

The bearers turn back pirates and work miracles in England, where lightning burns a village that refused them and a thief of their offerings hangs himself. At Laon an unknown ox draws the builders' cart, and a falling eagle had foretold the city's ruin.

Exinde transmarinas petituri partes, cum se huic
thence overseas about-to-seek parts when themselves to-this
mediterraneo Oceano contulissent, opulentos quosdam
midland Ocean they-had-betaken wealthy certain
mercatores sub eadem classis evectione habentes, secundo
merchants under the-same of-the-fleet voyage having with-favorable
quantum ad flamina æquore ferebantur. Et ecce immanium,
as-far-as to the-winds sea they-were-borne and behold of-monstrous
quos multum verebantur, piratarum conspiciunt sibi
whom much they-feared pirates they-see on-them
ingruere ex adverso salandras. Cumque remis undas
to-bear-down from opposite the-galleys and-when with-oars the-waves
verrentibus illi adnavigantes fluctuum cumulos prora
sweeping they sailing-toward of-the-billows the-heaps with-the-prow

divideret, vixque stadii interstitio a nostris absisterent,
divided and-scarcely of-a-furlong by-the-interval from ours were-distant
et sacrorum portitores cum e piratis valde metuerent,
and of-the-sacred-things the-bearers since of the-pirates greatly they-feared
consurgit in medio quidam nostras presbyter, et elevato
rises in the-middle a-certain one-of-ours priest and raised
phylacterio, in quo reginæ cœlorum pignora tenebantur,
the-reliquary in which of-the-queen of-the-heavens the-pledges were-held
ex Filii et Matris nomine eis interdixit adventum.
from of-the-Son and of-the-Mother the-name to-them he-forbade the-approach
Nec mora pro imperio ad puppim rediere rates, nec
nor delay as at-a-command to the-stern returned the-craft nor
minori sunt celeritate ⟨expulsi⟩ quam accelerare gestierant.
with-less were-they speed ⟨driven-off⟩ than to-hasten they-had-longed
Hinc laus apud liberatos, hinc gloria, mercatores bonæ illi
hence praise among the-delivered hence glory the-merchants to-good that
Mariæ gratulabundi multa sibi obtulere pretia.
Mary thankful many to-her offered prices
Igitur prospere devecti ad Anglos, cum ad Wintoniensem
therefore prosperously carried to the-English when to the-Winchester
venissent urbem plurima inibi miracula claruerunt.
they-had-come city very-many there miracles shone-forth
Apud Essecestriam quoque non disparia contigerunt,
at Exeter also not unlike-things happened
causasque plurimorum munerum effecerunt. Taceamus
and-the-causes of-very-many gifts made let-us-be-silent-about
consuetudinarias ægritudinum medicinas, insolita attingamus.
the-customary of-ailments cures the-unwonted let-us-touch
Non enim odeporicum eorum scribimus, ipsi conscribant,
not for the-itinerary their we-write they let-them-write
nec facta viritim sed quæque prædicatoria decerpimus. In
nor deeds man-by-man but each preaching-ones we-pluck in

omnibus pene locis reverenter, ut competebat, excepti, cum ad
all almost places reverently as was-fitting received when to
vicum quemdam venissent, non a presbytero intra ecclesiam,
a-village a-certain they-had-come not by the-priest within the-church
non a rusticis intra domos habitabiles admissi sunt; duas
not by the-peasants within houses habitable admitted were two
inibi sine mansoribus ædes repererunt, in unam se et
there without dwellers buildings they-found into one themselves and
sua impedimenta omnia conferentes, alteram sacris reliquiis
their baggage all bringing the-other for-the-sacred relics
aptaverunt. Nequissimo itaque vulgo in sua contra divinas res
they-fitted the-most-wicked and-so mob in its against divine things
pertinacia perdurante, in crastino clerici cum ab illo rure
obstinacy enduring on the-morrow the-clerics when from that countryside
migrassent, ecce tonitruorum crepitus terrificum e nubibus
they-had-moved behold of-thunders the-crash a-terrifying from the-clouds
fulmen expressit, quod decidens burgo illi irruit, et omnia quæ
thunderbolt pressed-out which falling on-town that rushed and all which
in illo fuerant habitacula in favillam vertit. Et, o Dei mira
in it had-been dwellings into ash turned and O of-God wonderful
discretio! cum illæ duæ domus intersitæ aliis quæ ardebant
discernment since those two houses set-between others which were-burning
essent domibus, illæ manserant, ut Deus evidens daret
were houses they remained so-that God an-evident should-give
indicium propter irreverentiam, quam erga Dei Genitricem
sign because-of the-irreverence which toward of-God Mother
habuerunt, idem miseros homines passos incendium. At
they-had the-same wretched men to-have-suffered the-fire but
presbyter improbus, qui in barbaris quos docere debuerat,
the-priest wicked who in the-barbarians whom to-teach he-ought
crudelitatem auxerat, collecta suppellectili quam ignibus
cruelty had-increased gathered the-furniture which from-the-fires

cœlestibus se præripuisse gaudebat, utrum ad flumen
heavenly himself to-have-snatched he-rejoiced whether to the-river
nescio, an ad mare transiturus advexerat. Quo in loco cuncta
I-know-not or to the-sea about-to-cross he-had-carried which in place all-things
quæ congesserat, et quæ transponere nitebatur, identidem
which he-had-heaped-up and which to-transport he-strove likewise
fulmine sunt consumpta. Ita gens agrestis, et incomposita
by-the-thunderbolt were consumed so the-people rustic and unformed
ad Dei mysteriorum intelligentiam, suis suppliciis est edocta.
to of-God of-mysteries the-understanding by-its punishments was taught
Ad aliud quoddam municipium venerant, in quo cum
to another certain town they-had-come in which when
ex opinione, et evidentia miraculorum, tum multiplex ad
from reputation and the-evidence of-miracles then manifold at
sanctas reliquias ferveret oblatio, Anglicus quidam ante
the-holy relics seethed the-offering an-Englishman a-certain before
ecclesiam positus dixit ad socium: Eamus bibitum. At ille,
the-church placed said to his-companion let-us-go for-a-drink but he
non habeo pretium. Ego, ait, inferam. Quonam, inquit,
not I-have the-price I he-says shall-bring-it where he-says
reperies? Considero, ait, hos clericos qui mendacio ac
shall-you-find-it I-consider he-says these clerics who by-lying and
præstigiis tot pecunias a fatuis eliciunt, ego plane
tricks so-many monies from fools draw-out I plainly
quomodo enitar, ut id ex ipsis meis contraham obsoniis.
how I-may-strive that it from them for-my I-may-draw provisions
Dixit, et ecclesiam ingreditur, ad consistorium, in quo
he-spoke and the-church enters to the-stand in which
locatæ erant reliquiæ, accedit, et simulans quod eos osculo
placed were the-relics approaches and pretending that them with-a-kiss
venerari vellet, ore apposito denarios, qui oblati fuerant,
to-venerate he-wished his-mouth applied the-pence which offered had-been

labiis inhiantibus haurit. Inde regressus ad comparem: Veni,
with-lips gaping sucks-up thence returned to his-comrade come
ait, et compotemus, quia sufficiens potationis nostræ
he-says and let-us-drink-together because the-sufficient of-drinking our
pretium jam habemus. Quomodo, inquit, cum illud non
the-price now we-have how he-says since it not
haberes, accepisti? Ex his, ait, quæ illis impostoribus intra
you-had did-you-get-it from those he-says which to-those impostors within
ecclesiam dantur bucca mea abripiente præsumpsi. Male,
the-church are-given with-cheek my snatching I-took badly
inquit, fecisti, qui a sanctis illa tulisti. Tace, inquit,
he-says you-did who from the-saints those-things took be-quiet he-says
et huic proximæ tabernæ te confer. Quid verbosior? Solem
and to-this nearest tavern yourself betake why more-wordy the-sun
in Oceanum duxere bibentes. At vespera incumbente, ille qui
into the-Ocean they-led drinking but the-evening coming-on he who
nummos sacris subduxerat aris, ascensa equa domum
the-coins from-the-sacred had-stolen altars mounted on-a-mare home
se regredi profitetur. Cumque nemus contiguum attigisset,
himself to-return professes and-when the-wood adjoining he-had-reached
facta laqueo cuidam arbori se appendit, ubi fœde moriens
made a-noose on-a-certain tree himself he-hanged where foully dying
oris sacrilegi pœnas pendit. Ex multis quæ apud Anglos
of-mouth sacrilegious the-penalties he-paid from many which among the-English
Virgo imperiosa peregit, hæc nos excepisse sufficiat.
the-Virgin imperious performed these us to-have-picked-out let-it-suffice
Lauduni quoque postquam a corrogando redierant,
at-Laon also after from collecting they-had-returned
dictum mihi a quodam bonæ indolis clerico est, cui
told to-me by a-certain of-good disposition cleric it-was to-whom
materiei advehendæ officium fuerat delegatum ad tecta
of-material to-be-carted the-office had-been delegated for the-roofs

ecclesiæ reparanda, quia in subeundo monte inter boves unus
of-the-church to-be-repaired that in climbing the-hill among the-oxen one
lassescendo defecerat. Cumque plurimum clericus æstuaret
by-growing-weary had-failed and-when greatly the-cleric was-anxious
bovem, non reperiens quem pro eo jugo fatigati
an-ox not finding which for it into-the-yoke of-the-wearied
inferret, ecce repente bos illo cursim se obtulit, et quasi
he-might-put behold suddenly an-ox thither running itself offered and as-if
ex industria operi auxilium laturus advenit. Qui motu
on purpose to-the-work help about-to-bring came which with-motion
alacri cum currum ad ecclesiam usque cum aliis perduxisset,
brisk when the-cart to the-church even with the-others it-had-brought
clericus valde sollicitus erat cuinam bovem illum ignotum
the-cleric greatly anxious was to-whom ox that unknown
redderet. Qui mox ut solutus est, non ducem, nec qui
he-should-return which as-soon as loosed it-was not a-leader nor one-who
se minaret exspectavit, sed ocius unde venerat, repedavit.
it should-drive awaited but more-swiftly whence it-had-come went-back
Is ipse etiam, qui hoc mihi retulit, id pariter quoque narravit,
he himself also who this to-me related this likewise also narrated
quia videlicet die illa, qua Gualdricus episcopus disposita
that namely on-day that on-which Gaudry the-bishop arranged
nece Gerardi Romæ proficisci cœperat, ipse post sacerdotem
the-murder of-Gerard to-Rome to-set-out had-begun he after the-priest
ad missas stabat (erat enim diaconus). Cum repente die
at mass stood he-was for a-deacon when suddenly the-day
admodum serena, nec flabris ullis flantibus, aquila ex ære
very calm nor with-blasts any blowing the-eagle from bronze
deaurata, quæ arcæ sanctorum feretra continenti supererat,
gilded which on-the-chest of-the-saints the-shrines containing stood-above
saltum faciens quasi violenter impulsa ruit. Ex quo eventu
a-leap making as-if violently driven fell from which event

tunc quidem tales conjecturas habuerunt, quasi principalis
then indeed such conjectures they-had as-if the-chief
pars loci, episcopus scilicet moriturus esset. At vero nos
part of-the-place the-bishop namely about-to-die was but indeed we
et hæc eadem forsitan significata sentimus, et dignitatem
both these same-things perhaps signified think and the-dignity
urbis, quæ specialiter inter urbes Franciæ totius est regia,
of-the-city which specially among the-cities of-France all is royal
ruisse, imo magis ruituram esse putamus. In illo enim,
to-have-fallen nay more about-to-fall to-be we-think in that for
quod retulimus civitatis discrimine, rex ipse, cujus avaritia
which we-have-related of-the-city peril the-king himself whose from-avarice
provenerat, nec semel eam quidem revisit. Præpositus
it-had-come not-even once it indeed revisited the-provost
etiam regius conscius nequitiæ perpetrandæ, paucis horis
also royal aware of-the-wickedness to-be-perpetrated a-few hours
antequam oborta seditio committeret urbem, præmissa
before the-arisen sedition should-join-battle-on the-city sent-ahead
concubina et liberis, ex urbe recessit, et antequam tria vel
his-concubine and children from the-city withdrew and before three or
quatuor milliaria peregisset, eamdem vidit ignibus conflagrari.
four miles he-had-covered the-same he-saw with-fires to-blaze

Hugo decanus absque electione episcopatu donatur a rege

XIV · HUGH AND THOMAS

A dean of Orléans, made bishop by the king without election, dies within months, and his successor is elected lawfully. Teudegaud is hanged. Thomas of Marle wars with his stepmother, joins the troubles at Amiens, and has the archdeacon Walter killed. The king takes Crécy and Nogent from him, but fails before the Castillon tower at Amiens.

Igitur exacto his modis episcopo, de eligendo altero
therefore removed in-these ways the-bishop about electing another
regias aures appellere cœperunt. Datur ei nulla electione
the-royal ears to-steer-toward they-began is-given to-it no election
præmissa quidam Aurelianensis decanus, cujus decaniam,
preceding a-certain of-Orléans dean whose deanery
quia referendarius regis quidam Stephanus ambiebat, qui
because the-referendary of-the-king a-certain Stephen coveted who
episcopus esse non poterat, ipsi a rege episcopatum
bishop to-be not could for-him from the-king the-bishopric
obtinuit, decaniamque suscepit. Quo ad consecrationem
he-obtained and-the-deanery received who for consecration
exhibito, cum prognosticum ejus aucuparentur, vacuam
presented when the-omen his they-watched-for empty
repererunt paginam. Ac si diceret: De eo nihil vaticinabor,
they-found the-page as if it-said about him nothing shall-I-prophesy
cum nulli pene futuri sint actus. Post paucos enim menses
since none almost future shall-be deeds after few for months
occubuit. Aliquas tamen de episcopi domibus restituit, Quo
he-died some yet of of-the-bishop houses he-restored who
decedente, iste legitime et invitus eligitur. In hoc, inquam,
departing this-one lawfully and unwilling is-elected in this I-say

legitime, quia in nullo venalis introiit, nec quidquam
lawfully because in nothing venal he-entered nor anything
Simoniace agere intendit. Cui tamen in prognostico suo
Simoniacally to-do intends to-whom yet in omen his
Evangelicum capitulum dure sonuit, quia idipsum quod
the-Gospel chapter harshly sounded because that-very-thing which
Galdricus habuit: «Tuam, scilicet, ipsius animam pertransibit
Gaudry had your namely own soul shall-pierce
gladius.» Quid autem infortunii sibi immineat, Deus viderit.
a-sword what moreover of-misfortune to-him may-hang-over God shall-see
Antequam vero ad alia progrediamur, dicendum est quod
before but to other-things we-proceed to-be-said it-is that
Teudegaldus proditor ac interemptor episcopi, post biennium
Teudegaud the-traitor and slayer of-the-bishop after two-years
internecionis illius a militibus Ingelranni captus, et furcis
of-slaughter that by the-knights of-Ingelran captured and onto-the-gallows
illatus est. Is in Quadragesima comprehensus, postquam
brought was he in Lent seized after
pene usque ad vomitum comederat et biberat, et coram
almost even to vomiting he-had-eaten and drunk and before
aliquibus, quod dici nefas est, se Dei gloria plenam,
some which to-be-said a-sin is himself of-God with-glory full
ventrem protendendo et mulcendo, manu jactaverat,
his-belly sticking-out and stroking with-his-hand had-boasted
tentus et in carcerem relegatus, non a Deo, non ab
held and into prison banished not from God not from
homine pœnitentiam petiit, nec etiam productus ad pœnam,
man penance did-he-ask nor even led-out to punishment
cuipiam quidquam dixit, eaque insensibilitate ad Deum
to-anyone anything said and-with-that insensibility toward God
qua vixerat interiit. Sed jam ad omissa redeamus.
with-which he-had-lived he-perished but now to the-omitted-things let-us-return

Igitur Thomas qui nefarios illos, et Gerardi primum, et
therefore Thomas who wicked those both of-Gerard first and
postea episcopi domini sui et cognati occisores, cum illa
afterward of-the-bishop lord his and kinsman the-slayers with that
communia maligna susceperat, ab archiepiscopis totius Franciæ
commune malignant had-taken-up by the-archbishops of-all France
et episcopis non solum in conciliis, synodis, ac regiis curiis,
and bishops not only in councils synods and royal courts
sed et postmodum ubique parochiarum ac sedium per omnes
but also afterward everywhere of-parishes and of-sees on all
Dominicas, succrescente ineffabiliter malitia, creberrimo
Sundays growing unspeakably malice with-most-frequent
passim anathemate pulsabatur. Noverca autem sua illa
everywhere anathema was-struck the-stepmother moreover his that
Ingelranni male præsumpta, cum crudeliorem ursa fera
of-Ingelran wrongly taken when more-cruel than-a-bear wild
gereret animum, et Thomam quasi æmulum sibi videret
she-bore a-mind and Thomas as-if a-rival to-herself she-saw
emergere, Ingelrannum paternos affectus erga eum, ipsumque
to-emerge Ingelran fatherly affections toward him and-the-very
patris nomen compulit abjurare. Unde femineo consilio cum
of-father name compelled to-forswear whence by-womanish counsel when
cœpisset eum a suo jure arcere, et apertus ei hostis
he-had-begun him from his right to-keep-off and open to-him an-enemy
existere cœpit, ut comici verbis utar, de stulto insanum
to-be he-began as of-the-comic-poet the-words I-may-use from a-fool a-madman
facere. In tantum ergo furorem mens paulatim malis in
to-make into so-great therefore fury the-mind gradually with-evils from-day
dies potioribus imbuta prorupit, ut jus fasque assereret, si
to-day stronger imbued burst-forth that right and-law he-asserted if
non secus ac bestias incedendo homines æstimaret. Quia
not otherwise than beasts going men he-reckoned because

enim a muliercula injuste, ut res erat, exhæredebatur, jus
for by a-little-woman unjustly as the-matter was he-was-disinherited right
a seipso et a suis complicibus posse bacchari cædibus
from himself and from his accomplices to-be-able to-rage with-slaughters
putabatur. Procurabat quotidie sævissima illa novis semper
he-was-thought procured daily most-savage that-woman with-new always
consiliis, quos ei ad subversionem proponeret, hostes; ille
counsels whom to-him for overthrow she-might-propose enemies he
e contra minime feriabatur indesinenter contra eum exsequi
on the-contrary not-at-all took-holiday unceasingly against him to-pursue
prædas, incendia et mortes. Nostra ætate non vidimus
plunders burnings and deaths in-our age not have-we-seen
duas uspiam convenisse personas, quorum administratione
two anywhere to-have-come-together persons whose by-administration
viderimus sub una causas tot evenisse res malas.
we-have-seen under one cause so-many to-have-come-out things bad
Nam si fuit ille caminus, hæc oleum dici potest.
for if was he the-furnace she oil to-be-called can
Tales plane utrobique fuere mores, ut cum veneris non
such plainly on-both-sides were ways that though to-venereal not
parcerent indifferenter operibus, non minus tamen, imo
they-spared indiscriminately works not less yet nay
amplius fierent mox præbita occasione crudeles. Sicut enim
more they-became soon offered an-occasion cruel as for
haud jura nunquam maritalia tenuere, ita nec illum unæ
not rights ever marital they-held so nor him single
conjuges ab scortorum poterant aut externarum carnium
wives from of-harlots could or of-outside flesh
rivalitatibus cohibere. Quid plura? Cum ista illum novarum
rivalries restrain what more since she him of-new
quotidie rerum molitionibus instigaret, et ille homicidiis
daily things by-contrivances incited and he by-murders

insontium rabiem exsatiare non posset, in tantum ut uno
of-the-innocent his-rage to-sate not could in so-much that on-one
die decem hominibus oculos eruerit, quos nec mora mori
day from-ten men eyes he-tore-out whom without delay to-die
contigerit, fiebat utrinque lassati facerent momentaneas
it-happened it-came-about on-both-sides wearied they-made momentary
paces; sed post paululum femina illa vetere refricante
peaces but after a-little woman that old rubbing-up
morbos, in mutuas consurgerent neces.
diseases into mutual they-rose slaughters
Igitur Laudunensis provincia cum his sub utroque
therefore the-Laon province when with-these under both
malignitatibus quateretur, in Ambianensem Deo judice
malignities was-shaken to the-Amiens God being-judge
est translata calamitas. Nam post funestum excidii
was transferred the-calamity for after the-deadly of-the-destruction
Laudunensis eventum. Ambiani rege illecto pecuniis fecere
of-Laon outcome the-Amiens-men the-king enticed with-monies made
communiam, cui episcopus nulla vi exactus debuisset
a-commune to-which the-bishop by-no force driven ought
præstare favorem, præsertim cum et nemo eum urgeret,
to-have-shown favor especially since both no-one him urged
et coepiscopi sui eum miserabile exitium, et infaustorum
and of-fellow-bishop his him the-wretched end and of-the-ill-starred
civium confligium non lateret. Videns itaque Ingelrannus
citizens the-conflict not escaped seeing and-so Ingelran
urbis comes ex conjuratione burgensium comitatus sibi
of-the-city the-count from the-conspiracy of-the-burghers of-the-county to-himself
jura vetusta recidi, prout poterat, jam rebelles armis
the-rights old to-be-cut-off as he-could now rebels with-arms
aggreditur. Cui etiam non defuit, Adam sic enim vocatur,
attacks to-whom also not was-lacking Adam so for he-is-called

et suæ cui præerat ipse turris auxilium. A burgensibus
and of-his over-which presided he of-the-tower the-help by the-burghers
ergo urbis pulsus, ab urbe in turrem se contulit. Qui
therefore of-the-city driven from the-city into the-tower himself he-betook who
cum in comitem irremissis assultibus grassarentur, et
when against the-count with-unremitting assaults they-raged and
Thomam quasi amantiorem suum dominum ad communiæ
Thomas as-if more-loving their lord to of-commune
illius sacramenta vocantes, contra parentem, ut putatur, suum
that the-oaths calling against his-father as is-thought his
filium suscitarunt. Ignominiosam enim valde matrem habuit,
the-son they-roused a-shameful for very mother he-had
et ideo semper patris affectu caruit. Perpendens interea
and therefore always of-father affection he-lacked weighing meanwhile
Ingelrannus, quia sui ævi gravitatem caupones et macellarii
Ingelran that of-his age the-gravity the-innkeepers and the-butchers
irriderent, accersito Thoma, pactoque cum eo fœdere, etiam
mocked summoned Thomas and-agreed with him a-treaty also
novercam illam præbitis innumeris sacramentis novo ei
the-stepmother that offered countless oaths with-new to-him
insinuavit amore. Quæ nimirum sibimet non ignava, non
he-insinuated love who surely for-herself not slothful not
parvi ponderis gazas ab eo exegit pro innovata pace.
of-small weight treasures from him demanded for the-renewed peace
Exhausto denique Thomas plurimo quem habebat thesauri
exhausted finally Thomas very-much which he-had of-treasure
cumulo, opem quoque Ingelranno spopondit contra burgenses,
heap help also to-Ingelran he-promised against the-burghers
quibus cum vicedomino adnitebatur episcopus. Thomas igitur
whom with the-vicedominus supported the-bishop Thomas therefore
et Adam, qui turri præsidebat, cœperunt acerrime
and Adam who over-the-tower presided began most-fiercely

insistere vicedomino atque burgensibus. Et quamprimum,
to-press the-vicedominus and the-burghers and as-soon-as
quoniam episcopum et clericos factæ cum burgensibus
since the-bishop and the-clerics of-the-made with the-burghers
factionis arguebant, res pervasit Thomas ecclesiæ. Et
faction they-accused the-affairs invaded Thomas of-the-church and
in una quidem villarum ejus, præsidium sibi firmat,
in one indeed of-the-villages its a-garrison for-himself he-strengthens
per quod cæteras mox incendiis et prædis exterminat. Ex
through which the-others soon with-burnings and plunders he-destroys from
una earum cum maximam captivorum abduxisset catervam,
one of-them when a-very-great of-captives he-had-carried-off band
multamque pecuniam, residuum promiscui sexus, et diversæ
and-much money the-remaining of-mixed sex and of-divers
ætatis vulgus, cohortem certe quæ illo confugerat plurimam
age crowd a-company surely which thither had-fled very-large
in ecclesia concremata cremavit. Inter captivos autem
in the-church burned he-burned among the-captives moreover
quidam, qui panis emendi gratia in villam venerat,
a-certain-one who of-bread to-be-bought for-the-sake into the-village had-come
eremita captus ante eum ducebatur. Erat vero imminens,
a-hermit captured before him was-led was but imminent
postridie scilicet, festum beati Martini. Cumque flebiliter
the-next-day namely the-feast of-blessed Martin and-when tearfully
inclamasset ad Thomam cujus professionis esset, qua pro
he-had-cried to Thomas of-what profession he-was what for
causa eo devenisset, saltem pro honore sancti Martini sibi
reason thither he-had-come at-least for the-honor of-Saint Martin on-him
miseresceret. Ille e vagina guhione exempto, ejus trajecit
he-should-have-mercy he from the-sheath a-dagger taken-out his pierced
pectus et viscera, Accipe, dicens, propter sanctum Martinum.
breast and bowels take saying because-of Saint Martin

Leprosum pariter carceri truserat. Quod elephantiosorum
a-leper likewise into-prison he-had-thrust which of-the-lepers
provincialium cœtus audiens, obsedit tyranni fores,
of-the-province the-company hearing besieged of-the-tyrant the-doors
conclamans ut sibi socius redderetur. Quibus ipse
crying-out that to-them their-companion be-returned to-whom he
comminatus est, nisi recederent se vivos incensurum. Et
threatened has unless they-withdrew he (them)-alive he-would-burn and
cum territi aufugissent, in tuto positi, et ex regione pariter
when terrified they-had-fled in safety placed and from the-region likewise
conglobati, Deum super eo in vindicem compellantes, pari
gathered God about him as avenger invoking with-equal
voce latis in altum vocibus ei maledixerunt. Leprosus autem
voice raised on high with-voices him they-cursed the-leper moreover
idem in pœnali carcere diem clausit.
the-same in penal prison his-day closed
Mulier quoque prægnans ergastulo itidem relegata, ibidem
a-woman also pregnant in-the-workhouse likewise banished there
interiit. Quidam de captivis tardius expediebant iter, quibus
perished certain of the-captives more-slowly accomplished the-way for-whom
sub collo eas quas vocitant canolas præcipiens perforari, senis
under the-neck those which they-call collarbones ordering to-be-pierced six-each
eorum, ni fallor, aut quinque, funes fecit inseri, sicque
of-them unless I-am-mistaken or five ropes he-had to-be-put-in and-thus
sub truci angaria proficisci. Qui post paululum in custodia sunt
under cruel forced-labor to-set-out who after a-little in custody have
defuncti. Quid verba protrahimus? In illo negotio triginta solus
died why words do-we-draw-out in that business thirty alone
homines proprio ense peremit. At noverca sua videns tantis
men with-his-own sword he-slew but stepmother his seeing to-so-great
hominem inserere se periculis, avida perimendi eum mandat
the-man to-thrust himself perils eager of-killing him bids

vicedomino, ut Thomæ subtiliter excursus observet. Qui
the-vicedominus that of-Thomas subtly the-sallies he-should-watch who
cum illum nescio qua euntem nocte quadam circumfudisset
when him I-know-not where going by-night a-certain he-had-surrounded
insidiis, confossus membra vulneribus etiam in poplite
with-ambushes stabbed in-limbs with-wounds also in the-knee-joint
lanceam hostis pedestris accepit. Qui cum alias, tum in
a-lance of-an-enemy on-foot he-received who both elsewhere and in
geniculo durissime læsus, vellet nollet, a cœpto desiit.
the-knee most-severely hurt willy nilly from the-undertaking he-desisted
At episcopus antequam ecclesia sua tale exterminium pateretur,
but the-bishop before church his such destruction suffered
quodam die festo missas acturus erat. Quidam vero
a-certain day festal masses about-to-celebrate was a-certain but
specie religiosus presbyter sacramentum ante eum ex
in-appearance religious priest the-sacrament before him from
sola aqua nescius confecerat, post quem et episcopo idem
only water unknowing had-made after whom also to-the-bishop the-same
accidit. Cumque libamen assumpsisset, et non nisi aquam
happened and-when the-libation he-had-taken and not except water
esse sensisset, dixit: Magnum scitote pro certo malum
to-be he-had-perceived he-said great know for certain evil
ecclesiæ imminet isti. Quod ipsum infortunia presbyteri, quæ
over-church hangs this which itself the-misfortunes of-the-priest which
ante contigerant, astruebant. Cum ergo vidisset suam nec
before had-happened confirmed when therefore he-had-seen his neither
clero nec populo præsentiam esse gratam, quia neminem
to-the-clergy nor to-the-people presence to-be welcome because no-one
juvare poterat, assumpto quodam nostro monacho, inconsultis
to-help he-could taking a-certain our monk without-consulting
omnibus clero suo ac populo libellum, ut ita dicam, repudii
all to-clergy his and people a-little-book as so I-may-say of-divorce

dedit, et archiepiscopo Remensi annulum, sandaliaque remisit,
he-gave and to-the-archbishop of-Reims his-ring and-sandals sent-back
et se in exsilium iturum nunquamque deinceps episcopum
and himself into exile about-to-go and-never thereafter bishop
futurum utrobique mandavit. Ex-pontifex ita factus cum
to-be on-both-sides he-sent-word an-ex-bishop so made when
Cluniacum attigisset, rursus sponte propria episcopus factus
Cluny he-had-reached again of-will his-own a-bishop made
altare inibi consecravit. Inde digressus Carthusiam perrexit,
an-altar there consecrated thence departing to-the-Chartreuse he-went
de quo loco in hujus opusculi primordio nobis sermo fuit.
about which place in of-this little-work the-beginning to-us talk was
Ibi extra conventum in cellula commanens, sex de viatico
there outside the-community in a-little-cell dwelling six of journey-money
suo argenti sibi marcas retinuit. Qui post duos menses
his of-silver for-himself marks he-kept who after two months
non ab aliquo suorum, sed ab archiepiscopo remandatus,
not by anyone of-his-own but by the-archbishop recalled
moras in reditu non fecit; ad hoc enim marcas sibi
delays in returning not made for this for the-marks to-himself
utiles futuras scivit. Clerus autem et populus eum non
useful about-to-be he-knew the-clergy moreover and people him not
sine mœrore recepit, qui eo absente super altero eligendo
without grief received who him absent about another to-be-elected
non sine magna ipsius aspernatione non sategit. Ipse
not without great his scorn not had-busied-themselves he
enim turbam moverat quam sedare non poterat.
for the-throng had-stirred which to-calm not he-could
Thoma itaque ad sua translato, et ex vulnere prælibato jam
Thomas and-so to his-own transferred and from the-wound aforementioned now
impotenter agenti, quoniam filius Adæ, nomine Adelelmus,
powerlessly acting because the-son of-Adam by-name Adelelm

puer pulcherrimus in futuram desponderat conjugem ipsius
a-boy most-handsome for future had-betrothed as-wife his
filiam. Qui Thomam jam læserat in Adam, et in turrim
daughter who Thomas already had-hurt against Adam and against tower
ejus ipsa Ingelranni turpis concubina arma convertere parat.
his she of-Ingelran the-foul concubine arms to-turn prepares
Ipse autem in fidelitate Ingelranni hucusque contra burgenses
he moreover in the-fealty of-Ingelran hitherto against the-burghers
steterat. Rege ergo conducto turrim obsidione circumdat.
had-stood the-king therefore hired the-tower with-siege she-surrounds
Et certe Adam regi hominium fecerat, nec ab eo
and surely Adam to-the-king homage had-done nor from him
defecerat, rexque eum in sua fide susceperat. Referri
had-he-fallen-away and-the-king him into his faith had-received to-be-related
non possunt ab aliquo, ne ab eis quidem quorum pars
not can by anyone not-even by them even whose part
periclitabatur, factæ neces de burgensibus per turrenses, cum
was-imperiled the-done murders of the-burghers by the-tower-men both
ante obsidionem, tum postea crebriores. Nullus enim apud
before the-siege and after more-frequent none for among
urbanos actus erat, sed passio sola. Quod primum promoto
the-townsmen action was but suffering alone which at-first advanced
nondum malo facile Godefridus episcopus, sicut omnibus
not-yet the-evil easily Godfrey the-bishop as to-all
notum est, sedasset, nisi vicedominum, qui maximo eum
known is would-have-calmed unless the-vicedominus who in-greatest him
semper habuit contemptui, timuisset. Ejus plane moris est ut
always held contempt he-had-feared his plainly of-custom it-is that
neminem revereatur, nec cuiquam beneficus sit, nisi aut de
no-one he-revere nor to-anyone beneficent be unless either about
ipso male loquatur, aut sibi male faciat. Qui dum ab uno
him ill he-speak or to-him ill he-do who while by one

morderi timet, et scienter perfidissimo placere gestit, Deo
to-be-bitten he-fears and knowingly the-most-treacherous to-please longs God
justo judice, ab ipso potissimum, et ab omnibus laceratur.
just being-judge by him chiefly and by all he-is-torn
Thomas igitur turri subvenire non potuit, intra quam et
Thomas therefore the-tower to-relieve not could within which both
filiam, et militum suorum probiores dimiserat. Mala autem
his-daughter and of-knights his the-better-ones he-had-left evils moreover
ubique tanta egerat, ut archiepiscopi et præsules pro
everywhere such he-had-done that the-archbishops and bishops for
ecclesiis querimonia data ad regem dicerent, se in regno
the-churches complaint made to the-king said themselves in kingdom
ejus Dei officia non facturos nisi ulcisceretur in illum.
his of-God the-offices not about-to-perform unless he-took-vengeance on him
Nam ea tempestate, qua pestifer ille contra Ingelrannum
for at-that time in-which pestilent that against Ingelran
burgensibus adnitebatur, Galterius, de quo supra egimus,
the-burghers supported Walter about whom above we-have-treated
qui cum Guidone coarchidiacono suo solus de proditoribus
who with Guy fellow-archdeacon his alone of the-traitors
Girardi resederat, ad illam bonam Ingelranni lateralem, suam
of-Gerard had-remained to that good of-Ingelran companion his
videlicet uterinam sororem, quod adulterinum connubium
namely uterine sister which adulterous union
ipse miscuerat, circa mediam ferme Quadragesimam locuturus
he had-mingled about the-middle nearly of-Lent about-to-speak
perrexerat. Quod cum Thomas addidicisset, missa legatione
had-gone which when Thomas had-learned sent an-embassy
citissima imperat Roberto cuidam, omnium scelestissimo (tales
most-swift he-orders Robert a-certain of-all the-most-wicked such
enim amat famulos) ut Galterium ab Ambianensi redeuntem
for he-loves servants that Walter from Amiens returning

observent, et quot possunt interimant. Quæ ille non
they-should-watch and as-many-as they-can they-should-kill which he not
alias quam ab ipso Laudunensi promontorio prospectans,
elsewhere than from the-very of-Laon promontory looking-out
per ipsam viæ concavitatem, qua de monte descenditur,
through the-very of-the-road hollow by-which from the-hill one-descends
in occursum illi cum suis venit. Galterius autem præmisso
into meeting him with his-men came Walter moreover sent-ahead
comitatu jam in urbem mulo sedens sequebatur. Sic igitur
his-company already into the-city on-a-mule sitting followed so therefore
solitudine aucupata gladiis eum crudelissime conciderunt.
the-solitude watched-for with-swords him most-cruelly they-cut-down
Quo occiso ad Thomam cum mulo hilares revertuntur.
whom slain to Thomas with the-mule merry they-return
De his ergo ac similibus cum maximis Ecclesiarum
about these therefore and like-things with the-greatest of-the-Churches
doloribus apud regias cum impeterentur aures, in sequenti
griefs with royal when they-were-assailed the-ears in the-following
anni Quadragesima postquam archidiaconum occiderat,
of-the-year Lent after the-archdeacon he-had-slain
collecto rex adversus eum exercitu, præsidia quæ in villis
gathered the-king against him an-army the-garrisons which in the-villages
abbatiæ Sancti Joannis exstruxerat aggreditur. De equestribus
of-the-abbey of-Saint John he-had-built attacks of the-knights
autem vix ex corde opitulabatur regi cum etiam pauci
moreover scarcely from the-heart aided the-king since also few
essent, levis autem armaturæ infinitum prorsus agmen.
they-were of-light moreover armor an-infinite utterly column
Quos ille contra se conflari audiens garriebat, cum
whom he against himself to-be-gathered hearing chattered though
etiam prorsus impos lecto decumberet. Monitus a rege ut
also utterly powerless in-bed he-lay warned by the-king that

adulterina castella destrueret, fœdissime respuit. Oblatis sibi
the-adulterine castles he-should-destroy most-foully he-refused offered to-him
multorum affinium auxiliis exsibillavit. Tunc archiepiscopus et
of-many kinsmen helps he-hissed-off then the-archbishop and
episcopi, factis in altum gradibus, multitudinem asciverunt,
bishops made on high platforms the-multitude summoned
commonitorium eis pro negotio fecerunt, a peccatis
an-admonition to-them for the-business made from sins
absolverunt, et ut sub nomine pœnitentiæ castro illi quod
absolved and that under the-name of-penance on-castle that which
Creciacum vocant, de salute animarum tuti irruerent,
Crécy they-call about the-salvation of-their-souls safe they-should-rush
imperarunt. Quod et mirabili ausu pervadunt. Erat autem
ordered which also with-wonderful daring they-invade was moreover
munitio insolitæ fortitudinis, ita ut omnis eorum nisus multis
the-fortress of-unwonted strength so that all their effort to-many
ridiculus videretur. Cum ergo qui intus erant, defensioni
ridiculous seemed when therefore those-who within were on-defense
intenderent, capto tamen jam priori vallo, astitit rex in
were-intent taken yet already the-first rampart stood the-king at
porta castelli, et submonitis oppidanis ut castrum sibi
the-gate of-the-castle and warned the-townsmen that the-castle to-him
traderent, cum se dicerent non facturos, protensa
they-should-hand-over when themselves they-said not about-to-do-it with-stretched-out
manu juravit se non comesurum donec caperetur. Ea
hand he-swore himself not about-to-eat until it-were-taken on-that
tamen die solvit impetum. In crastinum vero regreditur, arma
yet day he-loosed the-attack on the-morrow but he-returns arms
sumit, de militibus autem vix quispiam coarmari
he-takes of the-knights moreover scarcely anyone to-be-armed-with-him
voluit. Cumque apertæ eos proditionis arcesseret, accitis
wished and-when of-open them treachery he-charged summoned

pedestribus, ipse prior vallo insistere et ad interiora
the-foot-soldiers he first on-the-rampart to-press and to the-inner-parts
niti cœpit. Nec mora penetratur intro, ingens victualium
to-strive began nor delay it-is-penetrated within a-huge of-provisions
copia reperitur, defensores tenentur, oppidumque diruitur.
plenty is-found the-defenders are-held and-the-town is-destroyed
Haud longe hinc aliud municipium, nomine Novigentum. Hujus
not far hence another town by-name Nogent of-this
clavibus regi delatis, incolæ profugerunt. Apud Creciacum
the-keys to-the-king brought the-inhabitants fled at Crécy
aliqui furcis appensi sunt de captivis ad terrorem defensorum,
some on-gallows hung were of the-captives for the-terror of-the-defenders
aliqui alias occisi. De assultoribus nescio si aliquis præter
some otherwise slain of the-assailants I-know-not if any besides
unum militem. Thomas autem apud Marnam tuebatur se, qui,
one knight Thomas moreover at Marle defended himself who
facta pecuniaria redemptione apud regem et regios, et pacto
made a-money ransom with the-king and the-royal-men and agreed
ecclesiis damno quod fecerat, hinc paci, illinc se reddidit
for-the-churches the-loss which he-had-done hence to-peace thence himself he-restored
communioni. Ita vir omnium superbissimus iniquissimusque
to-communion so the-man of-all most-proud and-most-wicked
per manum pauperrimam, quam sæpe punierat quamque
through the-hand most-poor which often he-had-punished and-which
spreverat, punitus est. Illud non est reticendum quod, cum
he-had-spurned punished was that not is to-be-kept-silent that when
rex Laudunum cum suo hoste venisset, aeris mollities
the-king to-Laon with his army had-come of-the-air the-softness
intempestiva cuncta reddiderat. Tunc archiepiscopus ad eos:
untimely all-things had-rendered then the-archbishop to them

«Oremus, ait, Deum, ut, si vult fieri quod proposuimus,
let-us-pray he-said God that if he-wills to-be-done what we-have-proposed
det serenum.» Quo dicto, aer extemplo renituit.
he-give fair-weather which said the-air at-once shone-back
Igitur Dominica Palmarum reversus a Carthusia Godefridus
therefore on-Sunday of-Palms returned from the-Chartreuse Godfrey
episcopus, longe alia quam ibi didicerat, incipit propagare.
the-bishop far other-things than there he-had-learned begins to-propagate
Regem ergo arcessit, et die celebri ac verendo ipsum
the-king therefore he-summons and on-a-day festal and to-be-revered him
et astantem populum adversus turrenses sermone habito,
and the-standing-by people against the-tower-men a-sermon held
non Dei, sed Catillinario irritare intendit, spondens regna
not of-God but Catilinarian to-provoke he-intends promising the-kingdoms
cœlorum his qui turrim expugnando perierint. Postridie
of-the-heavens to-those who the-tower by-storming shall-have-perished the-next-day
pro muro Castellionis (sic enim vocatur) ingentes machinæ
before the-wall of-Castillon so for it-is-called huge engines
porriguntur, eisque milites imponuntur. Turrenses ante
are-stretched-out and-on-them knights are-placed the-tower-men before
cortinis sese protexerant, ne esse eorum proderetur.
with-curtains themselves had-protected lest the-being their be-betrayed
Episcopus vero nudipes ad Sanctum Aceolum non tunc
the-bishop but barefoot to Saint Acheul not then
pro hoc exaudiendus abierat. Interea turrenses permittunt
for this to-be-heard had-gone meanwhile the-tower-men allow
eos se muris ingerere, machinas admovere. Quibus
them themselves on-the-walls to-thrust the-engines to-move-up which
applicitis, Alerannus quidam talium peritissimus, duas quas
applied Aleran a-certain of-such-things most-skilled two which
instituerat phalaricas opponit, et quater vicenas pene mulieres
he-had-set-up catapults sets-against and four twenties almost women

ad saxa quæ imposuerat intorquenda disponit. Milites
for the-stones which he-had-placed to-be-hurled arranges the-knights
autem interni contra externos prælia cominus ense
moreover inner against the-outer battles at-close-quarters with-the-sword
tractabant. Cumque Achilleis animis sua propugnacula
handled and-when with-Achillean spirits their ramparts
defensarent, mulieres, viris æquiparandæ, missis ex tormento
they-defended the-women to-men to-be-equaled sent from the-engine
lapidibus utrasque confregerunt. Et fervescente jactu
with-stones both broke and seething the-throwing
missilium, quater vicenis, ut relatum est, vulneratis, etiam
of-missiles four twenties as related it-is wounded even
regem jaculo in pectore loricato læserunt. De his autem
the-king with-a-javelin in the-breast armored they-hurt of those moreover
qui spiculis sunt trajecti, præter unum nullus evasit. Hoc
who by-darts were pierced except one none escaped this
episcopi nepos Rothardus clericus retulit.
of-the-bishop the-nephew Rothard a-cleric related
At milites qui de machinis pendebant, obrui se
but the-knights who from the-engines hung to-be-overwhelmed themselves
videntes, fugam ineunt; nec mora cæteri. Quibus aliquantisper
seeing flight begin nor delay the-others whom for-a-while
amotis, turrenses prosiliunt, machinas concidunt, materiemque
removed the-tower-men leap-out the-engines they-cut-down and-the-timber
ad se convehunt, cum eos a longe conspiceret, nec
to themselves carry since them from afar they-saw nor
aggredi auderent tria pene millia, qui prius oppugnarunt.
to-attack dared three almost thousands who before had-assaulted
Videns igitur rex inexpugnabilem locum cessit, obsideri
seeing therefore the-king impregnable the-place withdrew to-be-besieged
jubens cum fame coacti se redderent. Huc usque
ordering until by-hunger forced themselves they-surrendered hither to

perseverat obsidio, et dici non potest quot de
continues the-siege and to-be-said not can how-many of
burgensibus solis quotidie pene depereant. Adam vero extra
the-burghers alone daily almost perish Adam but outside
positus suburbia, et Ingelrannum atque vicedominum crebris
placed the-suburbs and Ingelran and the-vicedominus with-frequent
hostilitatibus urget. Unde etiam si vexatio intellectum daret
hostilities presses whence even if vexation understanding should-give
auditui, scire possent quia, etsi Thomas succubuit, non
to-hearing to-know they-could that although Thomas succumbed not
omnes tamen causæ sunt pares, nec Dei penes omnes æqua
all yet causes are equal nor of-God toward all equal
judicia, ut sit episcopo ad neces licentia provocandi.
the-judgments that there-should-be to-the-bishop for murders license of-provoking

Reinsendim abbatissam perimit servus
ipsius. Vasa sacra subripuit Anselmus
quidam. Duello innocentem superavit

XV · THE SACRILEGE OF ANSELM

At Laon the abbess Raissende is killed by her servant, and a churchwarden named Anselm steals the cathedral's treasure and wins a judicial combat against his accuser. Convicted by ordeal after a second theft, he is hanged once he has shown where he hid the gems.

Antequam autem ad contigualia devolvamur, quoniam et
before moreover to the-adjacent-things we-roll-down since also
de Suessorum quibusdam dicturi sumus, sciendum
about of-the-Soissons-folk certain-things about-to-speak we-are to-be-known
est quia super omnes Franciæ provincias Laudunenses
it-is that above all of-France provinces the-Laon-folk
detestabiliora agunt. Nam qui presbyteros, episcopum,
more-detestable-things do for those-who priests a-bishop
archidiaconum occiderant, nuperrime etiam solertissimam
an-archdeacon had-slain very-recently also the-most-skillful
feminarum abbatissam Sancti Joannis, genere clarissimam,
of-women abbess of-Saint John in-family most-famous
Ecclesiæ provectricem, nomine Rainsendim, Laudunensis
of-the-Church the-promoter by-name Raissende of-Laon
indigenam, suus servus occidit, quodque passa est pro
a-native her-own servant slew and-what suffered has for
Ecclesiæ fide consustinuit. Quid quod ipsa ecclesia non
of-the-Church faith endured what that the-very church not
vacabat a sacrilegiis? Quæ tamen quia regina omnium non
was-free from sacrileges which yet because the-queen of-all not
reliquit inulta, digne prosequimur. Ab his, quos matricularios
left unavenged worthily we-pursue by those whom churchwardens

vocant, qui gazas ecclesiæ familiarius asservabant, vasa
they-call who the-treasures of-the-church more-familiarly guarded the-vessels
ministerii cœpere subduci, quæ tamen in magistros eorum
of-the-ministry began to-be-stolen which yet onto the-masters their
retorquebantur clericos. Erant plane laici. Hæc primo a
were-twisted the-clerics they-were plainly laymen these-things first by
quibusdam. Secundo quidam Ansellus vulgo urbis
certain-ones second a-certain Anselm of-the-common-people of-the-city
oriundus, immanis et rusticus, infra dies Dominici natalis
sprung monstrous and rustic within the-days of-the-Lord's Nativity
ante matutinos, cruces, calices, aurea quæque subripuit.
before matins crosses chalices golden-things all stole
Cumque post aliquod tempus prærepti auri massulam
and-when after some time of-the-stolen gold a-little-lump
Suessonico cuidam mercatori venum tulisset, et furtum
to-a-Soissons certain merchant for-sale he-had-brought and the-theft
sacrilegum quod fecerat, prodidisset, ac sacramentum ab
sacrilegious which he-had-done had-revealed and an-oath from
eo ne se prodere accepisset, ille interim damni illius
him that-not him to-betray had-received he meanwhile of-loss that
conscios per Suessorum parochias excommunicari audivit.
the-accomplices through of-the-Soissons parishes to-be-excommunicated heard
Quod is animadvertens Laudunum venit, rem clero
which he noticing to-Laon came the-matter to-the-clergy
prodidit. Quid plura? conventus ille negavit. Is, contra datis
revealed what more confronted he denied he against given
vadibus, bello eum pugilaturus impetiit. Nec ille distulit.
sureties in-combat him about-to-fight attacked nor he put-it-off
Erat autem Dominica. Quibus clerici præ properatione
it-was moreover Sunday whom the-clerics for haste
commissis, ille qui furem compellaverat, victus ruit. In quo
set-together he who the-thief had-challenged conquered fell in which

duo constant, aut eum qui furem pejerando prodiderat,
two-things hold either him who the-thief by-perjuring had-revealed
minus recte fecisse, aut, quod multo verius est, legem
less rightly to-have-done or that much more-truly is the-law
illegitimam omnino subiisse. Huic enim legi certum est
unlawful altogether to-have-undergone to-this for law certain it-is
nullum canonem convenisse. Victoria denique Ansellus tutior
no canon to-have-agreed by-victory finally Anselm safer
ad tertium prorupit sacrilegium. Nam ineffabili commento
to a-third burst sacrilege for by-unspeakable contrivance
gazophylacium prorupit, et copiosius aurum gemmasque
the-treasury he-burst and more-abundantly gold and-gems
tulit. Quibus tultis, celebrato jam sacri laticis judicio, in
took which taken celebrated already of-the-holy water the-ordeal into
hunc cum aliis matriculariis injectus est, superque natando
this with other churchwardens thrown he-was and-on-top by-floating
convictus, cum quo et alii primi damni cognitores: quorum
convicted with whom also others of-the-first loss the-knowers of-whom
alii furcis allati, aliis vero parsum. Is pariter tractus
some onto-the-gallows brought on-others but spared he likewise dragged
spondet se dicturum, dimissus diffitetur. Secundo evectus
promises himself about-to-tell dismissed denies a-second-time raised
in furcam, prodere rem se jurat. Remissus ait: Sine
onto the-gallows to-reveal the-matter he swears let-down he-says without
præmio nihil faciam. Appenderis, inquiunt. Et vos nihil
reward nothing shall-I-do you-shall-be-hanged they-say and you nothing
habebitis, ait. Inter hæc Nicolaum castellanum Guinimari
shall-have he-says among these-things Nicholas the-castellan of-Guinimar
filium, adolescentem clarissimum, infinitis jaculabatur
the-son a-youth most-illustrious with-countless he-hurled
conviciis, cujus manibus hæc fiebant. Consulitur episcopus
insults whose by-hands these-things were-done is-consulted the-bishop

et magister Ansellus quid facto oporteat. Melius est, aiunt,
and master Anselm what done is-fitting better it-is they-say
ut pecunia sibi detur, quam tanta auri quantitas amittatur.
that money to-him be-given than so-great of-gold a-quantity be-lost
Pacti ergo ei sunt quingentos ferme solidos. Quibus
agreed therefore to-him they-have five-hundred nearly shillings which
sponsis, multum quod in vinea sua condiderat restituit aurum.
promised much which in vineyard his he-had-stored he-restored gold
Pollicitus vero se de patria recessurum fuerat, trium
promised but himself from the-country about-to-withdraw he-had of-three
autem ei dierum commeatum episcopus spoponderat. In quo
moreover to-him days the-leave the-bishop had-promised in which
spatio cum elabi clam vellet, et universos urbis ipsius
space when to-slip-away secretly he-wished and all of-the-city itself
provideret egressus, villa ex parte ejus grandium fluminum
he-foresaw exits the-village from part its of-great rivers
species apparebant, quæ eum progredi omnino vetabant.
appearances appeared which him to-go-forth altogether forbade
Palam ergo illum recedere sine ullo furto sui fructus
openly therefore him to-withdraw without any theft of-his fruit
hæc invisibiliter sibi proposita fluenta cogebant. Quo
these invisibly to-him set-before streams compelled whither
cum ventum foret, de se nolle recedere quædam
when come it-was about himself not-to-wish to-withdraw certain-things
furiosissima loquens diceret, cumque eum episcopus magis
most-furious speaking he-said and-when him the-bishop more
urgeret, cœpit quasi extra se positus mussitare, quædam
urged he-began as-if outside himself placed to-mutter certain-things
se scilicet adhuc scire quæ distulisset dicere. Quod cum
himself namely still to-know which he-had-put-off to-tell which when
per vicedominum didicisset episcopus occasionem nactus,
through the-vicedominus had-learned the-bishop an-occasion having-found

quoniam se juraverat nil plus scire, solidos quos ei
since himself he-had-sworn nothing more to-know the-shillings which to-him
proposuerat dare, subtraxit, et carceri relegavit. Qui etiam
he-had-proposed to-give withdrew and to-prison banished who also
suppliciis adactus, gemmas confracti operis se penes se
by-tortures driven gems of-broken work himself with himself
habere fassus est. Et ad locum eos ducens, ostendit eas
to-have confessed has and to the-place them leading he-showed them
in linteolo sub saxo pendente. Cum his omnibus quoque
in a-linen-cloth under a-rock hanging with these all also
phylacteria sacra subduxerat, quæ quandiu tenuit, dormire
reliquaries sacred he-had-stolen which as-long-as he-held to-sleep
non poterat, quia sanctis feralem animum concutientibus,
not he-could because with-the-saints his-savage mind shaking
tanti eum sacrilegii horror invaserat. Igitur et ipse in
of-so-great him sacrilege horror had-invaded therefore also he on
sublime provectus, appositus est ad patres suos, plane diabolos.
high raised added was to fathers his plainly devils

Matris Joannis, Suessorum comitis, actus nequam. Manassis etiam mater

XVI · THE COUNT OF SOISSONS

The mother of John, count of Soissons, had poisoned her brother and is struck with paralysis. John himself mocks Christ, favors Jews and heretics, and abuses women, and he dies raving, refusing priests a penny.

Joannes interea, Suessorum comes (ut jam stylum ad
John meanwhile of-Soissons the-count that now the-pen to
promissa vertamus), militia solers pacisque studiosus
the-promised-things we-may-turn in-knighthood skilled and-of-peace eager
fuit, cujus tamen intentio sola sua utilitas fuit. Nam paterna
was whose yet intention only his advantage was for the-paternal
et avita nequitia in exitium matris semper Ecclesiæ
and of-the-grandfather wickedness into the-ruin of-mother always of-the-Church
redundavit. Porro mater inter cætera potentiæ suæ miracula,
redounded further his-mother among other of-power her wonders
linguam diacono cuidam a gutture exemptam succidi
the-tongue from-a-deacon a-certain from the-throat drawn-out to-be-cut-off
fecit, oculosque convelli. Nimirum id præsumpsit parricidalis
had and-his-eyes to-be-torn-out surely this presumed parricidal
audacia. Nam Judæi cujusdam studio fratrem proprium
boldness for of-a-Jew a-certain by-the-zeal brother her-own
cupiditate comitatus veneno occiderat. Quam ob causam et
from-greed for-the-county with-poison had-killed which for reason both
Judæum ignis assumpsit, et ipsa pridie quam caput jejunii
the-Jew fire took and she the-day-before that the-head of-the-fast
sequebatur, postquam eximie cœnaverat, in ipso sui somni
followed after excellently she-had-dined on the-very of-her sleep
nocte primordio paralysi percussa, officia linguæ perdidit,
of-the-night beginning by-paralysis struck the-offices of-the-tongue lost

totius corporis invalitudinem incurrit; quodque potissimum
of-the-whole body weakness incurred and-what most-of-all
est, nil deinceps quod ad Deum pertineret sapuit, et de
is nothing thereafter which to God pertained did-she-savor and for
cætero porcum vixit. Cui etiam justo Dei judicio, quasi
the-rest a-pig she-lived to-whom also by-just of-God judgment as-if
pro medela, pene lingua desecta est. Sic se ab initio
for a-remedy almost the-tongue cut was so herself from the-beginning
Quadragesimæ usque ad octavas Paschæ, cum diem clausit,
of-Lent even to the-octave of-Easter when her-day she-closed
habuit. Inter ipsam autem, et hunc Joannem, et episcopum
she-held between her moreover and this John and the-bishop
Manassem, filios ejus, non modo simultates, sed lethalia odia
Manasses sons her not only quarrels but deadly hatreds
erant, et hæc genuina. Nam genus illud vicissim infestos
were and these inborn for the-race that in-turn hostile
se habent. Certe dum ad tumulum delata fuisset, inter
themselves hold surely while to the-tomb carried she-had-been during
sepeliendum mihi comes isdem de ea, quæ sunt superius
burying to-me the-count the-same about her which are above
relata narrabat, adjiciens: Quid, inquit, pro ipsa dilargiar,
related narrated adding what he-said for her shall-I-lavish
cum pro sua ipsius anima ipsa nil voluerit dilargiri?
since for her own soul she nothing has-wished to-lavish
Denique comes ipse, cui recte dici posset, «pater
finally the-count himself to-whom rightly to-be-said could father
tuus Amorrheus et mater tua Cethæa,» non modo ad
your an-Amorite and mother your a-Hittite not only to
parentem regeneravit utrumque, sed multo deteriora peregit.
his-parent took-after each but much worse-things did
Ipse Judæorum et hæreticorum perfidiam tantopere coluit
he of-the-Jews and of-heretics the-perfidy so-greatly cultivated

ut quod Judæis metum fidelium impræsumptibile erat,
that what for-the-Jews from-fear of-the-faithful unpresumable was
ipse diceret de Salvatore nefaria. Quam male autem in
he said about the-Savior wicked-things how ill moreover against
cœlum posuerit os suum, intelligi potest ex meo illo
heaven he-has-set mouth his to-be-understood can from my that
libello quem contra ipsum rogatu Bernardi decani scripsi.
little-book which against him at-the-request of-Bernard the-dean I-wrote
Quæ quoniam ori Christiano indicibilia sunt et piis
which since to-a-mouth Christian unspeakable are and to-pious
auribus exsecrabiliter exhorrenda, supprimimus. Cum Judæos
ears accursedly horrible we-suppress when the-Jews
attolleret, a Judæis pro insano habebatur, dum verbo sectas
he-exalted by the-Jews for insane he-was-held while in-word sects
eorum approbaret, et nostra in promptu sequeretur.
their he-approved and ours in readiness followed
Et certe in Natali et Passione Dominica, et in hujusmodi
and surely in the-Nativity and Passion of-the-Lord and in of-this-kind
tam humilem se præbebat, ut vix perfidum putaremus.
so humble himself he-showed that scarcely perfidious we-thought-him
Nocte paschali se in ecclesia ad vigilandum contulerat,
on-the-night of-Easter himself into the-church for keeping-vigil he-had-betaken
religioso cuidam clerico, ut de mysterio dierum illorum
to-a-religious certain cleric that about the-mystery of-days those
aliqua sibi diceret, suggesserat: Qui cum qualiter passus
some-things to-him he-should-tell he-had-suggested who when how suffered
sit Dominus, et quomodo resurrexit, intimasset, exsibilans
has the-Lord and how he-rose he-had-made-known hissing-off
comes ait: Ecce fabula, ecce ventus. Si tu, inquit, pro vento
the-count said behold a-tale behold wind if you he-said for wind
et fabula, quæ dixerim habes, quid hic vigilas?
and a-tale the-things-which I-have-said hold why here do-you-keep-vigil

Pulchras, ait, mulieres, quæ istic coexcubant, libenter
beautiful he-says women who here watch-together gladly
attendo. Certe cum conjugem juvenculam speciosam haberet,
I-watch surely though a-wife young beautiful he-had
ea contempta rugosissimam ita affectabat anum, ut cum
her despised a-most-wrinkled so he-courted old-woman that though
intra domum cujusdam Judæi lectum sibi, et illi sæpius
within the-house of-a-certain Jew a-bed for-himself and her often
apparari faceret, nunquam tamen stratu cohiberi poterat,
to-be-prepared he-had never yet in-the-bedding to-be-held could-he
sed in aliquem angulum turpem, aut certe intra apothecam
but into some corner foul or surely within a-storeroom
aliquam præ furore libidinis se cum illa sordidissima
some for the-fury of-lust himself with her most-filthy
contrudebat. Quid, quod cum uxore sua parasitastrum
thrust what that with wife his a-little-parasite
quemdam, exstinctis jam nocte lucernis, sub specie sui
a-certain extinguished now at-night the-lamps under the-guise of-himself
cubitum ire mandavit, ut adulterii sui crimen impingeret?
to-bed to-go he-ordered that of-adultery her the-crime he-might-fasten
Quæ cum non esse comitem ex corporis qualitate sentiret
which when not to-be the-count from of-the-body the-quality she-felt
(erat enim comes fœde pruriginosus) suo quo valuit nisu, et
was for the-count foully itchy with-her what she-could effort and
pedissequarum auxilio, scurram dure cecidit. Quid plura? Non
of-the-maids with-the-help the-buffoon harshly she-beat what more not
sanctimonialem, non monacham a sua abusione excluserat,
a-nun not a-monk-woman from his abuse had-he-excluded
nec fratrum plane sanctorum unquam rivalitati pepercerat.
nor of-brothers plainly holy ever the-rivalry had-he-spared

Hujus putidissimi blasphemias cum pati jam Virgo
of-this most-stinking-man the-blasphemies when to-bear now the-Virgin
Mater, omnium regina, non posset, redeunti ei ab
Mother of-all queen not could returning to-him from
expeditione regia, collegarum suorum dæmonum ad urbem
the-expedition royal of-companions his demons to the-city
jam propinquanti ingens globus apparuit, qui hirta coma,
now approaching a-huge throng appeared who with-shaggy hair
sensu effero domum veniens, ea nocte conjuge repulsa, cum
in-sense wild home coming that night his-wife repulsed with
anu prædicta concubuit, in qua et lethali morte
the-old-woman aforesaid lay in which also with-deadly death
decubuit. Cumque anxiari cœpisset, prædictum clericum cum
he-took-to-bed and-when to-be-anxious he-had-begun the-aforesaid cleric with
quo in vigiliis egerat super urinarum suarum consideratione
whom in the-vigils he-had-dealt about of-urines his the-examination
consuluit. Qui ei de morte respondens cum sua anima, et
he-consulted who to-him about death answering when his soul and
de perpetratis libidinibus eum conveniret, ille intulit: Vis,
about perpetrated lusts him he-addressed he brought-in do-you-wish
inquit, ut leccatoribus (gulosis), scilicet presbyteris, mea
he-said that to-lechers gluttonous namely priests my-things
erogem? ne obolum quidem. A multis discretioribus te
I-should-pay-out not an-obol even from many more-discerning-ones you
didici omnes feminas debere esse communes, et hoc
I-have-learned all women ought to-be common and this
nullius momenti esse peccatum. Dixit, et nihil aliud quam
of-no moment to-be a-sin he-spoke and nothing other than
rabiem postea dixit, aut fecit. Nam astantem sibi conjugem
rage afterward said or did for standing-by him his-wife

pede volens propellere, cuidam militi ⟨alapam aut pugnum⟩
with-his-foot wishing to-push-away to-a-certain knight ⟨a-slap or a-punch⟩
sedente ea, impegit grandem adeo, ut eum everteret.
sitting she he-drove great so that him he-overturned
Tenebantur ergo insanissimi hominis manus, ne se
were-held therefore of-the-most-insane man the-hands lest himself
suosque disjiceret, donec defatigaretur, donec virginissimæ
and-his-own he-should-tear-apart until he-was-wearied until to-the-most-virginal
Genitrici et Deo filio ejus inimicum diaboli extorqueret
Mother and to-God son her hostile of-the-devil wrenched-out
spiritum.
the-spirit

Clementii, Ebrardi, et gregalium hæreseos summa

XVII · THE HERETICS OF BUCY

The peasant heretics Clement and Ebrard deny the Incarnation, infant baptism, and the sacrament, reject marriage, and hold secret meetings. Examined by the bishop of Soissons with Guibert, Clement floats in the ordeal, and the people burn him with others while the clergy are at Beauvais.

At quoniam hæreticorum, quos hic nefandus amabat,
but since of-the-heretics whom this unspeakable-man loved
meminimus, quidam rusticus, Clementius nomine, cum
we-have-made-mention a-certain peasant Clement by-name with
fratre Ebrardo, apud Buciacum, proximam Suessioni villam,
his-brother Ebrard at Bucy near to-Soissons a-village
commanebat. Qui, ut vulgabatur, de primoribus suæ
dwelt who as was-spread-abroad of the-foremost of-his
hæreseos erat. De hoc ferebat impurissimus ille comes,
heresy was about this-one reported most-impure that count

quod sapientiorem eo neminem comprobasset. Hæresis
that wiser than-him no-one he-had-proved the-heresy
autem ea est, non quæ palam suum dogma defendat, sed
moreover that is not which openly its dogma defends but
quæ perpetuis damnata susurris clandestina serpat. Ejus vero
which by-perpetual condemned whispers secret creeps of-it but
talis dicitur esse summa.
such is-said to-be the-sum
Dispensationem Filii Virginis phantasma fatentur.
the-dispensation of-the-Son of-the-Virgin a-phantasm they-declare
Baptisma parvulorum non intelligentium sub patrinis
the-baptism of-little-ones not understanding under godparents
quibuscunque adnullant.
whatever they-annul
Suum autem appellant Verbum Dei, quod fit quo
their-own moreover they-call the-Word of-God which is-made by-what
nescio rotatu longo sermonum.
I-know-not with-a-turning long of-speeches
Mysterium quod fit in altari nostro ita exhorrent ut
the-mystery which is-done on altar our so they-shudder-at that
ora sacerdotum omnium os inferni appellent.
the-mouths of-priests all the-mouth of-hell they-call
Et si pro velamine suæ hæreseos aliquoties inter alios
and if for a-cloak of-their heresy sometimes among others
nostra sacramenta suscipiant, sic pro dieta habent, ut ea
our sacraments they-take so for a-diet they-hold that on-that
die nil amplius edant.
day nothing more they-eat
Sacra cœmeteria a reliqua terra comparatione non dividunt.
sacred cemeteries from the-rest-of the-earth in-comparison not they-divide
Conjugia damnant, et fructificare coitibus.
marriages they-condemn and to-bear-fruit by-couplings

Et certe cum per Latinum conspersi sint orbem, videas
and surely since through the-Latin scattered they-are world you-may-see
viros mulieribus cohabitare sine mariti, conjugisque nomine,
men with-women to-live-together without of-husband and-of-wife the-name
ita ut vir cum femina, singulus cum singula non moretur,
so that a-man with a-woman single with single not stays
sed viri cum viris, feminæ cum feminis cubitare noscantur.
but men with men women with women to-lie-together are-known
Nam viri apud eos in feminam nefas est.
for men among them in a-woman forbidden it-is
Edula omnium quæ ex coitu nascuntur, eliminant.
the-foods of-all-things which from coupling are-born they-reject
Conventicula faciunt in hypogeis aut penetralibus abditis,
gatherings they-make in underground-vaults or recesses hidden
sexus simul indifferens, qui candelis accensis cuidam
of-sex together indifferent who candles lit to-a-certain
mulierculæ sub obtutu omnium, retectis, ut dicitur, natibus,
little-woman under the-gaze of-all uncovered as is-said buttocks
procumbenti eas a tergo offerunt; hisque mox exstinctis
lying-forward them from behind offer and-these soon extinguished
chaos undecunque conclamant, et cum ea quæ ad manum
chaos from-all-sides they-cry-out and with her who to hand
venerit prima quisque coit.
comes first each couples
Quod si inibi femina gravidetur, partu demum fuso in
but if there a-woman becomes-pregnant the-birth at-last poured-out to
idipsum reditur.
the-same-thing there-is-a-return
Ignis multus accenditur, a circumsedentibus puer de manu
a-fire great is-kindled by those-sitting-around the-child from hand
in manum per flammas jacitur, donec exstinguitur. Deinde
into hand through the-flames is-thrown until it-is-extinguished then

in cineres redigitur; ex cinere panis conficitur; cuique
into ashes it-is-reduced from the-ash bread is-made to-each
pars pro eucharistia tribuitur, qua assumpta nunquam
a-portion for eucharist is-given which taken never
pene ab hæresi ipsa resipiscitur.
almost from heresy itself is-there-a-coming-to-one's-senses
Si relegas hæreses ab Augustino digestas, nulli magis
if you-reread the-heresies by Augustine arranged to-none more
quam manichæorum reperies convenire. Quæ olim cœpta
than of-the-Manichees you-shall-find it-to-agree which once begun
a doctioribus, residuum demisit ad rusticos, qui vitam
by the-more-learned its-residue let-down to the-peasants who the-life
se apostolicam tenere jactantes, eorum actus solos legere
themselves apostolic to-hold boasting of-them the-Acts alone to-read
amplectuntur.
embrace
A domino ergo Suessorum pontifice viro clarissimo Lisiardo
by the-lord therefore of-Soissons bishop a-man most-illustrious Lisiard
præfati duo ad examen urgentur. Quibus cum ab episcopo
the-aforesaid two to examination are-pressed to-whom when by the-bishop
ingereretur, quod conventus præter ecclesiam facerent, et
it-was-urged that meetings outside the-church they-made and
hæretici ab affinibus dicerentur; respondit Clementius: Num
heretics by neighbors they-were-called answered Clement surely-not
legistis, domine, in Evangelio, ubi dicitur: «Beati eritis?»
have-you-read lord in the-Gospel where it-is-said blessed shall-you-be
Cum esset enim illiteratus, quod «eritis» significaret hæreticos
since he-was for unlettered that eritis signified heretics
æstimabat. Putabat etiam quod hæretici dicerentur, quasi
he-supposed he-thought also that heretics were-called as-if
hæreditarii, haud dubium quin Dei. Cum ergo discuterentur
heirs not doubtful but of-God when therefore they-were-examined

quid crederent, Christianissime responderunt, conventicula
what they-believed most-Christianly they-answered the-gatherings
tamen non negarunt. At quia talium est negare, et semper
yet not they-denied but because of-such-men it-is to-deny and always
hebetum clam corda seducere, addicti sunt judicio
of-the-dull secretly the-hearts to-seduce assigned they-were to-the-ordeal
exorcizatæ aquæ. Cumque in ipso apparatu rogasset me
of-exorcised water and-when in the-very preparation had-asked me
episcopus, ut ab eis secreto quid sentirent elicerem,
the-bishop that from them privately what they-thought I-should-draw-out
et eis baptisma infantium proponerem, dixerunt: «Qui
and to-them the-baptism of-infants I-should-put they-said who
crediderit et baptizatus fuerit, salvus erit.» Cumque in bona
believes and baptized has-been saved shall-be and-when in the-good
sententia magnam quantum ad ipsos intelligerem latere
sentence great as-far-as to them I-understood to-lie-hidden
nequitiam, interrogavi quid putarent super his qui sub
wickedness I-asked what they-thought about those who under
aliorum fide baptizantur. Et illi: Propter Deum ne nos adeo
of-others faith are-baptized and they for God's-sake not us so
profunde scrutari velitis. Itidem ad singula capitula addentes,
deeply to-search wish likewise to the-several chapters adding
nos omnia quæ dicitis credimus. Tunc recordans versus
we all-things which you-say believe then remembering of-verse
illius, in quem Priscillianistæ olim consenserant, scilicet: Jura,
that to which the-Priscillianists once had-agreed namely swear
perjura, secretum prodere noli: dixi ad episcopum: Quoniam
perjure the-secret to-betray do-not I-said to the-bishop since
testes absunt, qui eos talia dogmatizantes audierunt,
the-witnesses are-absent who them such-things dogmatizing heard
cœpto eos addicite judicio; erat enim matrona quædam,
to-the-begun them assign ordeal there-was for a-matron a-certain

quam per annum Clementius dementaverat. Erat et diaconus
whom for a-year Clement had-driven-mad there-was also a-deacon
quidam, qui ex præfati ore alia capitula maligna audierat.
a-certain who from of-the-aforesaid mouth other chapters malignant had-heard
Missas itaque egit episcopus, de cujus manu sub his verbis
masses and-so said the-bishop from whose hand under these words
sacra sumpserunt: Corpus et sanguis Domini veniat
the-sacred-things they-took the-body and blood of-the-Lord may-come
vobis ad probationem hodie. Quo facto, piissimus episcopus,
to-you for proof today which done the-most-pious bishop
et Petrus archidiaconus vir fide integerrimus, qui ut non
and Peter the-archdeacon a-man in-faith most-upright who that not
subjicerentur judicio, eorum promissa respuerat, ad aquas
they-should-be-subjected to-the-ordeal their promises had-rejected to the-waters
procedunt. Episcopus cum multis lacrymis litaniam præcinuit,
proceed the-bishop with many tears the-litany intoned
deinde exorcismum fecit. Inde sacramenta dedere se
then the-exorcism made thence oaths they-gave themselves
nunquam contra fidem nostram credidisse, aut docuisse.
never against faith our to-have-believed or taught
Clementius in dolium missus, ac si virga supernatat. Quo
Clement into the-tub thrown as if a-rod floats-on-top which
viso, infinitis gaudiis tota effertur ecclesia. Tantam enim
seen with-countless joys the-whole is-carried-away church so-great for
sexus utriusque frequentiam opinio ista conflaverat, quantam
of-sex of-each a-throng opinion that had-gathered as-great-as
inibi nemo præsentium se vidisse meminerat. Alter
there no-one of-those-present himself to-have-seen remembered the-other
confessus errorem, sed impœnitens, cum fratre convicto in
confessed his-error but impenitent with his-brother convicted into
vincula conjicitur. Duo alii e Durmantiis villa probatissimi
chains is-thrown two others from Dormans the-village most-proven

hæretici ad spectaculum venerant, pariterque tenti sunt. Interea
heretics to the-spectacle had-come and-likewise held were meanwhile
perreximus ad Belvacense concilium, consulturi episcopos qui
we-went to the-Beauvais council about-to-consult the-bishops what
facto opus esset. Sed fidelis interim populus clericalem verens
done need would-be but the-faithful meanwhile people clerical fearing
mollitiem concurrit ad ergastulum, rapit, et subjecto eis extra
softness ran to the-prison seizes and set-under them outside
urbem igne pariter concremavit. Quorum ne propagaretur
the-city fire together burned of-whom lest should-spread
carcinus, justum erga eos zelum habuit Dei populus.
the-cancer just toward them zeal had of-God the-people

Puella festo die S. Nicasii suere præsumens dat pœnas. Huic opem fert B. Virgo

XVIII · MIRACLES OF THE SAINTS

A girl at Noyon who sews on Saint Nicasius's feast has the thread knotted through her tongue until the Virgin frees it. Guibert tells of punishments on those who wronged Nogent and other churches, and of a poisoned priest cured by Saint Marcel's dust.

Apud Noviomum ecclesia est parochialis, in beati Nichasii
at Noyon a-church there-is parish in of-blessed Nicasius
honore ab Alduino quondam episcopo dedicata. Ipsæ etiam
honor by Alduin once bishop dedicated the-very also
ejus reliquiæ istuc a Remensibus deportatæ aliquandiu
his relics thither from the-Reims-folk carried for-some-time
quieverunt, non dico in prædicta ecclesia, sed in urbe. Ante
rested not I-say in the-aforesaid church but in the-city before
hoc ergo ferme quinquennium, cum imminens martyris
this therefore about five-years when the-imminent of-the-martyr

festivitas jussa esset a presbytero debitis feriis honorari,
feast ordered had-been by the-priest with-due holidays to-be-honored
quædam ea die paupercula sola degens sub matre
a-certain on-that day poor-little alone living under her-mother
puella, suendi quidpiam præsumpsit opusculum. Quæ cum
girl of-sewing some presumed little-work who when
manibus suenda coaptans filum per linguam, ut
with-her-hands things-to-be-sewn fitting the-thread through her-tongue as
assolent, et labra protraheret, fili nodus, qui multæ
they-are-wont and lips she-drew-out of-the-thread the-knot which of-much
erat grossitiei, ac si id præacutum linguæ summitati adeo
was thickness as if it very-sharp of-the-tongue to-the-tip so
inseritur, ut nullatenus exinde eximi posset. Nam si
is-inserted that in-no-way thence to-be-removed could for if
ab aliquo tentaretur evelli, immodicis misera angustiis
by anyone it-were-tried to-be-pulled-out with-immoderate the-wretch anguishes
angeretur. Cum frequentia igitur populari calamitosa illa
was-tormented when with-the-throng therefore of-the-people ill-fated that-girl
ad episcopalem ecclesiam, Reginæ martyrum misericordiam
to the-episcopal church of-the-Queen of-martyrs the-mercy
precatura non verbis, cum matre progreditur. Loqui
about-to-beg not with-words with her-mother goes-forth to-speak
enim filo linguam terebrante ac inibi dependente vix
for the-thread her-tongue piercing and there hanging scarcely
poterat. Quid plura? Turba quidem vulgi lacrymose
could-she what more the-crowd indeed of-the-common-people tearfully
compatiens domum rediit, postquam diu laborantem
suffering-with-her home returned after long laboring
puellulam multumque spectaverat. Illa die ipso cum nocte
the-little-girl and-much it-had-watched she on-day that-very with the-night
sequenti perseverans in petendo, comite matre remansit.
following persevering in asking with-companion her-mother remained

Postridie cum Dominam cœlorum ac terræ præcordialissimis
the-next-day when the-Lady of-heaven and earth with-most-heartfelt
precibus pulsavissent, et sicut Ansellus presbyter ecclesiæ
prayers they-had-knocked and as Anselm the-priest of-the-church
sacrista mihi retulit, letaniam matre prænuntiante, filia
the-sacristan to-me related the-litany the-mother leading the-daughter
submurmurante, ac si scirent litteras mirabili ordine
murmuring-after as if they-knew letters in-wonderful order
texuissent, filia ad Matris Virginis altare progreditur,
they-had-woven the-daughter to of-the-Mother Virgin the-altar goes-forth
flebiliterque complectitur, moxque filum inter oscula crebra
and-tearfully embraces-it and-soon the-thread amid kisses frequent
laxatur. Ad theatrum tantæ gratiæ clerus et populus accersit,
is-loosened to the-theater of-such grace the-clergy and people runs-up
infinitis laudibus cum Deo Virgo Mater attollitur, quæ in
with-countless praises with God the-Virgin Mother is-extolled who in
eo Reginam martyrum se probavit, quod commissam in
this the-Queen of-martyrs herself proved that the-committed against
martyrem culpam pro se sic ulta est, sicut motum
the-martyr fault for herself so avenged she-has as the-motion
denique suum in satisfactione placuit. Nec parum martyris
finally his in satisfaction pleased nor little of-the-martyr
nobilitas claruit, qui in eo quod pauperculam humilem
the-nobility shone who in this that a-poor-little-girl humble
puniit, quantum superbos, qui sibi adversantur, adversetur
he-punished how-much the-proud who him oppose he-opposes
innotuit. Hoc in eadem qua factum est ecclesia, mihi
made-known this in the-same in-which done it-was church to-me
et relatum, et filum miræ grossitiei cum nodo adhuc
both related and the-thread of-wonderful thickness with the-knot still
cruento a præfato presbytero ostensum. Simile quid etiam
bloody by the-aforesaid priest shown like something also

in die Annuntiationis beatæ Mariæ nostra ætate est actum,
on the-day of-the-Annunciation of-blessed Mary in-our age was done
quod a Ratbodo urbis episcopo constat scriptum.
which by Ratbod of-the-city bishop it-holds written
In hac ipsa Novigenti, cui Deo auctore servimus, Ecclesia,
in this very of-Nogent which God being-author we-serve Church
miles quidam rapinam fecerat, fratrum scilicet boves
a-knight a-certain a-robbery had-made of-the-brethren namely oxen
abduxerat, Calviacumque castrum deveniens, unum de bobus
had-driven-off and-Chauny the-castle reaching one of the-oxen
comedendum a se, ut putabat, complicibusque decoxerat.
to-be-eaten by himself as he-thought and-accomplices had-cooked
Ad primum ergo quod de carnibus illis ori intulit,
at first therefore which of meats those to-his-mouth he-brought
divina virtute percutitur, et uterque ei inter masticandum
by-divine power he-is-struck and both of-him during chewing
oculus a fronte, et ab ore lingua expromitur; sicque
eye from the-brow and from the-mouth the-tongue is-forced-out and-thus
eo damnato, vellet nollet, residua præda reducitur.
with-him condemned willy nilly the-remaining plunder is-brought-back
Alter contigui fluvii partem, qui Aquila nuncupatur,
another of-the-neighboring river a-part which the-Ailette is-named
piscationi suæ ascribere nitebatur, quæ ex antiquo præfati
to-the-fishing his to-ascribe strove which from of-old of-the-aforesaid
loci fratribus debebatur. Cumque fratrum piscator ab
place to-the-brethren was-owed and-when of-the-brethren the-fisherman from
illa parte fluminis per ipsum militem omnino absterreretur
that part of-the-river by the-very knight altogether was-frightened-off
et pro hoc Ecclesia multis placitis urgeretur, a Domina
and for this the-Church with-many pleas was-pressed by the-Lady
præpotenti in membris aliquibus paralyseos valetudine
most-powerful in limbs some by-the-ailment of-paralysis

conquassatur. Sed hoc cum fortunæ, non ultioni divinæ
he-is-shattered but this since to-fortune not to-vengeance divine
ascriberet, dormienti illi piissima Virgo astitit, et aliquot
he-ascribed sleeping to-him the-most-kind Virgin stood-by and some
ei alapas non sine severitate in facie dedit. Qui exinde
to-him slaps not without severity on the-face gave who thence
experrectus, et ex verbere sensatior factus, illico nudipes
awakened and from the-blow more-sensible made at-once barefoot
ad me venit, veniam petit, quid beata Maria animositatis
to me came pardon asks what blessed Mary of-animosity
sibi intendisset, aperuit, usurpata remisit. Hoc unum
against-him had-intended revealed the-usurped-things gave-back this one-thing
didici, quod nemo isti Ecclesiæ infensus fuit qui non
I-have-learned that no-one to-this Church hostile has-been who not
ad evidens detrimentum venerit, si perseverare delegerit.
to evident harm came if to-persevere he-chose
Apud Compendium quidam præpositus regius adversabatur
at Compiègne a-certain provost royal opposed
ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ, et beatorum Cornelii et Cypriani.
the-church of-blessed Mary and of-the-blessed Cornelius and Cyprian
Quem cum foro medio clerici convenirent, et ex nomine
whom when in-the-market middle the-clerics accosted and in the-name
tantæ Dominæ, tantorumque patronorum, ne id faceret
of-so-great a-Lady and-of-so-great patrons that-not that he-should-do
denuntiarent, ille sacris in nullo deferens nominibus, fœde
they-warned he to-the-sacred in nothing deferring names foully
rogantium ora exprobrando confudit; sed inter ipsa verba,
of-the-askers the-faces by-reproaching confounded but amid the-very words
cum equo insideret, ruit, et sordidissimas bracas, quibus
when on-a-horse he-sat he-fell and most-filthy breeches with-which
cingebatur, ventris profluvio mox sub se respexit.
he-was-girded of-the-belly by-a-flux soon under himself he-saw

Et quia de reverentia sanctis exhibenda dicere cœpimus,
and because about the-reverence to-the-saints to-be-shown to-speak we-have-begun
municipium est in eodem pago Belvacensis episcopii, quod
a-town there-is in the-same district of-the-Beauvais bishopric which
Sancti Justi vocatur. In quo, cum seditio mota fuisset, et
of-Saint Just is-called in which when a-sedition stirred had-been and
enormi insolentia viles quique clientuli cum burgensibus
with-enormous insolence cheap all little-clients with the-burghers
baccharentur, clerici sancti pueri ac martyris Justi reliquias
raged the-clerics of-the-holy boy and martyr Just the-relics
ad sedandum populum in loculo detulerunt. Cui quidam
for calming the-people in a-little-box brought to-which a-certain-one
opportunior cæteris revera parasitus cum se retulisset
more-forward than-the-others truly a-parasite when himself he-had-brought
obvium, gladium irreverens et nequam sacratissimo loculo
facing a-sword irreverent and worthless to-the-most-sacred box
intulit. Qui dicto citius in terram ruens, fetida, ut
brought who than-the-word quicker onto the-ground falling with-a-fetid as
ille superius, alvi manatione computruit.
he above of-the-belly flowing rotted
In eodem Bellovacensi pago apud quamdam villam quidam
in the-same of-Beauvais district at a-certain village a-certain
presbyter regebat Ecclesiam. Quem dum quidam rusticus
priest ruled the-Church whom while a-certain peasant
nimis insectaretur odio, adeo invaluit ut eum tradere
too pursued with-hatred so he-grew-strong that him to-hand-over
niteretur exitio. Quia ergo palam non poterat, hunc veneficio
he-strove to-death because therefore openly not he-could him by-poison
corrumpere parat. Bufonem ergo per membra discissum
to-corrupt he-prepares a-toad therefore through its-limbs torn
in fictilem ejus ampullulam, qua vinum ad missas servare
into the-earthen his little-flask in-which wine for masses to-keep

consueverat, trusit. Solent autem hujusmodi ad id operis vasa
he-had-been-wont thrust are-wont moreover of-this-kind for that work vessels
fieri, ut arcto et productili collo, ventre projectiora
to-be-made that with-a-narrow and drawn-out neck in-the-belly more-projecting
existant. Ad missas ergo presbyter veniens, vino illo jam
they-stand to masses therefore the-priest coming with-wine that now
veneficato mysteria sacra egit. Quibus expletis mortifera
poisoned the-mysteries sacred performed which completed with-deadly
cœpit exanimatione deficere, fastidire cibos, mansa bibitaque
he-began faintness to-fail to-loathe foods chewed and-drunk-things
rejicere, et omnino tabescere. Postquam autem diu lecto
to-throw-up and altogether to-waste-away after moreover long in-bed
decubuerat, tandem vix elaboravit exsurgere, veniensque ad
he-had-lain at-last scarcely he-labored to-rise and-coming to
ecclesiam, vas unde morbi originem se sumpsisse
the-church the-vessel whence of-the-disease the-origin himself to-have-taken
cognoverat, tenuit cultroque collum obterens quidquid intro
he-had-known he-held and-with-a-knife the-neck breaking whatever within
latebat humoris per pavimenta profudit. Erat autem idem videre
lay-hid of-liquid over the-pavements poured-out was moreover the-same to-see
jam ex consecratione ∗∗∗ semen bufunculis uberrime
now from consecration (lacuna) seed with-little-toads most-abundantly
plenum. Comperit homo quod præcordia sua mortibus essent
full found the-man that heart his to-deaths was
addicta, et dum desperatissime præstolatur imminentia fata,
given-over and while most-desperately he-awaits the-imminent fates
accipit hæc a quodam consilia. Si vis, ait, pestifera
he-receives these from a-certain-man counsels if you-wish he-says the-pestilent-things
quæ concepisti egerere, aut de sepulcro Marcelli Parisiorum
which you-have-conceived to-discharge either from the-tomb of-Marcellus of-the-Parisians
pontificis, aut de altari ejus pulverem tibi afferri quære,
bishop or from the-altar his dust to-you to-be-brought seek

quem dum cum aqua hauseris, de tua protinus salubritate
which while with water you-shall-have-drunk of your forthwith health
confide. Quod cum ille facere maturasset, sacros cum multis
be-confident which when he to-do had-hastened the-sacred with many
ad sanctum affectibus pulveres ebibit; nec mora cum omni
toward the-saint affections dusts he-drank nor delay with all
circumstanti virulentia infinitorum reptilium globos egessit,
surrounding venom of-countless reptiles globes he-discharged
malumque universum reddita sospitate recessit. Nec mirum si
and-evil all restored health departed nor wonder if
Deo præsens Marcellus hæc peragat, qui ab eo corporis
to-God present Marcellus these-things accomplish who from him of-the-body
interstitio absens olim non minora in simili re patrarat.
by-the-interval absent once not lesser-things in a-like matter had-wrought

Quidam dæmonis suasione sibi mortem conscivit, sed per S. Jacobum ad vitam revocatur

XIX · THE PILGRIM AND OTHERS

A pilgrim to Compostela, deceived by the devil disguised as Saint James, mutilates and kills himself, and is revived by Mary's pardon at James's plea. A monk who broke his vow is sent back to life by Richard's sentence, two usurers die and go to the devil, and demons trick hunters and bind a peasant.

Quæ dicturus sum nostris inaudita temporibus relatione
what-things about-to-say I-am in-our unheard-of times by-the-relation
cujusdam religiosi ac vere humilis monachi accepi. Qui quidem
of-a-certain religious and truly humble monk I-received who indeed
Joffredus vocatur. Samurensis quondam castri et aliorum
Geoffrey is-called of-Semur once of-the-castle and of-other
castrorum in Burgundia dominus fuit, cujus vita quia vero
castles in Burgundy the-lord was whose life because to-truth
cognata dignoscitur, verba sua ⟨per se⟩ conferenda putamus.
akin is-recognized words his ⟨by itself⟩ to-be-compared we-think
Relatio autem sic se habet. Juvenis quispiam in superioribus
the-relation moreover so itself has a-youth someone in the-upper
terrarum sibi contiguarum partibus fuerat, qui feminæ
of-lands to-himself adjoining parts there-had-been who to-a-woman
cuidam non uxorio, id est debito, sed usurario, ut secundum
a-certain not with-wifely that is due but usurious as according-to
Solinum loquar, id est, indebito amore cohæserat. Is aliquando
Solinus I-may-speak that is undue love had-clung he once
aliquantisper resipiscens ad Sanctum Jacobum Galiciam
for-a-while coming-to-his-senses to Saint James of-Galicia
orationis gratia meditatur abire. Sed in ipsa piæ
of-prayer for-the-sake plans to-go-away but in the-very of-pious

intentionis massa quiddam fermenti inseritur; nam cingulum
intention lump some leaven is-put-in for the-girdle
mulieris secum in illa peregrinatione asportans, eo pro ejus
of-the-woman with-him in that pilgrimage carrying-off it for her
recordatione abutitur, et recta ejus oblatio non jam recte
remembrance he-misuses and right his offering not now rightly
dividitur. Inter eundum ergo diabolus occasionem incursandi
is-divided during going therefore the-devil an-occasion of-assailing
hominem nactus, apparet ei in specie Jacobi, et ait: Quo
the-man having-found appears to-him in the-form of-James and says whither
tendis? Ad Sanctum, inquit, Jacobum. Non bene, ait, vadis.
do-you-head to Saint he-says James not well he-says you-go
Ego sum Jacobus ad quem properas, sed rem meæ dignitati
I am James to whom you-hasten but a-thing to-my dignity
tecum indignissimam portas. Cum enim in totius fornicationis
with-you most-unworthy you-carry since for in of-all fornication
volutabro hactenus jacueris, modo pœnitens vis videri,
the-wallowing-place hitherto you-have-lain now penitent you-wish to-seem
et quasi aliquem boni initii prætendens fructum, ad meam
and as-if some of-good beginning putting-forth fruit to my
te tendere præsentiam profiteris, cum adhuc illius obscenæ
yourself to-head presence you-profess though still of-that obscene
mulierculæ tuæ balteo accingaris. Erubuit homo ad objecta,
little-woman your with-the-belt you-are-girded blushed the-man at the-charges
et credens revera apostolum, infert. Scio, domine, quondam
and believing truly the-apostle brings-in I-know lord formerly
me et nunc etiam flagitiosissime operatum, dic, quæso,
me and now also most-shamefully to-have-acted say I-pray
quid ad tuam clementiam proficiscenti consilii dabis. Si
what to your clemency to-one-setting-out of-counsel you-shall-give if
vis, ait, dignos pro perpetratis turpitudinibus fructus
you-wish he-says worthy for perpetrated shamefulnesses fruits

pœnitudinis facere, membrum illud unde peccasti, veretrum
of-repentance to-make the-member that whence you-sinned the-penis
scilicet, pro mea et Dei fidelitate tibi abscinde, et
namely for my and of-God fealty for-yourself cut-off and
postmodum ipsam vitam, quam male duxisti, tibi
afterward the-very life which ill you-have-led from-yourself
pariter desecto gutture adime. Dixit, et ab oculis ejus se
likewise with-cut throat take-away he-spoke and from the-eyes his himself
subtrahens in multa mentis hominem perversitate reliquit.
withdrawing in much of-mind the-man perversity left
Ad hospitium igitur nocte perveniens, diabolo, non ut
to the-lodging therefore at-night arriving the-devil not as
putabat, apostolo, qui se monuerat obedire præproperat.
he-thought the-apostle who him had-warned to-obey he-hastens
Dormientibus itaque sociis mentulam sibi primo
sleeping and-so his-companions his-member for-himself first
præcidit, deinde cultrum gutturi immergit. Cum stridorem
he-cut-off then the-knife into-his-throat plunges when the-gasp
morientis, et crepitum sanguinis prorumpentis comites
of-the-dying and the-gurgle of-blood bursting-forth the-companions
subaudissent, exciuntur a somno, et, lumine adhibito,
had-heard they-are-roused from sleep and light brought
quid circa hominem factum fuerit vident. Mœrent denique,
what about the-man done had-been they-see they-grieve finally
tam funestos sodalis sui exitus attendentes, sed quid a
so deadly of-companion their the-end considering but what from
dæmone consilii acceperit nescientes. Quia ergo qua
the-demon of-counsel he-had-received not-knowing since therefore for-what
id causa ei contigerit, ignorarunt, tamen illi curam
that reason to-him had-happened they-did-not-know yet to-him the-care
exsequiarum non negarunt; quodque taliter mortuo indebitum
of-obsequies not they-denied and-what for-one-so dead undue

fuerat, pro comperegrino, ut videbatur, suo missarum officia
had-been for fellow-pilgrim as it-seemed their of-the-masses the-offices
celebrari mandarunt. Quibus ad Deum fideliter fusis, placuit
to-be-celebrated they-ordered which to God faithfully poured it-pleased
Deo ut resarcito vulnere gutturis, vitam per apostolum
God that mended the-wound of-the-throat life through apostle
suum repararet exstincto. Exsurgens igitur homo, et
his he-should-restore to-the-extinguished-one rising therefore the-man and
cunctis supra quam dici potest redivivum stupentibus
all beyond what to-be-said can at-the-revived-one astounded
fari incipit. Sciscitantibus itaque qui aderant quid animi
to-speak begins inquiring and-so those-who were-present what of-mind
in se interficiendo habuerit, de diabolica sub apostoli
in himself in-killing he-had-had about the-devilish under of-the-apostle
nomine apparitione fatetur. Inquisitus quod judicium post sui
the-name apparition he-confesses asked what judgment after his
homicidium in spiritu censura subierit, ait: Ante Dei
self-murder in spirit by-censure he-had-undergone he-says before of-God
thronum sub præsentia communis dominæ Dei genitricis
the-throne under the-presence of-the-common lady of-God the-mother
virginis Mariæ, ubi et patronus meus apostolus sanctus
virgin Mary where also patron my the-apostle Saint
Jacobus aderat, delatus sum. Illic cum quid de me fieret
James was-present carried I-was there when what about me should-be-done
coram Deo tractaretur, et beatus apostolus memor intentionis
before God was-treated and blessed the-apostle mindful of-intention
meæ, licet peccatricis, et adhuc corruptæ, pro me Benedictam
my though sinful and still corrupt for me Blessed
illam precaretur, ipsa ex ore dulcissimo sententiam protulit,
that-one besought she from mouth most-sweet the-sentence brought-forth
homini misero indulgendum fore, quem malignitas diaboli sub
to-the-man wretched to-be-pardoned to-be whom the-malignity of-the-devil under

sancta specie sic contigit corruisse. Sic me in sæculum hoc
holy appearance so it-happened to-have-fallen so me into world this
evenit ad mei correctionem, et horum denuntiationem,
it-came-about for my correction and of-these-things the-announcement
Deo jubente rediisse. Senior ergo, qui hæc mihi
God bidding to-have-returned the-old-man therefore who these-things to-me
retulit, ab eo qui redivivum viderat se audisse narravit.
related from him who the-revived-one had-seen himself to-have-heard narrated
Nam ferebatur etiam quod cicatrix evidens et insignis illi
for it-was-said also that a-scar evident and notable to-him
remansit in gutture, quæ miraculum circumferret, et abrasa
remained on the-throat which the-miracle carried-round and the-scraped-off
tentigo pertusulum, ut sic dicam, ad urinas residuum habuisset.
member a-pierced-thing as so I-may-say for urine the-remainder he-had-had
Celebris quoque relatio est, sed nescio utrum syllabis
famous also the-relation is but I-know-not whether in-syllables
uspiam commendata, quod quidam ad sanctæ conversationis
anywhere committed that a-certain-man to of-holy conversation
habitum ex laico, nisi fallor, conversus, in aliquo
the-habit from a-layman unless I-am-mistaken converted in some
monasterio accesserat, professionisque inibi se sacramento
monastery had-come and-of-profession there himself by-the-oath
devinxerat. Qui minorem illic regulæ observantiam, quam
had-bound who less there of-the-rule observance than
volebat, considerans, exacta ab abbate licentia in aliud
he-wished considering obtained from the-abbot leave into another
quasi religiosius se contulit, ibique devotione quamplurima
as-if more-religious himself betook and-there with-devotion very-much
vixit. Qui post tempus aliquod in valetudinem incidit, ex
lived who after time some into sickness fell from
valetudine obiit. Qui a præsentibus excedens diversarum
the-sickness died who from those-present departing of-divers

potestatum altercationem mox incidit. Nam contrariis virtutibus
powers into-an-altercation soon fell for the-contrary powers
primæ professionis irruptionem causantibus, lucis spirituum
of-the-first profession the-breaking pleading of-the-light of-the-spirits
ratio, quæ super bonæ actionis ejus testificatione innitebatur,
the-reason which on of-good action his the-witness rested
plurimum obtendebatur. Ad Petri ergo cœlestis janitoris
very-much was-held-forth to of-Peter therefore of-the-heavenly doorkeeper
audientiam quæstio provocatur, sed a Petro protinus hujusmodi
the-hearing the-question is-appealed but by Peter at-once of-this-kind
contentio ad divina ora refertur. Re igitur ad eum sic
contention to the-divine mouth is-referred the-matter therefore to him so
delata, dicit Dominus: Ite ad Richardum justiciarium, et
brought says the-Lord go to Richard the-justiciar and
pro sententia quam tulerit facite. Fuit autem isdem
according-to the-sentence which he-shall-have-given do was moreover the-same
Richardus, vir summe potens in terrenis possessionibus,
Richard a-man supremely powerful in earthly possessions
sed multo potentior in æqui justique tenoribus.
but much more-powerful in of-the-fair and-just tenors
Ad Richardum venitur, causa edicitur, sententia a Richardo
to Richard one-comes the-case is-set-forth the-sentence by Richard
depromitur. Quoniam, inquit, sponsionis tenetur reus,
is-brought-forth since he-says of-his-promise he-is-held guilty
perjurium evidens incurrisse dignoscitur, nec in causam
perjury evident to-have-incurred he-is-recognized nor into the-case
justam habent dæmones, quamvis eis multum justæ
just have the-demons although to-them much just
hominis obvient actiones; sed mea ex Deo censura
of-the-man stand-against the-actions but my from God censure
denuntiat ut hæc emendaturus ad sæculum redire debeat.
announces that these-things about-to-amend to the-world to-return he-ought

Ad superos itaque ille pridem, funus emergens, abbatem
to the-ones-above and-so he lately a-corpse emerging the-abbot
evocat, quid viderit insinuat, culpam desertionis ac perjurii
summons what he-had-seen makes-known the-fault of-desertion and perjury
publice fassus, ad pristinum monasterium revertitur, Unde
publicly confessed to the-former monastery returns whence
noverit omnis qui uspiam quocunque sub Dei nomine
let-know every-one who anywhere wherever under of-God the-name
se mansurum stabiliter profitetur, observet quæ Deo
himself about-to-stay steadfastly professes let-him-observe what-things to-God
et sanctis pollicetur, quia locum mutare non debet, nisi
and the-saints he-promises because place to-change not he-ought unless
ab iis qui sibi non præsunt, male agere compellatur.
by those who over-him not preside ill to-do he-be-compelled
Quoniam de qualitatibus morientium loqui aliquoties utile
since about the-qualities of-the-dying to-speak sometimes useful
est, Lauduni homo quidam fenoribus undecunque deditus
it-is at-Laon a-man a-certain to-usuries on-all-sides given
erat, cujus finis dignam cum exitio vitam egisse monstrat.
was whose end worthy with the-death life to-have-led shows
Nam in extremis agens, cum a paupercula quadam,
for in his-last-moments acting when from a-poor-little-woman a-certain
persoluto jam debito, usuras exigeret, et illa eum per
paid already the-debt interest he-demanded and she him by
imminentem sibi exitum obtestans, ut remitteret, imploraret,
the-imminent to-him death adjuring that he-should-remit implored
quod ille pertinacissime abnegaret, illa in arcto posita quidquid
which he most-obstinately refused she in straits placed whatever
erat fenoris acceptum mutuo, præter unum denarium,
was of-the-interest received on-loan except one penny
comportavit. Cumque et solum illum remitti sibi peteret,
brought-together and-when also only that to-be-remitted to-her she-asked

jurat neutiquam se ille facturum. Quid remorer? Quæsivit
he-swears in-no-way himself he about-to-do-it why should-I-delay sought
illa quem vix valuit reperire denarium, et in ultimo carnis
she which scarcely she-could to-find the-penny and in the-last of-flesh
spiritusque confligio jam stridenti infert. Quo ipse moriens
and-spirit conflict him-already gasping she-brings which he dying
sumpto sibi in os posuit, quem dum quasi viaticum
taken for-himself in his-mouth put which while as-if viaticum
deglutisset, animam exhalavit, et ad diabolum sub tali
he-had-swallowed his-soul he-breathed-out and to the-devil under such
tutore migravit, unde et a sacris locis merito extorris jacuit.
a-guardian passed whence also from sacred places deservedly banished he-lay
Apud Attrebates quid acciderit super hujus moris homine
at Arras what happened about of-this custom a-man
attexam. Is crumenas suas turpibus longo tempore infercierat
I-shall-weave-in he purses his with-base long time had-stuffed
lucris. Tandem metallorum plurium montibus cumulatis,
gains at-last of-metals very-many mountains heaped
supremas attigit horas. Et ecce in hominis specie diabolus
the-last he-reached hours and behold in of-a-man the-form the-devil
advenit, bovem nigrum præ se ducens. Qui morientis
came an-ox black before him leading who of-the-dying-man
lectulo astans: Dominus, inquit, meus hunc tibi bovem
at-the-bed standing lord he-says my this to-you ox
mittit. Cui æger: Gratulor, ait, domino meo pro
sends to-whom the-sick-man I-thank he-says lord my for
munere. Vade, inquit ad uxorem suam, et homini qui bovem
the-gift go he-says to wife his and for-the-man who the-ox
adduxit appara quod comedat, bovem autem intromitte,
has-brought prepare what he-may-eat the-ox moreover bring-in
et bene asserva. Dixit, et extemplo efflavit. Interim
and well keep he-spoke and forthwith breathed-out meanwhile

tamen homo tanquam comessurus, inquiritur, bovique
yet the-man as-if about-to-eat is-sought and-for-the-ox
pabula deferuntur, sed neuter reperitur. Factum ergo cuncti
fodders are-brought but neither is-found the-deed therefore all
mirantur et horrent, nec boni quidpiam tales munerum
wonder-at and shudder nor good anything such of-gifts
missiones portendere censent. Funere apparato, et corpore
sendings to-portend they-reckon the-funeral prepared and the-body
in libitina locato, processio clericorum consueta mortuis
on the-bier placed the-procession of-clerics the-customary for-the-dead
officia præbiturorum domum usque pervenit. Sed dæmones
offices about-to-render to-the-house even came but the-demons
famulo suo exsequias celebrantes tantam aeris turbam in
for-servant their the-obsequies celebrating such of-the-air disturbance at
eorum adventu exsuscitant ut repentinus turbo cum serena
their arrival rouse that a-sudden whirlwind though calm
essent omnia frontem domus, quam Ymbergam dicunt, pene
were all-things the-front of-the-house which the-gable they-call almost
subverteret, et partem lecticæ in medio positæ sublevaret.
overturned and part of-the-litter in the-middle placed lifted
Hæc de talibus pauperum corrosoribus dixisse sufficiat.
these-things about such of-the-poor gnawers to-have-said let-it-suffice
Nemo autem miretur, quod idem maligni spiritus in
let-no-one moreover wonder that the-same malignant spirits in
ludificandis, aut lædendis hominibus, hoc tempore multum
mocking or hurting men at-this time much
possunt; nimirum quia quæ faciunt, bestialiter, et non
can surely because what-things they-do beastlike and not
in nomine Domini faciunt. Unde in pago Vilcassino non
in the-name of-the-Lord they-do whence in the-district of-the-Vexin not
ante multos annos factum comperimus, quia scilicet cujusdam
before many years done we-have-found that namely of-a-certain

de loci proceribus homines alicubi sub eadem regione
of of-the-place nobles the-men somewhere in the-same region
venabantur. Taxonem ergo male fugacem caveæ intrudentes,
were-hunting a-badger therefore ill fleeing into-a-hole driving
imo cum dæmonem intrusissent, intrusisse putantes, sacco
nay when a-demon they-had-driven to-have-driven thinking in-a-sack
excipiunt. Quem summa vi inde eximentes et plus quam
they-catch whom with-the-utmost force thence taking-out and more than
animal illud patitur, ponderosum sentientes, cum asportare
the-animal that allows heavy feeling when to-carry-off
nocte jam incidente cœpissent, ecce vox a monte contiguo
the-night now falling they-had-begun behold a-voice from the-hill adjoining
per mediam silvam ruit. Audite, inquit, audite. Cumque
through the-middle-of the-wood rushed hear it-says hear and-when
altrinsecus post ipsos plurimæ succlamassent voces, quid
on-the-other-side behind them very-many had-shouted voices what
illud? Vox denuo intulit. Caducem, inquit, hunc portant.
(is)-that the-voice again brought-in Caducus it-says this-one they-carry
Qui forsitan sic et merito vocabatur, et multos cadere
who perhaps so also deservedly was-called and many to-fall
fecit. Quo dicto infinitæ dæmonum copiæ undecunque quasi
made which said countless of-demons hosts from-all-sides as-if
ad eruendum proruunt in tantum ut nemus universum ex
for rescuing rush-forth in so-much that the-grove whole from
frequentia obrui videretur. Diabolo ergo, quem ferebant,
the-throng to-be-overwhelmed seemed the-devil therefore whom they-carried
non taxone projecto pene amentes effecti fugam ineunt.
not a-badger thrown-down almost mad made flight they-begin
Qui domum venientes, nec mora temporis mortui sunt.
who home coming without delay of-time dead are

In ipsa provincia rusticus quidam crure intecto, pedibus
in the-same province a-peasant a-certain with-shin bare with-feet
nudis, super fluminis crepidinem, dum e labore rediret,
bare on of-the-river the-edge when from work he-was-returning
extrema sua lavaturus Sabbato vesperascente desederat. Mox ab
extremities his about-to-wash on-Saturday growing-evening had-sat soon from
imo aquæ ipsius, in qua diluebat vestigia, diabolus ejus
the-bottom of-the-water itself in which he-was-washing his-feet the-devil his
pedibus innexuit. Cumque rusticus se ligatum sentiens a
feet bound and-when the-peasant himself bound feeling from
vicinis adjutorium inclamasset et ad domum propriam delatus
his-neighbors help had-cried-out and to house his-own carried
fuisset ab eis, cœperunt rude hominum genus omni artificio
had-been by them they-began the-rude of-men race with-every artifice
agere, si quomodo valerent compedes terere. Qui ergo circa
to-act if in-any-way they-could the-fetters to-wear-through who therefore around
hunc inutilem circuitum eluctantes nihil efficiunt, suos quique
this useless circuit struggling nothing achieve their each
nisus eludunt. Spiritualia enim spiritualibus comparanda sunt.
efforts they-elude spiritual-things for with-spiritual-things to-be-compared are
Tandem post rotatus diuturnos homo se inter eos peregrinus
at-last after turnings long a-man himself among them a-stranger
immiscuit, ad compeditum ipsis spectantibus sese proripuit, et
mingled to the-fettered-one them watching himself hurled and
in momento resolvit. Quo facto expedite recessit, nec quis esset
in a-moment loosed which done promptly he-withdrew nor who he-was
interrogare licuit. Dæmonia autem mulierum amores, et
to-ask was-it-allowed demons moreover of-women the-loves and
ipsos etiam concubitus affectantia ubique affatim celebrantur,
the-very also couplings courting everywhere abundantly are-celebrated
et nisi puderet, a nobis plurima dicerentur. Sunt quoque
and unless it-shamed by us very-many would-be-said there-are also

quædam in nequitiis infligendis atrocia, aliqua vero solis
some in wickednesses to-be-inflicted atrocious some but with-mere
contenta ludibriis. Sed stylum jam ad lætiora vertamus.
content mockeries but the-pen now to happier-things let-us-turn

Abbas corpus S. Emundi curiositate ductus inspiciens, manuum contractione corripitur

XX · EDMUND, SWITHUN, ARNULF, AND LEGER

An abbot and his chaplain who handle Saint Edmund's incorrupt body each lose the use of a hand, and Saint Swithun heals a monk's ulcerated hands. Guibert records Saint Arnulf's arm healing his cousin and his own boyhood fever cured at Saint Leger's church. The book ends with a tower falling at Saint-Denis, sparing the church and a man buried beneath it.

Apud Anglos beatissimus martyr Eadmundus rex, sicut
among the-English the-most-blessed martyr Edmund the-king as
quondam et nunc quoque prodigiosus existit. Taceo
once and now also wonder-working is I-am-silent
de ejus corpore pigmentis non hominum, sed cœlestibus
about his body by-ointments not of-men but heavenly
hactenus incorrupto, in quo ac si viventis unguium
hitherto uncorrupt in which as if of-a-living-man of-nails
ac crinium excrementa miramur. Sed illud dicere est,
and of-hair the-growths we-wonder-at but that to-say there-is
quod in tanto miraculo positus a nemine patitur se
that in so-great a-miracle placed by no-one he-allows himself
videri. Abba ejus loci nostrorum temporum quidam per
to-be-seen an-abbot of-that place of-our times a-certain by
se scire voluit, utrum caput olim in passione decisum
himself to-know wished whether the-head once in the-passion cut-off

corpori foret, uti vulgabatur, unitum. Actis itaque cum
to-the-body were as was-spread-abroad united done and-so with
suo capellano jejuniis detexit, aspexit quæ prætulimus,
his chaplain fasts he-uncovered he-looked-at what-things we-have-set-forth
carnibus nusquam flaccentibus, ac si dormientis omnia visus
with-flesh nowhere flaccid as if of-one-sleeping all-things of-sight
et tactus periculo addidicit, alter a capite, alter a
and of-touch at-the-peril he-learned the-one from the-head the-other from
pedibus utrum haberet attraxit, solidumque cognovit, sed
the-feet whether it-held pulled and-solid found-it but
mox utriusque manus perpetua imbecillitate contabuit.
soon of-each the-hand with-perpetual weakness wasted-away
Miro adhuc dicam. Capreolum in monasterio monachi a
a-wonder still I-shall-say a-little-goat in the-monastery the-monks from
parvo nutrierant. Qui cum pecuali lascivia, hac illacque
small had-reared which when with-beastly playfulness hither and-thither
per ædificia, ipsamque ecclesiam oberraret, casu tibiam
through the-buildings and-the-very church wandered by-chance its-shin
fregit. Cumque tribus claudicans pedibus pedentim quo
broke and-when on-three limping feet little-by-little in-what
poterat modo excursitans loci omnia peragraret, forte
it-could way running-about of-the-place all-parts it-traversed by-chance
ingressus ecclesiam ad martyris feretrum ire contendit.
having-entered the-church to of-the-martyr the-shrine to-go it-strove
Cui mox ut bestiali curiositate se subdidit, tibiæ
beneath-which as-soon as with-beastly curiosity itself it-had-put of-the-shin
sanitatem recepit. Quid faciet pius martyr, si petatur
the-health it-received what shall-he-do the-kind martyr if be-be-asked
fideliter in humana natura, qui liberalitatem ingenitam, et
faithfully in human nature who liberality inborn and
ut rectius dicam, serenitatem regiam sic ostendit in fera?
as more-rightly I-may-say serenity royal so shows in a-beast

Et Sanctus Witonus apud urbem Wintonium se in
and Saint Swithun at the-city Winchester himself in
signis huc usque præbuit efficacem. Nam non ante multa
signs hither to has-shown effective for not before many
tempora monachus utramque horribiliter exulceratus manum
times a-monk both horribly ulcerated hands
ut hac in parte esset elephantioso omni deterior, eo
so-that this in part he-was than-a-leper every worse from-that
prorsus ad omnia erat destitutus officio. Cui sanctus,
utterly for all-things he-was deprived office to-whom the-saint
cum a suis absentatum vigiliis hac de causa nocte
when from his absent vigils this from reason by-night
offendisset, apparuit, et generali cur abesset psallentio
he-had-come-upon appeared and from-the-general why he-was-absent psalmody
inquisivit. Illico ille torturam et purulentiam manuum
asked at-once he the-torture and festering of-his-hands
occasionem absentiæ sancto suggessit. Porrige, inquit, huc
as-the-occasion of-absence to-the-saint suggested stretch-out he-says here
manus. Quibus exporrectis, sanctus utramque constrinxit et
your-hands which stretched-out the-saint both squeezed and
universam scabiosam illam cutem ab eo quasi chirothecas
whole scabby that skin from him as-if gloves
extraxit, et leviorem pueruli carne substituit.
drew-off and a-smoother(-skin) of-a-little-boy than-the-flesh substituted
Brachium beati Arnulfi martyris in oppido, unde eram
the-arm of-blessed Arnulf the-martyr in the-town whence I-was
oriundus, habebatur, quod a quodam locis illis illatum cum
sprung was-held which by a-certain-man to-places those brought when
oppidanos reddidisset ambiguos, ad probationem ignibus est
the-townsmen it-had-rendered doubtful for proof into-the-fires was
injectum, sed exinde saltu subito est ereptum. Succiduo
thrown but thence with-a-leap sudden was snatched at-a-following

denique tempore, quidam consobrinus meus, de castri
finally time a-certain cousin my of of-the-castle
primoribus, gravissima est passione percussus. Cui brachium
nobles by-a-most-grave was disease struck to-whom the-arm
beati martyris cum fuisset ingestum, valitudo loco se
of-the-blessed martyr when it-had-been applied the-ailment from-place itself
mutans ad tactum ejus locum ferebatur in alium. Cumque
changing at the-touch its to-a-place was-carried into another and-when
vis illa diffugeret, et fugienti e vestigio sacri brachii
the-force that fled and the-fleeing on the-track of-the-sacred arm
tactus insisteret ad ultimum post aliquot in vultu membrisque
the-touch pressed at the-last after some in the-face and-limbs
discursus, in ipso juguli scapularumque confinio, tota
runnings-about in the-very of-the-throat and-of-the-shoulders border all
morbi illius violentia evagans, sublata paululum in modum
of-disease that the-violence wandering lifted a-little in the-manner
muris cute, pariter glomerata sine dolore delituit. Cujus rei
of-a-mouse the-skin likewise balled-up without pain lay-hidden of-which thing
causa quotannis omnes clericos, qui ejus festivitati intersunt,
for-the-sake yearly all the-clerics who his feast attend
eo die, quoad vixit, lautissime pavit, ejusque posteri
on-that day as-long-as he-lived most-sumptuously he-fed and-his posterity
facere hodieque non desinunt. Quod brachium avi
to-do-it today not cease which arm of-grandfather
mei non uxor, sed familiaris quædam ad tales femina
my not the-wife but a-familiar certain for such-things woman
satis solers ad sæculum opimo auro lapidibusque contexit.
quite skillful for the-world with-rich gold and-stones covered
Gusia hujus Laudunensis pagi castellum est, in quo beati
Guise of-this of-Laon district a-castle is in which of-blessed
Arnulfi itidem brachium esse dicitur. Quod fures cum direpto
Arnulf likewise an-arm to-be is-said which thieves when plundered

ecclesiæ thesauro pariter diripere voluissent, jamque tenerent,
of-the-church treasure likewise to-plunder they-had-wished and-now were-holding
de eorum sese manibus extorsit, nec uspiam ferri
from their itself hands it-wrenched nor anywhere to-be-carried
quivit. Hoc ipsi fures, cum residuis quæ asportaverant
could this the-very thieves with the-remaining-things which they-had-carried-off
deprehensi, hora ipsa, qua erant efferendi in furcas,
caught at-the-hour itself on-which they-were to-be-brought-out onto the-gallows
confessi sunt. In auro, quo ipsum colitur brachium,
confessed have in the-gold with-which itself is-honored the-arm
locus est, qua nullo inclusorum artificio gemma ulla potuit
a-place there-is where by-no of-the-inlayers artifice a-gem any could
cohiberi. Inserta enim nec mora laxabatur. Mutata cum
to-be-held inserted for without delay it-was-loosened changed with
opifice, et opifex ac opificium cassabatur.
the-craftsman both the-craftsman and the-craftsmanship was-made-void
Leodegarium martyrem signis egregium, ad subventiones
Leger the-martyr in-signs excellent for helps
alacrem non nescimus. Ego enim adhuc pusio, optime tamen
prompt not we-are-ignorant I for still a-little-boy very-well yet
horum memor, sub matre agens diebus paschalibus
of-these-things mindful under my-mother living in-the-days of-Easter
febre quotidiana atrociter æstuabam. Sub oppido autem erat
with-fever daily atrociously was-burning below the-town moreover was
ecclesia sub nomine Sanctorum Leodegarii et Machuti, cui
a-church under the-name of-Saints Leger and Malo for-which
continuum olei lumen mater mea fide humili ministrabat.
continuous of-oil light mother my with-faith humble supplied
Cum ergo quidquid pene est victuum, fastidirem, evocatis
when therefore whatever almost there-is of-foods I-loathed summoned
ipsa duobus clericis, capellano suo, et magistro meo, sub
she two clerics chaplain her and master my under

eorum custodia eo me deferri præcipit. Juxta pravitatem
their custody thither me to-be-carried she-orders according-to the-depravity
vero veteris usus, ecclesia illa ad jus ejus pertinebat. Venientes
but of-old usage church that to right her belonged coming
illuc ergo clerici, stratum ante altare sibi et mihi nocte
there therefore the-clerics a-bed before the-altar for-themselves and for-me on-night
illa fieri impetrarunt. Ecce nocte media intra eamdem
that to-be-made obtained behold at-night the-middle within the-same
ecclesiam cœpit terra quasi malleis concuti, aliquoties
church began the-earth as-if with-hammers to-be-struck sometimes
seræ arcarum cum multo strepitu circumvelli, crepitus
the-bolts of-the-chests with much din to-be-wrenched-round a-crackling
aliquando quasi virgarum super arcas audiri. Clerici vero a
sometimes as-if of-rods over the-chests to-be-heard the-clerics but by
sonitu experrecti, cœperunt multum ne timor in deterius me
the-sound awakened began much lest fear into worse me
verteret, formidare. Quid plura? eis mussitantibus subaudivi
should-turn to-dread what more them muttering I-overheard
tamen, ex eorum contubernio, et lampadis prælucentis
yet from their companionship and of-the-lamp shining-before
solatio, parce timui. In his noctem transiens, ita
by-the-comfort sparingly I-feared in these-things the-night passing so
sospes ad matrem redii, ac si nihil incommodi pertulissem,
safe to my-mother I-returned as if nothing of-discomfort I-had-suffered
et qui pridem lautissima horrueram, communem jam
and who before most-sumptuous-things had-loathed common now
promptus ad cibum, non minor sum repertus ad pilam.
ready to food not less I-was found for the-ball
Rex Anglorum senior Guillelmus turrim in ecclesia
the-king of-the-English elder William a-tower in the-church
magnifici Dionysii (cujus, quam futura plurima, si
of-the-magnificent Denis whose how future very-great if

perficeretur ac persisteret, fuerat magnitudo) ex suis
it-were-finished and persisted had-been the-greatness from his-own
strui fecerat. Quod opus quoniam ab artificibus minus
to-be-built had-caused which work since by the-craftsmen less
erat ordinate contextum, videbatur in dies sui parturire
was orderly put-together seemed from-day to-day its to-bring-forth
ruinam. Cumque plurimum ab Ivone tunc temporis abbate
ruin and-when very-much by Ivo at-that time abbot
et a monachis timeretur, ne veteri damnum basilicæ novi
and by the-monks it-was-feared lest to-the-old harm basilica of-the-new
operis ruina infligeret (erat autem ibi beati Eadmundi altare,
work the-ruin should-inflict was moreover there of-blessed Edmund an-altar
et quorum nescio aliorum) talis visio sollicito abbati se
and of-whom I-know-not others such a-vision to-the-anxious abbot itself
intulit. Honestæ multum habitudinis dominam in medio
brought of-honest very bearing a-lady in the-middle
Beati Dionysii ecclesiæ stantem videbat, quæ sacerdotali
of-Blessed Denis of-the-church standing he-saw who in-priestly
more exorcismum aquæ faciebat. Cumque abba feminæ
manner the-exorcism of-water was-making and-when the-abbot of-the-woman
auctoritatem miraretur, quæ insolita faceret, contemplabatur;
the-authority wondered-at who unwonted-things did he-contemplated
quod post aquæ benedictionem eam hac illacque dispergeret,
that after of-the-water the-blessing it hither and-thither she-sprinkled
postque dispersionem, qua disperserat, circumquaque signum
and-after the-sprinkling where she-had-sprinkled round-about the-sign
crucis exprimeret. Nec mora temporis turris ruit, sed
of-the-cross she-made nor delay of-time the-tower fell but
nullam ecclesiæ partem, dum rueret, læsit. Illa enim
no of-the-church part while it-fell harmed she for
Benedicta inter mulieres, cujus ventris benedictus est fructus,
Blessed among women of-whose womb blessed is the-fruit

sua eam benedictione juxta abbatis visa munierat.
by-her it blessing according-to of-the-abbot the-vision had-fortified
Alias ergo ruens hominem subter ambulantem operuit. Cum
elsewhere therefore falling a-man below walking it-covered when
itaque compertum esset omnibus virum lapidibus adopertum,
and-so found-out it-was by-all the-man with-stones covered
humanitatis causa congeriem ab eo dimovere cœperunt.
of-humanity for-the-sake the-heap from him to-remove they-began
Tandem exhaustis cæmenti et saxorum montibus, pervenitur ad
at-last exhausted of-mortar and of-stones mountains one-arrives at
illum; quem, mirum dictu, sospitem, alacremque reperiunt ac si
him whom wonderful to-say safe and-brisk they-find as if
domi desedisset. Quadri namque e regione alter alteri
at-home he-had-sat squared-stones for from opposite the-one to-the-other
sese compaginantes, ipsi ædiculam confecerunt. Non ergo
themselves joining themselves a-little-house made not therefore
ei sub diutina nescio quot dierum inibi mora fames, non
him under a-long I-know-not how-many days there delay hunger not
metus, non insolentissimus excluso homini calcis odor offecit.
fear not the-most-unwonted to-the-shut-in man of-lime the-smell harmed
Excellentissimam igitur Mariam cœlorum ac terræ patronam,
the-most-excellent therefore Mary of-the-heavens and earth the-patroness
cum Dionysio totius Franciæ domino ⟨invocantes⟩, libri
with Denis of-the-whole of-France the-lord ⟨invoking⟩ of-the-book
ponamus clausulam.
let-us-set the-close